



PUBLIC

SAP Service and Asset Manager

Document Version: 2205 – 2023-04-29

SAP Service and Asset Manager Configuration Guide

Content

- 1 SAP Service and Asset Manager Overview. 7**
- 1.1 Supported Back-End Systems. 7
- 1.2 SAP Service and Asset Manager Functional Overview. 7
 - Supported SAP Transaction Codes for SAP Service and Asset Manager. 11

- 2 SAP Mobile Add-On for the SAP Configuration Panel. 13**
- 2.1 Accessing the SAP Mobile Add-On for SAP Configuration Panel. 13
- 2.2 Configuration Panel Overview. 14
 - Standard Operations in the Configuration Panel. 14
 - General Info Settings. 15
 - Geospatial Service Definitions - GIS. 22
 - Geospatial Service Definitions - GEF. 27
 - OData Channel Integration Settings. 29
 - Change Detection Settings. 46
 - Push Framework Settings. 53
 - Technical Settings. 61
 - Mobile Authorization Settings. 62

- 3 Mobile Add-On Configuration Panel Common Procedures. 64**
- 3.1 Configuring Personas and Features Overview. 64
 - Supported Features for SAP Service and Asset Manager 65
 - Usage Types. 67
 - Configuring Personas. 69
 - Configuring Features. 72
 - Configuring Component Assignments. 79
- 3.2 Mobile Application Configuration Procedures. 80
 - Mapping Work Orders to a STARTED Status - Overview. 80
 - Configuring CATS and PM Confirmation Time Entries. 81
 - Configuring Clock In Clock Out. 83
 - Configuring Signature Control. 85
 - Digital Signature Overview. 86
 - Configuring Notification Catalog Types. 91
 - Enabling and Disabling Features Per User Through SAP Authorization. 93
 - Configuring Mobile User Attributes. 96
 - Enabling and Disabling Local Object Mobile Status. 99
 - Abstract Document Management. 101
 - EAM Checklist Overview. 108

	Configuring the Creation of Technical Objects from a Template.	111
3.3	OData Channel Integration Settings Procedures.	117
	Copying an Object to the Customer Namespace.	117
	Working with oData MDO Filter Rules.	119
	Work Order Distribution by Order Type Overview.	120
	Business Object Distribution by Assignment Model.	122
	Filtering Equipment Records by Equipment Status.	124
	Retrieving Additional Data for OData Mobile Data Objects.	126
	Enabling or Disabling Follow-On Work Orders.	127
	Maintaining Customer Service Order Types.	128
	Maintaining Customer Service Notification Types.	129
	Configuring Confirmation Posting Dates - Overview.	130
	Configuring the Supervisor Module.	133
	Configuring EAM Phase Model - Overview.	139
3.4	Geospatial Service Definitions.	157
	Geographic Information System (GIS).	158
	Geographical Enablement Framework (GEF).	166
3.5	Push Framework Settings Procedures.	171
	Configuring Push for Work Order Assignment Type 1.	171
	Configuring Push for Work Order Assignment Type 2.	172
	Configuring Push for Notification Assignment Types 1 - 5.	173
	Setting up the Outbound Trigger for your Push Configuration.	174
	Activating Default Push Services for SAP Service and Asset Manager - Neo.	178
	Activating Default Push Services for SAP Service and Asset Manager - Cloud Foundry.	186
	Configuring Push for Android.	194
4	Setting up an OData Mobile Data Object.	199
4.1	Supported OData Features for SAP Mobile Add-On.	199
4.2	Setting the OData Mobile Data Object Service Assignment.	201
4.3	Setting the OData Mobile Data Object Configuration.	203
4.4	Setting the OData Model Configuration.	205
5	Configuring SAP Asset Manager for ASPM and PdMS.	211
5.1	Configuring Checklist Parameters.	211
5.2	Setting Up an ASPM Connection to the ASPM System to Use Checklists.	213
	Checking the Readiness of the ASPM System	216
6	Field Operations Worker Configuration.	223
6.1	Differentiating a Base SAP Service and Asset Manager Work Order from a Field Operations Worker Order.	223
7	Field Service Technician Configuration.	226
7.1	SAP Service and Asset Manager Integration with Field Service Management Scheduling.	226

	Prerequisites for Configuring Field Service Management.	229
	Integration of SAP Service and Asset Manager with Field Service Management Using the Proaxia Field Service Management Connector.	229
	Configuring Connectivity between SAP Service and Asset Manager and Field Service Management.	236
	Configuring Server Parameters.	238
	Configuring Field Service Technician Persona Features.	240
	Status Configuration.	241
	Configuring User Trunk.	243
7.2	Expense and Mileage Configuration.	244
	Configuring Mileage and Expense Parameters.	245
	Assignment Type for Planned Expenses and Mileage.	247
7.3	Service Report Template Configuration.	247
	Configuring Service Report Template.	250
8	Inventory Clerk Parameter Configuration.	252
8.1	Configuring Inventory Search.	253
8.2	Supported oMDO Assignment Types (Distribution Mode).	254
8.3	Assigning User to Plant or Storage Location.	256
	User Parameter Configuration.	256
	Mobile User Attribute Configuration.	257
9	Linear Asset Management Configuration.	259
9.1	Disabling and Re-Enabling Linear Asset Management.	259
9.2	Adding Linear Data for Characteristics.	260
10	Meter Management Configuration.	261
10.1	Binding ISU Process Type to Work Order Type.	261
10.2	Binding Meter Reading Notes Based on ISU Process Type.	262
10.3	Meter Reading History Interval Definition.	263
10.4	Binding Meter Reading Reasons Relevant for Technical Installation.	263
11	Quality Management Configuration.	265
11.1	Configuring Quality Management Notification Parameters.	265
11.2	Configuring oData MDO Data Filters for Quality Management.	267
12	SAP Web IDE.	270
12.1	Customizing Apps Using the Mobile Development Kit.	272
12.2	Customizing Metadata Using the Mobile Development Kit.	272
	Customizing Contextual Menu Options.	273
	Enabling Multi-User Support.	273
13	Data Distribution Model Overview.	276
13.1	Data Distribution by Assignment Types.	277

13.2	Common Filters for SAP Service and Asset Manager.	278
13.3	Work Order Distribution Rules.	280
	Distribution by Work Order Header Person Responsible.	280
	Distribution by Work Order Operation Person Responsible.	281
	Distribution by Work Order Suboperation Person Responsible.	282
	Distribution by Capacity Requirement Person Responsible.	282
	Distribution by Work Order Header Planner Group.	283
	Distribution by Work Order Operation Work Center.	284
	Distribution by Work Order Header Business Partner.	284
	Distribution by Work Order Header Work Center.	285
	Distribution through MRS Scheduling Engine.	286
	Distribution by Free Search.	286
13.4	Notification Distribution Rules.	287
	Distribution by Notification Header Person Responsible.	288
	Distribution by Notification Task Level Person Responsible.	288
	Distribution by Notification Header Level Planner Group.	289
	Distribution by Notification Header Level Business Partner.	289
	Distribution by Notification Header Level Work Center.	290
	Distribution by Free Search - Notifications.	290
14	Troubleshooting.	292
14.1	SAP Gateway Client.	292
14.2	SAP Gateway Error Logs.	293
14.3	SAP Gateway Statistics.	294
14.4	SAP Gateway Tracing Tools.	294

Document History

Before you begin reading this guide, be sure that you have the latest version. Find the latest version at https://help.sap.com/viewer/product/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER.

The following table provides an overview of the most important document changes.

Document Version	Date	Description of Changes
1.0	MAY 2022	Original release of the <i>SAP Service and Asset Manager Configuration</i> guide, version 2205
1.1	SEP 2022	Updated Geospatial Service Definitions [page 157] noting only Esri base maps are supported.
1.2	MAR 2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Modified multiple configuration procedures, as enabling and disabling features are now done through the Features tab, rather than the Parameters tab.Added Integration of SAP Service and Asset Manager with Field Service Management Using the Proaxia Field Service Management Connector [page 229] procedure and sub-procedures

1 SAP Service and Asset Manager Overview

The *SAP Service and Asset Manager Configuration Guide* is intended for system administrators, technical architects, implementation team members, and IT personnel involved in the installation, setup, and configuration of software for the application.

It is assumed that the personnel performing the installation and setup are familiar with SAP installation guidelines. SAP setup knowledge is helpful while carrying out the steps for the mobile setup of SAP.

Use the *SAP Service and Asset Manager Configuration Guide* along with appropriate SAP documentation. Note that this guide only covers setting up and enabling the SAP Service and Asset Manager mobile application.

1.1 Supported Back-End Systems

SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205 supports the following back-end systems:

- SAP S/4HANA 1610 FPS 03 or higher

i Note

For SAP S/4HANA on-premise 1909 systems, no ABAP add-on installation is required. Check [2493602](#), including the prerequisites section. For the SAP S/4HANA on-premise 1909 release, SAP Service and Asset Manager 1911 is only available in SAP S/4HANA 1909 FPS01 and above releases.

- SAP Enhancement Package 7 for SAP ERP 6.0 Support Package 14 or higher
- SAP Enhancement Package 8 for SAP ERP 6.0 Support Package SP07 or higher

The same functions are available for both back-end systems.

For detailed information, see the following guides:

- [Mobile Add-On for ERP Installation Guide](#)
- [Mobile Add-On for S/4HANA Installation Guide](#)

1.2 SAP Service and Asset Manager Functional Overview

SAP Service and Asset Manager is a mobile solution for managing work orders, notifications, condition monitoring, and material consumption. The application also performs time management and failure analysis.

Regardless of connectivity, SAP Service and Asset Manager allows remote employees to access, complete, and manage their assigned work orders and notifications through their mobile devices. With SAP Service and Asset Manager, they have SAP back end data readily available including task lists, repair histories, reference documents, and geospatial data such as addresses and maps. Armed with more information, employees work

smarter, have more work time, improve their first-time fix rates, and extend asset lives by conducting more preventative maintenance.

SAP Service and Asset Manager comes packaged with a mobile add-on for SAP ERP and a mobile add-on for SAP S/4HANA. They offer tight integration and easier deployment without interference to or from your existing SAP system customizations or standard SAP objects. They provide you with full configuration, administration, and monitoring features that allow you to manage the SAP Service and Asset Manager application from within your SAP system infrastructure.

The main features and functions available in SAP Service and Asset Manager include the following.

Work Orders and Notifications

SAP Service and Asset Manager supports the following standard SAP Plant Maintenance Work order functionalities on the mobile device:

- Download Work order assignments based on various assignment models
- Display work orders and their details, including repair histories
- Edit work orders and their details
- Create work orders and their details
- Complete work orders and update their status

The following standard SAP notification functionalities are supported on the mobile device:

- Download notification assignments based on various assignment models
- Display notifications and their details
- Edit notifications and their details
- Create notifications and their details
- Complete notifications and update their status

Maintenance Execution Data Capture

The following data related to maintenance execution can be captured from the mobile device:

- Maintenance order confirmation, goods issue for work orders
- Measurement readings for work orders
- Damage codes for notifications

Time Management

Maintenance technicians can use SAP Service and Asset Manager to trace their time efficiently and accurately by entering the timesheet and the attendance records from the mobile device.

Single Sign-On (SSO)

Single Sign-On (SSO) allows the user to log into the SAP Service and Asset Manager application from the client using SSO credentials without having to enter their back end user name and password. In addition, once logged in with SSO, you can access another mobile application without the need to log in again.

Documents

SAP Service and Asset Manager supports viewing of leading data or transaction data attachments on the mobile device. Documents include Microsoft Office files, PDFs, and other commonly used business documents, including videos, pictures, and audio files.

Downloading and uploading documents are supported for the following objects:

- Work orders
- Notifications
- Equipment
- Functional locations

The following standard SAP document storage options are supported:

- SAP Business Document Service (BDS)
- SAP Generic Object Service (GOS)
- SAP Document Management System (DMS)

Field Operations Worker Component

Inspection rounds with routing is an optional feature available as the SAP Service and Asset Manager Field Operations Worker (FOW) component. FOW supports:

- Route and stop definitions
- Technical object assignments
- Measuring point assignments
- Measurement readings

Route and stop definition is implemented via the standard work order inspection round functionality.

Crew Management Component

SAP Service and Asset Manager supports work crew management. This feature supports:

- Daily crew list definition
- Crew member and vehicle assignment

- Crew time management

Crew management is an optional feature available as the SAP Service and Asset Manager Crew Management component.

Meter Management Component

SAP Service and Asset Manager supports the industry solution for utilities meter management. The following standard features are supported:

- Meter installation (full or technical) via work order
- Meter replacement via work order
- Meter removal via work order
- Meter repair via work order

Customer Service Component

SAP Service and Asset Manager supports customer service. This feature supports:

- Details of service engagements of the technician with the customer
- Details of business partners for the customer
- Technicians have access to contract and warranty information for the customer
- Mapping functionality for both customer addresses and partner address, provided the mobile device has internet access

Asset Central Component

Asset Central links production systems and assets with manufacturing and maintenance business processes to reduce operational and maintenance costs and increase asset uptime. Using Asset Central, you can use PdMS, or Predictive Maintenance and Service equipment indicators that allow you to identify the health status of your equipment.

1.2.1 Supported SAP Transaction Codes for SAP Service and Asset Manager

SAP Service and Asset Manager uses the SAP back end and specific SAP ERP transaction codes to help configure the application.

Transaction Codes	Definition
IW21	Create notifications
IW22	Edit notifications
IW23	Display notifications
IW31	Create work orders
IW32	Edit work orders
IW33	Display work orders
IW51	Create service notification
IW52	Change service notification
IW53	Display service notification
CAT2	Record time entries
IE03	Display equipment BOM
IE13	Display functional location BOM
IL03	Display functional location
MM03	Display material
IK13	Display measurement document
IK12	Change measurement document
IK11	Create measurement document
IW41	Create PM confirmation
MIGO	Goods issue for work orders
EG30	IS utility meter management - device full replacement
EG31	IS utility meter management - device full installation
EG32	IS utility meter management - device full removal

Transaction Codes	Definition
EG33	IS utility meter management - device technical installation
EG36	IS utility meter management - device technical removal
EL28	IS utility meter management - meter reading result single entry
IH03	Display equipment hierarchy
IH01	Display functional location hierarchy
QA03	Display inspection lot
QE51N	Record inspection lot results
QA11	Record usage decision
QA12	Change usage decision
QA13	Display usage decision
QM01	Create quality notification
QM02	Change quality notification
QM03	Display quality notification
CV01N	Create DMS document
CV03N	Display DMS document
OAOR	Manage BDS document

2 SAP Mobile Add-On for the SAP Configuration Panel

The SAP Mobile Add-On provides integration services for SAP Service and Asset Manager. A central configuration tool known as the SAP Configuration Panel is provided to perform all configuration tasks related for the mobile application. The Configuration Panel is a browser-based application based on Web Dynpro ABAP.

2.1 Accessing the SAP Mobile Add-On for SAP Configuration Panel

Context

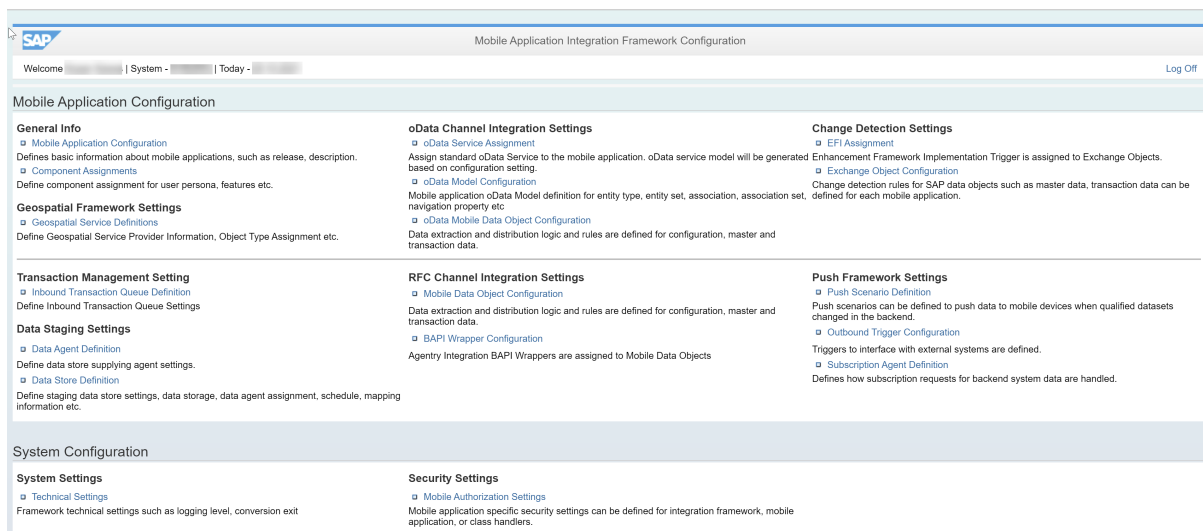
You can access the Configuration Panel either through SAP Customizing or using a transaction code directly. First, log into your back-end system, and then you can choose from the following two options:

Procedure

1. To access the ConfigPanel through *Customizing*, enter the transaction *spro* to open the *Customizing: Execute Project* screen. Select the *SAP Reference IMG* tab. Using the *SAP Customizing Implementation Guide* list, select ► *Agentry SAP Framework Configuration* ► *System Settings* ► *Define Mobile Applications* ▼.
2. To access the ConfigPanel using a direct transaction code shortcut, enter */n/sylo/configpanel*.

Results

The *Mobile Application Integration Framework* home page is displayed in a browser.



2.2 Configuration Panel Overview

All configuration activities for the SAP Mobile Add-On are performed through the ConfigPanel.

Customization changes you make via the ConfigPanel can significantly impact the behavior of the SAP Mobile Add-On and the SAP Service and Asset Manager application. Always follow SAP best practices, make changes and test them in the development and quality control systems before you transport the changes into your production landscape.

2.2.1 Standard Operations in the Configuration Panel

While configuration for each mobile application is unique, certain toolbar functions in the Configuration Panel are common and are available for all applications.

Mobile Application Filter

If more than one mobile application is available in the same system, you can use the filter function to only view items for a specific application. Find the filter option on any page where multiple applications are displayed.

To filter by application, click the arrow to the right of the *Defined Mobile Applications* field, and select the appropriate mobile application. To remove the selection and view all items for all mobile applications in the system, click in the field again and select the asterisk (*) symbol.

Creating, Copying, Deleting, and Changing Items

The following standard actions are available to configure different components and items within your mobile application setup:

- **Create:** Creates a new item. All modifiable fields are empty.
- **Copy:** Copies the item that was highlighted and creates a new item. All modifiable fields are filled in with the information from the existing item and are available for changes before saving.
- **Delete:** Deletes the highlighted item.
- **Change:** Allows you to change the highlighted item in the modifiable fields.

Saving or Canceling Changes for an Item

Once you click the [Create](#), [Copy](#), or [Change](#) button, the [Save](#) and [Cancel](#) buttons are displayed. After you change the configuration of the item, click [Save](#) to save the changes or [Cancel](#) to discard the changes.

i Note

If the [Save](#) and [Cancel](#) buttons are active, the [Home](#) link for the ConfigPanel is not available. Either save your changes or cancel out of the changes to return to the main Configuration Panel page

Message List

Certain actions can generate system messages. These messages can be error messages or informational messages. If you perform an action that prompts a system message, a message bar appears above the main panel with a brief description of the message.

Click the [Show List](#) button to display the detailed view of the message list.

2.2.2 General Info Settings

The following areas are used in configuring general information for the application:

- [Mobile Application Configuration \[page 16\]](#)
- [Component Assignments \[page 20\]](#)

2.2.2.1 Mobile Application Configuration

The Mobile Application Configuration page allows you to configure general settings for the entire mobile application.

The *Mobile Application Configuration* page contains the following tabs:

- General
- Mobile Status Setting
- Conversion Exit Setting (not used in SAP Service and Asset Manager)
- System Components (not used in SAP Service and Asset Manager)
- Parameters
- Client Globals (not used in SAP Service and Asset Manager)
- User Attributes (not used in SAP Service and Asset Manager)
Application Persona
- Features

General Tab

Use the *General* tab to create or change basic information about a mobile application.

- **Basic Data section:** Enter the name of the mobile application in the *<Mobile Application>* field, which is limited to 40 characters. Select the type of application in the *<Type>* field. Note that for SAP Service and Asset Manager, the type is *<oData Applications>*. Enter a brief, easy to understand description in the *<Description>* field, limited to 60 characters. Type in the release number of the application in the *<Release>* field.
- **User Management Setting:** When the *<Disable Automatic User Creation>* box is checked, a new user GUID is not automatically created when a new mobile client is detected in the system. Manually create and maintain mobile users through the Administration portal.
- **Server Management Setting:** When the *<Disable Automatic Server Registration>* box is checked, a new server GUID is not automatically created when a new server is detected in the system. You must manually create and maintain servers through the Administration portal.
- **Life-cycle management:** When the *<Application Blocked>* box is checked, the mobile application is disabled. The mobile user can no longer connect to the back-end system for the mobile application, and the xChange process is also disabled. The *<Effective Date>* and *<Time>* fields flag when the change takes effect.
- **xChange Setting:** When the *<Disable Change Detection>* box is checked, the change detection process, or xchange process, for the application is completely disabled.
- **Inbound Transaction Management:** Not used in the SAP Service and Asset Manager application.
- **Multi Backend Setting:** When checked, enables a specific mobile application to connect to multiple SAP systems, consisting of one host server and one or more satellite servers.
- **System Role:** Dropdown menu where you can select either *Host* or *Satellite*. A *Host* system is the connection between SAP and the SAP Service and Asset Manager application in the SAP Business Technology Platform. The host server provides the logic to the application and functions as the bridge to the satellite server or servers. There can only be one host server per system.

Satellite servers communicate with SAP through the host server. To complete multi backend configuration, configure the host and back-end servers using the *System Components* tab. See that section for more details.

Mobile Status Setting Tab

Use the Mobile Status Setting tab to map the available mobile statuses that an oData mobile data object (OMDO) supports on the client side. If a user status exists for the same object type, you can link it to the mobile status and the system status through this tab.

- **Mobile Application Info:** The *<Mobile Application>* field is read only and is the name of the mobile application. The *<Mobile Application Description>* is read only and is a brief description of the mobile application. The *<Release>* field is read only and is the release number of the application.
- **Mobile Status Mapping:** Use the *<Add Status>* and *<Delete Status>* buttons to create and delete mobile status mappings. Fill out the *<Object Type>* with the specific object in the mobile application, for example, *<Notification>*. The *<Mobile Status>* is the status defined by the mobile application. The *<Label on Mobile>* is not used. The *<User Status>* is an SAP status code as defined in SAP. Note that the status codes are language independent codes.

If the *<Initial Status>* checkbox is selected, the mobile status is displayed by default when you download the object to the mobile device. To skip a specific mobile status update from a mobile device, use the *<Skip Update>* checkbox corresponding to the mobile status object.

Use the *Mobile Status Alias List* table to define language-specific mobile status aliases.

In the following example screen, the highlighted row in the mapping table indicates that if a user sets a work order to completed, the application sets the work order system status to I0045 in SAP.

The screenshot displays the 'Mobile Status Setting' configuration page. It includes sections for 'Mobile Application Info', 'Mobile Status Mapping', 'Mobile Status List', 'Mobile Status Detail', and 'Mobile Status Alias List'.

Mobile Status Mapping Table:

Object Type	Mobile Status	Status Attribute 1	Status Attribute 2	System Status	Status Profile	User Status	Initial Status	Skip Update
WORKORDER	COMPLETED			I0045			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
WORKORDER	HOLD						<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
WORKORDER	RECEIVED			I0630			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
WORKORDER	STARTED			I0002			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
WORKORDER	TRANSFER						<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WO_OPERATION	COMPLETED						<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Mobile Status Detail:

Object Type: WORKORDER
 Mobile Status: COMPLETED
 Label On Mobile: COMPLETED
 Status Attribute 1:
 Status Attribute 2:
 System Status: I0045
 Status Profile:
 User Status:
 Initial Status:
 Skip Status Update:

Mobile Status Alias List:

*Language	Alias

If there is no system status or user status, the mobile status only affects the mobile device and does not affect the backend SAP system.

If there is a user status specified but no status profile when the mobile user sets the mobile status, the app sets that user status for the object, disregarding the status profile of that object.

If there is a user status and status profile specified when the mobile user sets the mobile status, the app sets that user status if the object uses that status profile.

Parameters Tab

The *Parameters* tab defines system parameters.

Parameter List

RecNo	Parameter Gro...	Param. Name	Param. Value	Scope	Dep. RecNo	Active	No Change	Comment
000000003	BACKGROUND...	ValidationView	fce9e9	Application	000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000004	BDSDOCUMENT	Asset	EQUI	Application	000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000005	BDSDOCUMENT	ClassType	BO	Application	000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000006	BDSDOCUMENT	FunctionalLocation	BUS0010	Application	000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000007	BDSDOCUMENT	Notification	BUS2038	Application	000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000008	BDSDOCUMENT	WorkOrder	BUS2007	Application	000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000009	CATALOGTYPE	CatTypeActivities	A	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000010	CATALOGTYPE	CatTypeCauses	5	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000011	CATALOGTYPE	CatTypeDefects	C	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000012	CATALOGTYPE	CatTypeObjectParts	B	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Parameter Detail

Parameter Group: APPLICATION
 Param. Name: LocalIdentifier
 Param. Value: LOCAL
 Param. Scope: Application
 Use Language Specific Value:
 Rule Id:
 Use Rule:
 Dependent Parameter Id: 000000001
 Dependent Parameter Group: APPLICATION
 Dependent Parameter Name: LocalIdentifier
 Dependent Parameter Value: LOCAL
 Comment:
 Active Flag:
 No Runtime Change:

- **Mobile Application Info:** The *<Mobile Application>* field is read only and is the name of the mobile application. The *<Mobile Application Description>* is read only and is a brief description of the mobile application. The *<Release>* field is read only and is the release number of the application.
- **Application Parameters:** Use the *<Add>* and *<Delete>* buttons to create and delete parameters.
- **Parameter Detail:** The *<Parameter Group>* is the group to which the parameter belongs. Groups are how you organize parameters. References to a parameter include both the group name and the parameter name. The *<Parameter Name>* is the unique name of the parameter. The *<Parameter Value>* is the currently configured value of the parameter. References to the parameter return the configured value. Use the *<Language Specific Value>* checkbox to select which parameters you wish to be language dependent. The checkbox and the corresponding *Language Specific*

Values tab are only active after you have clicked the *Change* button. Note that the language available in the *Language Specific Values tab*, *Value List* table, depends on the language you are using to log into the mobile client. You must manually maintain each parameter that you wish to control for a language specific value separately.

Set the **<Parameter Scope>** to one of the following options:

- Mobile Application: Value for all users of the application
- Mobile User: Value you can override for individual users. To override a parameter value of a user, see the Administration & Monitoring Portal on parameters

i Note

For information on setting user parameters, see the following security guides, depending on your back end system:

- [Mobile Add-On for S/4HANA Security Guide](#)
- [Mobile Add-On for ERP Security Guide](#)

The **<Rule ID>** field contains the rule used at runtime. If you check the **<Use Rule>** box, the rule in the **<Rule ID>** field is active.

Check the **<Active Flag>** box to ensure that the parameter is used by the mobile application. Inactive parameters are not used by the application. When you check the **<No Runtime Change>** box, you cannot override the value of the parameter. The configured value is always the value. If the box is not checked, the parameter values can be overridden at runtime through synchronization processing.

Application Persona Tab

The persona selected determines the data that is downloaded to the mobile client.

Mobile Application Info

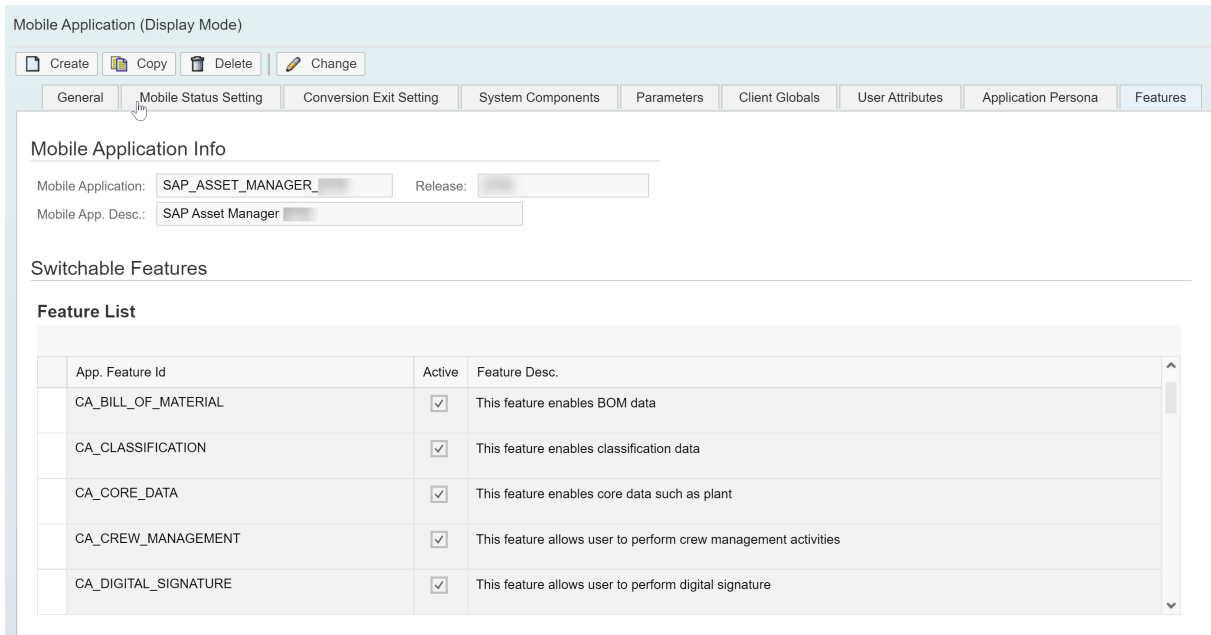
Read-only information about the application.

Application Personas

- Auto Determination Rule:
- Persona List: The following personas are standard in an SAP Service and Asset Manager installation:
 - MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN (default)
 - INVENTORY_CLERK

Features Tab

Switchable features allow you to configure various components into features. Feature assignment determines the data that is downloaded to the mobile client.



Mobile Application Info

Read-only information about the application.

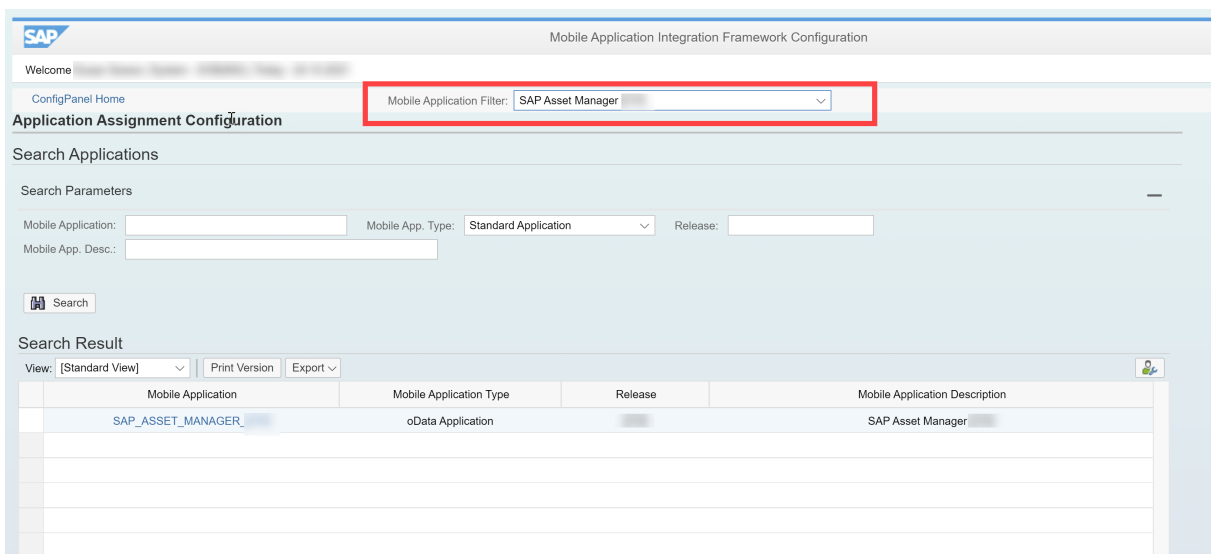
Switchable Features

Check or uncheck a feature from the feature list to enable or disable it.

2.2.2.2 Component Assignments

The [Component Assignments](#) page allows you to configure persona and feature assignments.

Use the [Mobile Application Filter](#) field to select your application. Then, click the application hyperlink in the [Search Results](#) table.



User Personas Tab

Use the [Apply Filters](#) section to filter for a specific persona or specific features. In the following example, we've filtered for all features that belong to the [MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN](#) persona.

The [Feature Assignment](#) section shows you the filtered results. Use the drop-down menu to further filter your selections. For example, we've chosen to display only active, or selected features for the maintenance technician persona.

The screenshot shows the 'Application Assignment Definitions' interface. At the top, there are fields for 'Mobile Application' (SAP_ASSET_MANAGER), 'Mobile App. Type' (oData Application), 'Release', and 'Mobile App. Desc.' (SAP Asset Manager). Below these are tabs for 'User Personas' and 'Switchable Features'. The 'Apply Filters' section has 'User Persona' set to 'MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN' and 'App. Feature Id.' set to an empty dropdown. The 'Feature Assignment' section has a 'Show Only Selected' dropdown. The main table has three columns: 'User Persona', 'App. Feature Id', and 'Active Flag'. The 'User Persona' column is highlighted in green and contains 'MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN'. The 'App. Feature Id' column lists various feature IDs, and the 'Active Flag' column contains checkmarks for all listed features.

User Persona	App. Feature Id	Active Flag
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	CA_GEOSPATIAL_INFO_SERVICE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	CS_CUSTOMER_SERVICE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	FOW_ROUTE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	IAM_CHECKLIST	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	MM_MATERIAL_DATA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	MM_STOCK_LOOKUP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	MM_TECHNICIAN_GOODS_ISSUE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	PM_CLOCK_IN_CLOCK_OUT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	PM_CONFIRMATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	PM_LINEAR_ASSET_MANAGEMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	PM_MEASUREMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	PM_NOTIFICATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	PM_SUPERVISOR_MODE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	PM_WORK_ORDER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	QM_CALIBRATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Switchable Features Tab

The [Switchable Features](#) tab allows you to configure OMDOs required for each feature. During initial and delta syncs, the mobile client only downloads data from the assigned OMDOs.

Use the [Apply Filters](#) section to filter for a specific OMDO or feature ID.

The [Assignment List](#) section shows you which OMDOs are assigned and active (or not active) with a feature.

Note

Don't select OMDOs that belong to the online service (ex: [/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_<version>](#)). These online service entities might not exist in the base service ([/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_<version>](#)).

ConfigPanel Home Mobile Application Filter: SAP Asset Manager

Application Assignment Definitions

Change Application Search

Mobile Application: SAP_ASSET_MANAGER Mobile App. Type: oData Application Release: Mobile App. Desc.: SAP Asset Manager

User Personas Switchable Features

Apply Filters

App. Feature Id: oMDO Id: Pattern Filter: oMDO Process Flow:

Assignment List

Show Only Selected

App. Feature Id	oMDO Id	Active Flag
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2_COA_ACTIVITY_TYPE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2_DOCUMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2_FILE_EXTENSIONS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CA_BILL_OF_MATERIAL	SAM2_BOM_GENERIC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2_EQUIPMENT_BOM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2_FUNCLOC_BOM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CA_CLASSIFICATION	SAM2_MATERIAL_BOM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2_CLASSIFICATION_GENERIC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2_CLASS_TYPE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CA_CORE_DATA	SAM2_ACCOUNTING_INDICATOR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2_ADDRESS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2_ADDRESS_WORKPLACE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2_APP_PARAMS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2.2.3 Geospatial Service Definitions - GIS

A geographic information system (GIS) integrates hardware, software, and data for capturing, managing, analyzing, and displaying all forms of geographically referenced information.

Note

GIS is enabled by default. See the [Geospatial Service Definitions - GEF \[page 27\]](#) topic if you are using GEF (SAP Geographical Enablement Framework).

Geospatial data plays an important part in the daily operations of many organizations. By adding geospatial data to the technical data of an asset, you get a full picture of that asset.

The [Geospatial Service Definitions](#) page contains the following tabs:

- General Data
- Object Type Assignment
- Parameter Settings
- Data Rules

General Data Tab

Geospatial Service Definition Detail (Display Mode)

Create Copy Delete Change

General Data Object Type Assignment Parameter Settings Data Rules

Basic Data

Service Id:

Description:

Mobile Application:

Geospatial Service Info

Service Host: Server Port:

Service Path:

HTTP RFC Destination: Use RFC Connection

Service Vendor: Vendor Release:

Well Known Id:

Object Id Mapping Info

Mapping Type: Mapping Table:

Global Id Field Name: Field Type:

Object Id Field Name: Field Type:

Geospatial Service Provider Handler Info

Service Provider Handler:

Provider Operation:

Activation

Active Flag:

General Data tab:

Basic Data

- **Service ID:** Required field. Name of the geospatial service ID, limited to 40 characters, with namespace protection. Use the Y or Z namespace.
- **Description:** Description of the geospatial service
- **Mobile Application:** Mobile application of the geospatial service. Every geospatial service is assigned to a specific mobile application.

Geospatial Service Info

- **Service Host:** Host name of the geospatial service provider

i Note

The information in this field is used in the **Target Host** field in the [Creating and Configuring an RFC Destination for Offline Maps \[page 163\]](#) procedure.

- **Server Port:** Port number of the geospatial service provider
- **Service Path:** End-point URL of the geospatial service
- **HTTP RFC Destination:** RFC destination pointing to the GIS. By using the RFC destination, you can support various logon authentication methods of the geospatial service. If you use an RFC destination, service host, port, and path are not required.
- **Use RFC Destination:** Indicator that you must use an RFC destination to connect to GIS
- **Service Vendor:** Vendor name of the GIS provider. SAP uses Esri for its out of the box installation of the SAP Service and Asset Manager application.

- **Vendor Release** Version information of the GIS provider. The Esri version for SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205 is [ArcGIS iOS SDK 100.2.1](#) for iOS and [ArcGIS Runtime SDK for Android 100.3.0](#) for Android.
- **Well Known ID:** Well-known ID of the coordinate system

Object ID Mapping Info

- **Mapping Type:** Defines how the SAP object ID is mapped to the object ID in the geospatial service provider database. Select from the following:
 - **No mapping:** SAP object ID is the same as the object ID in the GIS provider database
 - **SAP OBJKEY <-> GEO OID-mapping table:** Mapping is stored in a mapping table
 - **Lookup Routing:** Use a lookup ABAP object-oriented class to determine the mapping dynamically. The ABAP object-oriented lookup class must implement the `/SMFND/IF_GIS_OID_MAPPING` interface.
- **Mapping Table:** SAP mapping table name, if used. The standard `/SMFND/OID01_GS` mapping table is the default. The standard `/SMFND/GIS_OIDMAP_UPLOAD_PROG` program is provided to load the table with a text file
- **Object ID Lookup Routine:** OID lookup routine name, if used. Used in conjunction with the [Lookup Routing](#) mapping type
- **Global ID Field Name:** Name of the Global ID field in the GIS provider database, if relevant. For example, in the Esri database, the global field name is `GLOBALID`
- **Object ID Field Name:** Name of the `<Object ID>` field in the GIS provider database, if relevant. For example, in the Esri database, the field name is `OBJECTID`
- **Field Type** Use the dropdown to select the type of field for both the `<Global ID>` and the `<Object ID>`
- **Service Provider Handler:** ABAP object-oriented class that handles integration to the GIS provider
- **Provider Operation:** ABAP OO class operation that handles integration to the GIS service provider.

Activation

- **Active Flag** Check the checkbox to activate the GIS query service

Object Type Assignment Tab

Use the [Object Type Assignment](#) tab to define what type of SAP objects are assigned to the geospatial service. You can define different geospatial services for different SAP object types.

For example, you can map equipment with polygon geospatial data to one geospatial feature layer. You can then map equipment with point geospatial data to a different geospatial feature layer.

General Data | Object Type Assignment | Parameter Settings | Data Rules

Service Data

GeoSpatial Serv. Id: GeoServ Category:

Mobile Application: GeoAgent Handler: GeoServiceProvider Op:

Assignment Info

Object Types Assigned

Logical System	Object Type	Object Group	Active	Object Group 1
	ORH		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Assignment Info

- **Logical System:** Logical system of the SAP object. A logical system is required to properly identify the SAP object if the mobile add-on aggregates data from different back-end systems. You can configure the following fields on the
- **Object Type:** Type of the object as it is identified in the mobile add-on. For example, the standard object type *IEQ* is used to identify the *Equipment* object.
- **Object Group:** Optional setting used to further group the objects in the same object type.
- **Active:** When the *Active* checkbox is marked, the assignment is active.
- **Object Group 1:** Optional setting used to further group objects of the same object type and object group.

Parameter Settings Tab

Use the *Parameter Settings* tab to define parameter settings for the service provider handler. The service provider handler can declare the list of parameters that might require input. If parameters are declared, they are displayed on this tab, and you can enter values for them.

Create | Copy | Delete | Change

General Data | Object Type Assignment | Parameter Settings | Data Rules

Service Data

GeoSpatial Serv. Id: GeoServiceProvider Op:

Service Category: Vendor:

Service Provider Handler:

Operation Parameter Settings

Operation Parameters **Parameter Settings**

Parameters for Service Operation

Provider Operation - QUERY

Standard Parameter

- Parameter - Allow Client Input
- Parameter - Authentication Token
- Parameter - Geometry
- Parameter - Network Protocol***
- Parameter - Output Fields*
- Parameter - Output Format*
- Parameter - Output Spatial Reference
- Parameter - Spatial Relation Function
- Parameter - Spatial Relationship
- Parameter - WHERE Clause

Parameter Info

Parameter Name: NETWORK_PROTOCOL

Param. Description:

Mandatory:

Enable Parameter:

Value Setting

Parameter Value:

Data Rules Tab

Use the *Data Rules* tab to define data rules. A data rule is used to transform input data to the service provider handler, before calling the geospatial service. For example, to dynamically assign values of object type, object group, and object group 1 to input data, use a data rule. Using a data rule influences which geospatial service is assigned to an input object.

General Data
Object Type Assignment
Parameter Settings
Data Rules

Service Data

GeoSpatial Serv. Id: GeoServ Category:

Mobile Application:

GeoAgent Handler: GeoServiceProvider Op:

Data Rules

Rule List

	Logical system	Object Category	Data Rule	Rule Input	Active Flag

Data Rule Detail

Object Category: Logical system:

Data Rule:

Rule Active:

Data Rule Detail

- **Object Category:** Type of the object as it is identified in the mobile add-on. For example, you can use the standard object type *IEQ* to identify the *Equipment* object.
- **Logical System:** Logical system of the SAP object. If the mobile add-on aggregates data from different back-end systems, the logical system is required to identify the object.
- **Data Rule:** Data rules are ABAP OO classes that implement the `/SMFND/IF_GIS_DATA_RULE` interface.
- **Rule Active:** If the checkbox is checked, the rule is active.

2.2.4 Geospatial Service Definitions - GEF

The SAP Geographical Enablement Framework (GEF) enables the augmentation of business data with spatial attributes for SAP S/4HANA applications. The framework allows SAP data to be used in GIS-based geo-processing operations.

i Note

GIS is enabled by default. See the [Geospatial Service Definitions - GIS \[page 22\]](#) topic if you're using GIS (Geographical Information System).

GEF reduces, and in some cases, eliminates the need for complex synchronization between SAP and GIS systems. Business data can be combined with engineering data in a single map view independent of the user working with SAP tools or GIS tools, decreasing TCO, increasing the value of business data, and simplifying user interaction.

The framework provides an embeddable map-based UI for SAP S/4HANA applications to quickly geo-enable their business objects and support geospatial processes. It also exposes the geometries and attributes of geo-enabled SAP business objects as feature classes to be consumed via standard GIS tools.

The [Geospatial Service Definitions](#) page contains the following tabs:

- General Data
- Object Type Assignment
- Parameter Settings
- Data Rules

General Data Tab

As GEF is integrated directly to SAP S/4HANA systems, there's no need to call REST APIs outside of SAP S/4HANA. All information and coordinates are already stored as part of the system.

[General Data](#) tab:

Basic Data

- **Service ID:** Required field. Name of the geospatial service ID, limited to 40 characters, with namespace protection. Use the Y or Z namespace.
- **Description:** Description of the geospatial service
- **Mobile Application:** Mobile application of the geospatial service. Every geospatial service is assigned to a specific mobile application.

Geospatial Service Info

- **Service Host:** Automatically set to `NO_HOST_NAME`
- **Server Port:** Port number of the geospatial service provider
- **Service Path:** Automatically set to `NO_SERVICE_PATH`
- **HTTP RFC Destination:** RFC destination pointing to the GIS. By using the RFC destination, you can support various logon authentication methods of the geospatial service. If you use an RFC destination, service host, port, and path are not required.

- **Use RFC Destination:** Indicator that you must use an RFC destination to connect to GIS
- **Service Vendor:** Vendor name of the GIS provider. For GEF, automatically set to SAP.
- **Vendor Release** Not required for GEF
- **Well Known ID:** Not required for GEF

Object ID Mapping Info

- **Mapping Type:** Automatically set to *No Mapping*. Objects are directly integrated to GEF.
- **Global ID Field Name:** Not used for GEF
- **Object ID Field Name:** Automatically set to *GEF_OBJECTID*. Only used for visibility into which field is used.
- **Field Type** Use the dropdown to select the type of field for both the *<Global ID>* and the *<Object ID>*
- **Service Provider Handler:** Automatically populated with */MERP/CL_CORE_GIS_GEOSERV_GEF*

i Note

Custom handlers are supported.

- **Provider Operation:** Automatically populated with */MERP/CL_CORE_GIS_GEOSERV_GEF*

Activation

- **Active Flag** Check the checkbox to activate the GEF query service

Object Type Assignment Tab

Use the *Object Type Assignment* tab to define what type of SAP objects are assigned to the geospatial service. You can define different geospatial services for different SAP object types.

For example, you can map equipment with polygon geospatial data to one geospatial feature layer. You can then map equipment with point geospatial data to a different geospatial feature layer.

Assignment Info

- **Logical System:** Logical system of the SAP object. A logical system is required to properly identify the SAP object if the mobile add-on aggregates data from different back-end systems. You can configure the following fields on the
- **Object Type:** Type of the object as it is identified in the mobile add-on. For example, the standard object type *IEQ* is used to identify the *Equipment* object.
- **Object Group:** Optional setting used to further group the objects in the same object type.
- **Active:** When the *Active* checkbox is marked, the assignment is active.
- **Object Group 1:** Optional setting used to further group objects of the same object type and object group.

Parameter Settings Tab

Use the *Parameter Settings* tab to define parameter settings for the service provider handler. The service provider handler can declare the list of parameters that might require input. If parameters are declared, they're displayed on this tab, and you can enter values for them.

There are two standard parameters: EAM Scenario and Output Format

The *EAM Scenario* parameter data mines the GEF scenario object. For each scenario, there's a corresponding business object:

EAM Scenario ID	GEF Business Object ID
EAM Equipment EAMS_EQUI	EAMEQUI
EAM Functional Location EAMS_FLOC	EAMFLOC
EAM Maintenance Notification EAMS_NOTIF	EAMNTF
EAM Maintenance Order EAMS_ORDER	EAMORD

You can assign different business objects for your system needs.

Output Format: The only supported parameter value is JSON.

Data Rules Tab

The *Data Rules* tab isn't used in GEF configuration.

2.2.5 OData Channel Integration Settings

2.2.5.1 OData Service Assignment

Gateway OData services implemented using the Mobile Integration Framework for SAP are different from the typical Gateway OData services.

The following requirements must be met for the Gateway OData services:

- Define the Gateway OData technical model using the generic model provider class of the Mobile Integration Framework /MFND/CL_CORE_ODATA_V2_MPC. You can maintain the OData technical model with transaction /IWBEP/REG_MODEL.
- Define the Gateway OData technical service using the generic data provider class of the Mobile Integration Framework /MFND/CL_CORE_ODATA_V2_DPC. You can maintain the OData technical service with transaction /IWBEP/REG_SERVICE.
- Assign the Gateway OData technical service to a mobile application by choosing the *OData Service Assignment* in the ConfigPanel.
- Do not define the Gateway OData technical model using the Gateway Service Builder. The model is determined and generated dynamically by the generic model provider class /MFND/CL_CORE_ODATA_V2_MPC based on the model configuration settings defined in the ConfigPanel.
- The generic data provider class /MFND/CL_CORE_ODATA_V2_DPC doesn't provide the required business logic for the Gateway OData technical service. Business logic is provided by OMDOs. Assign every OData business request to the service to an OMDO. The assigned OMDO performs the necessary business logic for the business request.

Service Assignments

Mobile Application oData Service Assignment (Display Mode)

[Change](#)

Mobile Application: Mobile App. Type:

Mobile App. Desc.: Release:

[Service Assignments](#) [Composition Settings](#)

oData Service Assignment List

* oData Version	* oData Service	Active	Defer Batch Resp	Max Payload Records	Cache Handshake	Tech. Service Name	Service Version
oData Version 2.0	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_CENTRAL_EXT_1911	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	100.000	<input type="checkbox"/>	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_CENTRAL_EXT_1911	0001
oData Version 2.0	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_1911	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	100.000	<input type="checkbox"/>	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_1911	0001
oData Version 2.0	/MERP/SAP_CREW_MANAGER_1911	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	100.000	<input type="checkbox"/>	/MERP/SAP_CREW_MANAGER_1911	0001
oData Version 2.0	/MERP/SAP_FIELD_OPER_WORKER_1911	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	100.000	<input type="checkbox"/>	/MERP/SAP_FIELD_OPER_WORKER_1911	0001
oData Version 2.0	/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_1911	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	100.000	<input type="checkbox"/>	/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_1911	0001

You can define the following settings for the OData service assignment:

- **OData Version:** OData version 2.0 is supported.
- **OData Service:** The Gateway OData technical service that is assigned to the mobile application. You can only assign a single mobile application to a Gateway OData technical service. Assignment to multiple mobile applications is not supported.
- **Active:** If the *Active* checkbox is checked, both the OData model and OData service are supported. If the checkbox is not checked, no OData model is generated for the service, and the data request to the service is not supported.
- **Defer Batch Response:** This setting is only relevant if you have an SAP S/4HANA back-end system. If the checkbox is checked, the Gateway runtime deferred batch response is enabled, which can improve performance during read request processing.
- **Max Payload Records:** Maximum number of records in the response payload to a read request. In case the read request is a batch request with multiple read requests, this setting defines the total number of records allowed in the overall payload, which is the aggregation of individual read request responses.
- **Cache Handshake:** When checked, the Gateway runtime metadata cache handshake is enabled for the service.
- **Technical Service Name:** Read-only information. Gateway OData technical service name.
- **Service Version:** Read-only information. Gateway OData technical service version.


Composition Settings

With service component composition, you can compose a complex service using component services.

In the following example, service `/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_1911` version `0001` is composed of service `/MERP/SAP_ASSET_CENTRAL_EXT_1911` version `0001`, service `/MERP/SAP_CREW_MANAGER_1911` version `0001`, and service `/MERP/SAP_FIELD_OPER_WORKER_1911` version `0001`.

The entity model for service /MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_1911 version 0001 includes the entity model from /MERP/SAP_CREW_MANAGER_1911 version 0001 and the other two entity models listed. The entity model for service /MERP/SAP_CREW_MANAGER_1911 version 0001 only contains its own entities.

Mobile Application oData Service Assignment (Display Mode)

 Change

Mobile Application: Mobile App. Type:

Mobile App. Desc.: Release:

Service Component Composition List

Service Components	Enabled
▼ /MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
▼ /MERP/SAP_ASSET_CENTRAL_EXT_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
▼ /MERP/SAP_CREW_MANAGER_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
▼ /MERP/SAP_FIELD_OPER_WORKER_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
▼ /MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Service Component Detail

* Parent oData Service: Component oData Service:

Enabled:

To define a component composition, define the following:

- **Parent OData Service and Version:** Parent OData service. Entity model of a child OData service is included in the parent entity model. Association and navigation properties can be defined between parent service and component service.
- **Component OData Service and Version:** Child OData service
- **Enabled:** If the checkbox is not checked, the entity model of the component service is not included in the entity model of the parent service.

2.2.5.2 OData Model Configuration

OData service implemented using the Mobile Application Integration Framework does not use the Gateway Service Builder to define the OData model. Define the OData model using the OData Model configuration tool in the ConfigPanel. The runtime OData model is generated dynamically based on the configuration settings.

The OData model configuration is mobile application-specific. You cannot share OData models across mobile applications.

Define the OData model configuration settings through the following screens:

Entity Set Tab

Entity configuration defines the OData entity type. Entity set configuration defines the OData entity set. In an OData model configuration, each entity type is limited to one entity set. Reuse of entity types by multiple entity sets or by different OData services is not supported.

The screenshot displays the 'Mobile Application oData Model Detail (Display Mode)' configuration interface. At the top, there are action buttons: Create, Copy, Delete, and Change. The main configuration area includes the following fields and options:

- Entity Type Name:** Address
- Active Flag:**
- Entity Type Id:** [Auto-generated ID]
- Mobile Application:** SAP_ASSET_MANAGER
- oData Service Id:** [Auto-generated ID]
- Tech. Service Name:** /MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER
- Version:** 0001
- * oMDO Id:** ADDRESS: Address
- * oMDO Entity Type:** ADDRESS: /MFND/CA_ADDRESS_ENTITY_STR

Below these fields are several tabs: EntitySet, Property List, Association & Set List, Navigation Property List, Additional Setting, and oMDO Assignment. The 'EntitySet' tab is active, showing:

- * EntitySet Name:** Addresses
- Creatable:**
- Updatable:**
- Deletable:**
- Pageable:**
- Filter Required:**

The following attributes are available for the *Entity Type* definition:

- **Entity Type Name:** Case-sensitive name of the entity type. The name must be unique within the OData service.
- **Active Flag:** If unchecked, the entity type is not included in the generated OData model
- **Entity Type ID:** Internal ID generated by the system to identify the entity type
- **Mobile Application:** Mobile application for the entity type. The OData model configuration is defined for individual mobile applications. You can reuse the entity type name in different mobile applications.
- **Internal OData Service ID:** Internal OData service ID that identifies the OData service for which the entity type is defined
- **Service:** Gateway technical service name of the OData service. Information is read-only.
- **Version:** Gateway technical service version. Information is read-only.
- **OMDO ID:** OMDO that provides business logic for the entity type and its entity set
- **OMDO Entity Type:** Technical entity type of the OMDO that is mapped to the OData entity type. Data for the OData entity type is supplied by the OMDO entity type.

The following attributes are available for the *Entity Set* definition:

- **EntitySet Name:** Case-sensitive name of the entity set. Must be unique within the OData service.
- **Creatable:** If checked, creation (POST) request for the entity set is supported
- **Updatable:** If checked, update (PUT / PATCH / MERGE) request for the entity set is supported
- **Deletable:** If checked, deletion (DELETE) request for the entity set is supported
- **Pageable:** If checked, paging is allowed for the entity set read request
- **Filter Required:** Not applicable for SAP Service and Asset Manager

Property List

Mobile Application oData Model Detail (Display Mode)

Create Copy Delete Change

* Entity Type Name: Address Active Flag: Entity Type Id: _____

* Mobile Application: SAP_ASSET_MANAGER Tech. Service Name: /MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER Version: 0001

* oData Service Id: SAM/ADDRESS: Address * oMDO Entity Type: ADDRESS:MFND/CA_ADDRESS_ENTITY_STR

EntitySet Property List Association & Set List Navigation Property List Additional Setting oMDO Assignment

*Property Name	*oMDO Field Name	Edm Type	Key	Creatable	Updatable	Sortable	Nullable	Filterable	Content Type	Max Length	Precision	Scale	ETag	Conversion Exit
AddressNum	ADDRNUMBER - CHAR (10) : Address nu...	Edm String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALPHA
Building	BUILDING - CHAR (20) : Building Code	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
City	CITY1 - CHAR (40) : City	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Country	COUNTRY - CHAR (3) : Country	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CountryVersionFlag	NATION - CHAR (1) : Address Version	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
FirstName	NAME_FIRST - CHAR (40) : First name	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Floor	FLOOR - CHAR (10) : Floor	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
HouseNum	HOUSE_NUM1 - CHAR (10) : House Number	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
LastName	NAME_LAST - CHAR (40) : Last name	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Name	NAME1 - CHAR (40) : Name	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
PersonalAddress	PERS_ADDR - CHAR (1) : pers. address	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
PostalCode	POST_CODE1 - CHAR (10) : Postal Code	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Region	REGION - CHAR (3) : Region	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
RoomNum	ROOMNUMBER - CHAR (10) : Room Num...	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Street	STREET - CHAR (60) : Street	Edm String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	

You can configure the following on the [Property List](#) tab:

- **Property Name:** Case-sensitive name of the property
- **OMDO Field Name:** Field name of the OMDO technical entity type mapped to the property. The value of the property is supplied in the `<OMDO Entity Type>` field.
- **EDM Type:** Standard EDM type for the property
- **Key Indicator:** If checked, the property is the key property of the entity type
- **Creatable:** Not applicable for SAP Service and Asset Manager
- **Updatable:** Not applicable for SAP Service and Asset Manager
- **Sortable:** If checked, the property can be used for sorting
- **Nullable:** If checked, the property can have NULL value
- **Filterable:** If checked, the property can be used for filtering
- **Content Type:** If checked, the property value can represent content type
- **Max Length:** Maximum allowed length of the property value
- **Precision:** Decimal precision of the property, if relevant
- **Scale:** Decimal scale of the property, if relevant
- **ETag:** If checked, the property serves as the `<ETag>` field. You can set only one field as an `<ETag>` field in an entity type.
- **Conversion Exit:** Conversion exit for the property

Association & Set List Tab

An association defines the relationship between two entity types, with one entity type as the principle entity type, and the other as the dependent entity type. An association set defines the relationship between the two entity sets of the respective entity types in the association. In an OData model configuration, associations and

association sets are child objects of an entity type, and each association can have only one association set defined.

When you define an OData model to use with OData offline SDK client application, you also define referential constraints for the association. Only key fields of the principle entity type can be used in referential constraints.

Mobile Application oData Model Detail (Display Mode)

Entity Type Name: Address Active Flag: Entity Type ID: [GUID]

Mobile Application: SAP_ASSET_MANAGER : SAP Asset Manager

oData Service Id: [GUID] Tech. Service Name: /MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_... Version: 0001

oMDO Id: ADDRESS : Address oMDO Entity Type: ADDRESS : /MFND/CA_ADDRESS_ENTITY_STR

EntitySet | Property List | Association & Set List | Navigation Property List | Additional Setting | oMDO Assignment

Association List

Association Name	External	Principle Entity Type	Dependent Entity Type	Principle Cardinality	Dependent Cardinality	OnDelete Cascade (Principle)	OnDelete Cascade (Dependent)
Address_FunctionalLocation	<input type="checkbox"/>	Address	MyFunctionalLocation	1	0..1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Address_WorkOrderPartner	<input type="checkbox"/>	Address	MyWorkOrderPartner	1	0..n	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Address_NotificationPartner	<input type="checkbox"/>	Address	MyNotificationPartner	1	0..n	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Address_Equipment	<input type="checkbox"/>	Address	MyEquipment	1	0..1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Address_AddressCommunication	<input type="checkbox"/>	Address	AddressCommunication	0..1	0..n	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Address_RouteStop	<input type="checkbox"/>	Address	MyRouteStop	0..1	0..n	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Association Detail | Referential Constraints

Association Info

Association Name: Address_NotificationHeader External Association: Association ID: [GUID]

Principle Entity Type ID: /MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_...-0001.Address

Principle OMDO ID: SAM_..._ADDRESS Principle Tech Entity Type: ADDRESS

Principle Cardinality: 1 Principle OnDelete Cascade:

Dependent Entity Type ID: /MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_...-0001.MyNotificationHeader

Dependent OMDO ID: SAM_..._NOTIFICATION_GENERIC Dependent Tech Entity Type: NOTIFHEADER

Dependent Cardinality: 0..1 Dependent OnDelete Cascade:

Association Set Info

Association Set Name: Address_NotificationHeader_ASet Association Set ID: [GUID]

Principle Entity Set Name: Addresses Dependent Entity Set Name: MyNotificationHeaders

You can configure the following in the *Association Info* section:

- **Association Name:** Case-sensitive name of the association
- **External Association:** By default, the parent entity type of the association is the principle entity type. However, if the *External Association* flag is checked, the parent entity type of the association is the dependent entity type. An external association is commonly used when defining associations between entity types across component services.
- **Association ID:** A read-only internal GUID generated by the system that identifies the association
- **Principle Entity Type ID:** Lead entity type of the association
- **Principle OMDO ID:** Read-only OMDO ID to which the principle entity type is mapped to
- **Principle Tech Entity Type:** Read-only technical entity type of the OMDO ID to which the principle entity type is mapped to
- **Principle Cardinality:** Cardinality of the lead entity type
- **OnDelete Cascade (Principle):** If checked, the dependent entity type and entity set are automatically deleted when the principle entity type and entity set are deleted
- **Dependent Entity Type ID:** For standard associations, the dependent entity type can be any entity type belonging to the same OData service or child component service
- **Dependent OMDO ID:** Read-only OMDO ID to which the dependent entity type is mapped to
- **Dependent Tech Entity Type:** Read-only technical entity type of the OMDO ID to which the dependent entity type is mapped to
- **Dependent Cardinality:** Cardinality of the dependent entity type

- **Dependent OnDelete Cascade:** If checked, the principle entity type and entity set are automatically deleted when the dependent entity type and entity set are deleted

You can configure the following in the *Association Set Info* section:

- **Association Set Name:** Case-sensitive name of the association set
- **Association Set ID:** Read-only internal GUID generated by the system that identifies the association set
- **Principle Entity Set Name:** Read-only entity set name of the principle entity type. Each entity type in the OData model configuration can only have one entity set.
- **Dependent Entity Set Name:** Read-only entity set name of the dependent entity type. Each entity type in the OData model configuration can only have one entity set

You can configure the following in the *Referential Constraints* section (not pictured in detail in the example screenshot):

- **Principle Entity Type:** Read-only principle entity type of the association
- **Principle Property:** Principle property of the referential constraint. The principle property is the key field of the principle entity type.
- **Dependent Entity Type:** Read-only dependent entity type of the association
- **Dependent Property:** Dependent property of the referential constraint. The dependent property can be any field of the dependent entity type that has a foreign key relationship with the principle property.

Navigation Property List Tab

A navigation property represents a link from the parent entity type to a related entity types.

*Navigation Property Name	*Technical Name	*Association	Principle Entity Type Name	Target Entity Type Name
Address	ADDRESS	Address_BusinessPartner	Address	BusinessPartner
AddressAtWork	ADDRESSATWORK	AddressAtWork_BusinessPartner	AddressAtWork	BusinessPartner
Customer_Nav	CUSTOMER_NAV	BusinessPartner_Customer	BusinessPartner	Customer
EquipmentPartner	EQUIPMENTPARTNER	BusinessPartner_MyEquipPartner	BusinessPartner	MyEquipPartner
FunctionalLocPartner	FUNCTIONALLOCPARTNER	BusinessPartner_MyFuncLocPartner	BusinessPartner	MyFuncLocPartner
NotificationPartner	NOTIFICATIONPARTNER	BusinessPartner_MyNotifPartner	BusinessPartner	MyNotificationPartner
Vendor_Nav	VENDOR_NAV	BusinessPartner_Vendor	BusinessPartner	Vendor
WorkOrderPartner	WORKORDERPARTNER	BusinessPartner_MyWOPartner	BusinessPartner	MyWorkOrderPartner

You can define the following attributes for a navigation property in the *Entity Type Navigation Properties* table:

- **Navigation Property Name:**
- **Technical Name:** Case-sensitive name of the Internal technical name of the navigation property. The technical name is not case-sensitive.
- **Association:** Association for the navigation property. The navigation represents the link between the principle entity type and the dependent entity type.

- **Principle Entity Type Name:** Read-only principle entity type name of the association used by the navigation property
- **Dependent Entity Type Name:** Read-only dependent entity type name of the association used by the navigation property

Additional Setting Tab

The screenshot shows the 'Additional Setting' tab for an OData model. The 'Entity Type Name' is 'BusinessPartner'. The 'Mobile Application' is 'SAP_ASSET_MANAGER : SAP Asset Manager'. The 'oData Service Id' is 'SAM30_BUSINESS_PARTNER : Business Partner'. The 'oMDO Id' is 'SAM30_BUSINESS_PARTNER : Business Partner'. The 'oMDO Entity Type' is 'BUSPARTNER : /MERP/CORE_PARTNER_ENTIT'. The 'Active Flag' is unchecked. The 'Entity Type Id' is empty. The 'Tech. Service Name' is '/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER'. The 'Version' is '0001'. The 'Media Flag' is unchecked. The 'Enable Structure Conversion Exit' is checked.

You can define the following additional settings for the OData model:

- **Media Flag:** If checked, the entity type is a media entity type
- **Enable Structure Conversion Exit:** If checked, the gateway automatically performs conversion exits for the entity type at runtime for both the request payload and the response payload

OMDO Assignment Tab

The *OMDO Assignment* tab only supports substitution configuration scenarios.

Use the following screenshot as an example. When a user posts a meter reading from their client, by default the reading is posted to the default OMDO, which here is *SAM<XX>_METER_READING*. However, if the user is reading a periodic meter, the reading is posted to the *SAM<XX>_MR_PERIODIC* OMDO, which is substituted for the default OMDO through the use of custom headers.

The screenshot shows the 'oMDO Assignment' tab for an OData model. The 'Entity Type Name' is 'MeterReading'. The 'Mobile Application' is 'SAP_ASSET_MANAGER : SAP Asset Manager'. The 'oData Service Id' is 'SAM_METER_READING : Meter Reading'. The 'oMDO Id' is 'SAM_METER_READING : Meter Reading'. The 'oMDO Entity Type' is 'METERREADING : /MISU/BTX_METERREAD_ENTITY'. The 'Active Flag' is checked. The 'Entity Type Id' is empty. The 'Service' is '/MISU/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER'. The 'Version' is '0001'. The 'Additional oMDO Assignment List' table is shown below.

oMDO Id	oMDO Entity Type	Allow Update Substitution
SAM_M_DEVICE	METERREADING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SAM_MR_PERIODIC	PERIODICMETERREADING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

The 'Assignment Detail' section shows the 'oMDO Id' as 'SAM_M_DEVICE : Devices for Meter Management Component' and the 'oMDO Entity Type' as 'METERREADING : /MISU/BTX_METERREAD_ENTITY'. The 'Enable Update Substitution' checkbox is checked.

2.2.5.3 OData Mobile Data Object Configuration

An OData mobile data object (also known as OMDO) provides business logic for a business object used in an OData-based mobile application. An OMDO provides both technical implementation and configuration support for the represented business object, including all aspects of related operations such as object creation, update, deletion, or read and downloading. The OMDO also supports configuration such as data distribution rules for data download.

OData requests for a business object are mapped to an OMDO object. The OMDO handler then processes the requests for the OMDO object. For read requests, the OMDO handler considers and enforces the data distribution rules and other configuration settings, and determines the proper output response. For create, update, and delete requests, the OMDO handler creates or updates the SAP BusinessObjects in the back-end system as requested in the OData requests, and provides the relevant response.

General Setting Tab

The screenshot displays the 'oData Mobile Data Object Detail (Display Mode)' configuration page. At the top, there are buttons for 'Create', 'Copy', 'Delete', and 'Change'. Below these, the 'oMDO Id' is set to 'SAM_WORKCENTER', the 'Description' is 'Work Center', the 'Mobile Application' is 'SAP Asset Manager', and the 'oMDO Handler' is '/MERP/CL_PM_WORKCENTER_OD - oMDK'. A navigation bar includes tabs for 'General Setting', 'Technical Model Info', 'Data Filter', 'Field Selection', 'Change Detection', 'Dependent Object', 'Transaction Settings', and 'Outbound Trigger Assignment'. The 'General Setting' tab is active, showing sections for 'Read Request Process Flow' (Process Flow: Standard Flow using Key List, Exempt Read Entity Request: checked), 'Client State Settings' (Enable Client State Tracking: checked, Refresh Frequency: 0, Optimal Client State Reuse: checked), 'Delta Sync Setting' (Support Delta Sync: checked, Data Distribution Mode: Distrib. key calculation if change or dep. queue detected, Key Calculation using Client State History: checked, Delta Object Key List Setup Mode: Same as Data Distribution Keylist), 'Server Side Paging Setting' (Enable Paging: checked, Paging Package Size: 5,000), 'Session Control Settings' (Sync Session Max Idle Time: 0, Sync Priority: 1), and 'Localization Settings' (Enable Localization Setting: unchecked, Language: empty).

You can set the following attributes on the [General Setting](#) tab:

- **OMDO ID:** ID of OData Mobile Data Object; limited to 40 characters. The OMDO ID must be unique in an SAP client, across all mobile applications, as namespace restriction is enforced. A customer-defined OMDO ID must use the Y or Z namespace.
- **Description:** Short description of the OMDO, limited to 60 characters
- **Mobile Application:** Mobile application of the OMDO. An OMDO always belongs to a single mobile application.

- **OMDO Handler:** An ABAP OO class that provides the technical implementation for the OMDO object. The OMDO handler must be a subclass of `/MFND/CL_CORE_OMDO_HNDLER_BASE`. You can reuse an OMDO handler to provide technical implementation for multiple OMDO objects.
- **Process Flow:** Determines how the OMDO handler processes OData entity set read requests. Based on the process flow setting, different OMDO handler methods are invoked at runtime. The OMDO handler determines which process flow it supports.
 - **Standard Flow using Key List:** Typically used by the OMDO handler to support complex SAP BusinessObjects with multiple entity types, complex relationships between entity types and data distribution rules, and with change detection support. Examples of SAP BusinessObjects that use the standard flow include transaction data objects such as work orders or notifications; and leading data objects such as equipment or functional locations.
 - **Basic Flow without Key List:** Typically used by the OMDO handler to support simple SAP BusinessObjects with a single entity type and no change detection support. Examples of SAP BusinessObjects that use the basic flow without key list include customizing data, such as plant or order type. OMDO handlers that only support basic flow are typically subclasses from `/MFND/CL_CORE_OMDO_BASIC_HNDLR`.
- **Exempt Read Entity Request:** If checked, the entity read request is handled by the [READ_ENTITY_REQUEST_PROC](#) method. The method supports on-demand entity read requests without interference with client state tracking for entity set read requests.
- **Enable Client State Tracking:** If checked, the client state records are maintained for each entity set read request. Client state tracking enablement is required for other features such as key list calculation using client state history, periodic refresh support, and optimized client state reuse.
 - **Client State:** Captures the list of calculated object keys that are sent to the mobile client for the entity set read requests, the data distribution rules used for the calculation, and the time of the calculation. By enabling client state management, the system has a record of the objects distributed to the mobile client. Enabling client state management also allows the system to calculate the list of objects to be removed from mobile client via tombstones.
At runtime, the client state info generated during client synchronization can be displayed using the client state monitor through the Administration & Monitoring Portal.
- **Enable Periodic Refresh:** If checked, every entity set delta sync read request is checked if it qualifies for periodic refresh. A periodic refresh means that if time between an entity set initial sync or last period refresh read request and current read request has exceeded the defined frequency, all objects from the client are removed and a new object key list is calculated based on the current data distribution rules.
- **Refresh Frequency (Hour):** Defines the periodic frequency refresh in number of hours
- **Optimal Client State Reuse:** If checked, the system tries to reuse previous client state records whenever possible instead of generating new client state records. Reuse of previous client state records can improve runtime performance. Whether a client state record can be reused depends on the object key list and data distribution rules. If both items remain unchanged compared to the previous client state, the client state record can be reused.
- **Support Delta Sync:** If checked, a delta token is generated and returned in response to the entity set read request
- **Key Calculation using Client State History:** This setting is effective only if client state tracking is enabled. If checked, the object key list is taken from current data distribution calculation, and the list is compared against the object key list from the previous client state. Also, objects that should be removed from the client are automatically identified, and downloaded to the client again.
- **Data Distribution Mode:** Controls when data distribution key calculation is performed for delta sync entity set read requests. It's only relevant if OMDO handler supports the [Standard Flow using Key List](#) process

flow. There's overhead associated with data distribution key calculation. You can reduce the number of key calculations during sync to improve performance. However, the potential performance gain has to be measured against the correctness of the response. If the object key list from data distribution changes frequently, skipping the calculation can lead to incorrect results.

- **Always perform distribution key calculation:** Perform the data distribution key calculation for every read request
- **Distribution key calculation if change or dependent queue detected:** Perform data distribution key calculation only if there's data change detected in the back-end system, or if there are new dependent queue entries inserted
- **No distribution key calculation. Delta calculation only:** Always skip data distribution key calculation in delta sync
- **Delta Object Key List Set up Mode:** Used in standard flow to determine how the delta object key list is initialized. The delta object key list determines the list of objects that are included in the delta sync response.
 - **Same as Data Distribution Key List:** Default delta sync object key list is the same as the data distribution key list. If change detection is supported by the OMDO, we recommend using this setting. Remove objects that do not have changes since the last delta sync from the delta object key list to prevent unnecessary download and to improve performance.
 - **Difference of Current and Last Data Distribution Key List:** The current data distribution key list is compared to the object key list from the last client state. The only objects that are not included in the last client state object list are included in the delta sync object key list. If no change detection is supported by the OMDO, we recommend using this setting.
- **Enable Paging:** If checked, server-side paging is activated. When paging is active, response from the OMDO to the OData request is limited to the specified paging package size. If the number of records in the response exceeds the paging package size, the response is divided into separate pages. The *\$skiptoken* identifies the next page that is generated and included in the response to the client. The client then sends a follow-up request with the skip token to retrieve the next page. This process continues until the client retrieves all pages.
- **Paging Package Size:** Maximum number of records that can be included in a page for the response of the OMDO. For read requests in a batch, the maximum payload records number defined for the OData service assignment is also considered. If the overall number of records in the batch response has reached the maximum payload records number, the number of records in the individual request response can be less than the paging package size specified.
- **Sync Session Max Idle Time (Second):** Estimated maximum duration of a sync session for a single OMDO. For requests belonging to the same OMDO, the response can be calculated beforehand for all requests once and then reused. When the requests are received separately, as long as the requests are received within the defined sync time duration, the response calculated beforehand can be used, instead of calculating it again. Calculating a response beforehand can improve performance. If the sync session max idle time is set to 0, each request triggers the calculation for the response.
- **Sync Priority:** Represents the processing sequence for read requests in a batch, where 0 has the first priority sequence. For OMDO objects with the same sync priority, OData read requests for these OMDO objects are processed based on the sequence in the batch.
- **Enable Localization Setting:** When checked, brings data associated with the OMDO fetch translated to the language specified in the *<Language>* field irrespective of what logon language is used for the connection. All other OMDOs that don't have *Enable Localization Setting* enabled use the logon language.
- **Language:** Used when the *<Enable Localization Setting>* box is checked. Select your desired language from the dropdown list.

Technical Model Info Tab

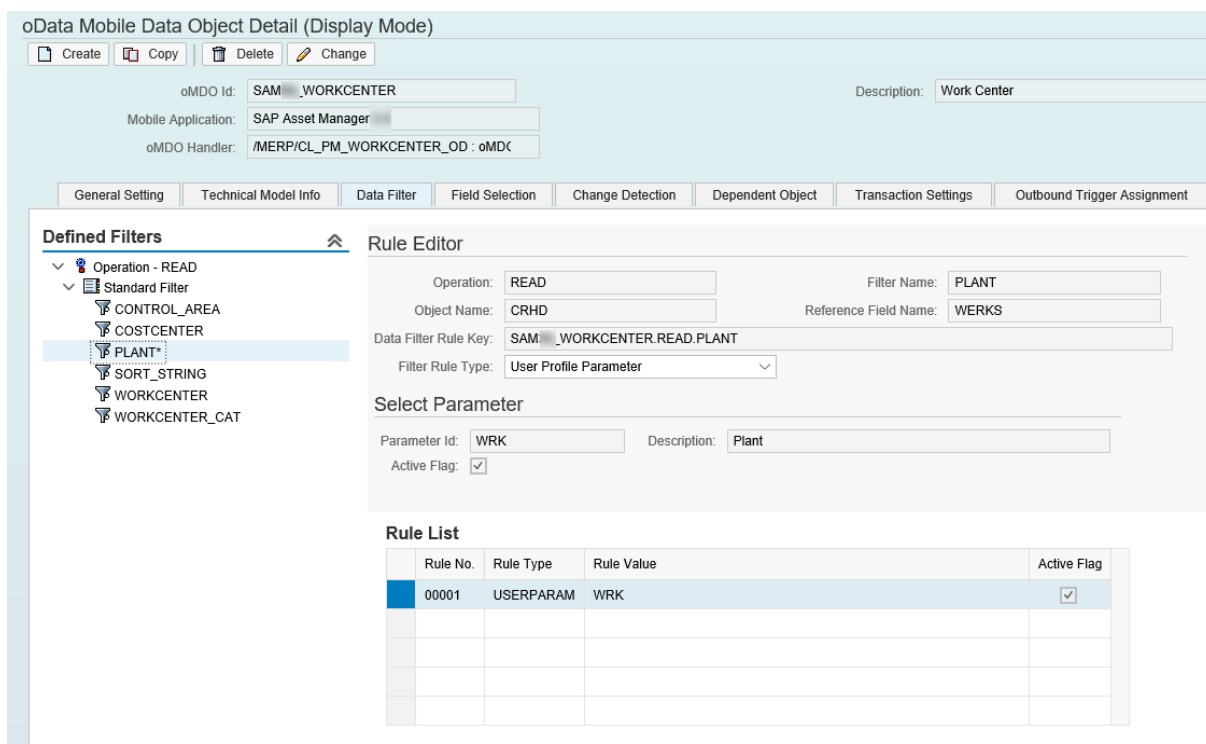
The *Technical Model Info* tab is a display only tab. This tab displays the technical entity model supported by the OMDO handler.

Technical Entity Type	Lead Entity	Reference Structure	Field Description	Data Type	Conversion Exit
WORKCENTER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	/MERP/PM_WORKCENTER_ENTITY_STR			
MANDT	<input type="checkbox"/>		Client	CLNT 3	
OBJTY	<input type="checkbox"/>		Object Type	CHAR 2	
OBJID	<input type="checkbox"/>		Object ID	NUMC 8	
BEGDA	<input type="checkbox"/>		Start date	DATS 8	
ENDDA	<input type="checkbox"/>		End Date	DATS 8	
AEDAT_GRND	<input type="checkbox"/>		Changed on	DATS 8	
AENAM_GRND	<input type="checkbox"/>		User Name	CHAR 12	
AEDAT_VORA	<input type="checkbox"/>		Changed on	DATS 8	
AENAM_VORA	<input type="checkbox"/>		User Name	CHAR 12	
AEDAT_TERM	<input type="checkbox"/>		Changed on	DATS 8	
AENAM_TERM	<input type="checkbox"/>		User Name	CHAR 12	
AEDAT_TECH	<input type="checkbox"/>		Changed on	DATS 8	
AENAM_TECH	<input type="checkbox"/>		User Name	CHAR 12	
ARBPL	<input type="checkbox"/>		Work center	CHAR 8	
WERKS	<input type="checkbox"/>		Plant	CHAR 4	
VERWE	<input type="checkbox"/>		Work Center Category	CHAR 4	
LVORM	<input type="checkbox"/>		Deletion Flag	CHAR 1	
PAR01	<input type="checkbox"/>		1st parameter	CHAR 6	
PAR02	<input type="checkbox"/>		2nd parameter	CHAR 6	

- **Technical Entity Type:** Technical entity type that the OMDO handler supports
- **Lead Entity:** Indicates whether a technical entity is the lead entity type supported by the OMDO handler. The lead entity type represents the header record of a business object. An OMDO operates on a business object level. For an OMDO CREATE operation, a create request (POST request) for the lead entity type is required. If the lead entity already exists, a CREATE request (POST request) for nonlead entity types are considered as OMDO UPDATE operations.
- **Reference Structure:** Data dictionary structure of the technical entity type
- **Field Name:** Field name from the data dictionary structure
- **Field Description:** Field description
- **Data Type:** Field data type
- **Conversion Exit:** Assigned conversion exit for the field

Data Filter Tab

An OMDO handler can declare data filters and parameters supported by its CRUD (CREATE / READ / UPDATE / DELETE) operations. These filters are displayed on the *Data Filter* tab.



- **Defined Filters:** The *Defined Filters* navigation area displays the list of supported filters for the OMDO, grouped by operation and filter group. There are two types of filters available, though both types may not be available for every OMDO:
 - **Standard Filter:** A standard filter is a single field filter that references a table or structure field that is displayed in the <Object Name> field and the <Reference Field Name> field
 - **Table Filter:** A table filter is a structured filter that references a table or structure that is displayed in the <Object Name> field.
- **Rule Editor:** Details for a filter are displayed in this section when you select a filter from the *Defined Filters* section.
- **Filter Rule Type:** You can select one of the four types of rules to define:
 - **Static Value in Range Table Format:** Static rule, with the rule value defined at design time in the configuration
 - **User Profile Parameter:** Dynamic rule, with the rule value evaluated at runtime based on the runtime profile parameter value of the user. You can display and maintain the user profile parameter value with the transaction code *SU3*.
 - **Mobile User Attribute:** Dynamic rule, with the rule value evaluated at runtime based on the runtime mobile user attribute of the user. You can display and maintain the mobile user attribute in the Administration & Monitoring Portal, which you can access with the transaction */SYCLO/ADMIN*. Then select ► *Administration* ► *User Management* ►.
 - **Filter Handler:** Dynamic rule, with the rule value evaluated at runtime by a filter handler. A filter handler is an ABAP subclass of */MFND/CL_CORE_OMDO_RULE_BASE*.

Field Selection Tab

An OMDO handler can declare field catalogs supported for the READ operation. If there is a READ operation, by default, all of the fields from the database tables related to the OMDO object are selected. Using the field catalog, customers can control which fields are selected, and improve performance, as typically a mobile application doesn't require all of the fields.

Field Catalog	Field Active	Field Description	Data Format
Table - /MERP/PM_WORKCENTER*	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Field - ARBPL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Work center	CHAR(8)
Field - KOSTL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cost Center	CHAR(10)
Field - KTEXT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Description	CHAR(40)
Field - NAME1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Name 1	CHAR(30)
Field - OBJID	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Object ID	NUMC(8)
Field - OBJTY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Object Type	CHAR(2)
Field - WERKS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Plant	CHAR(4)
Field - NODE1	<input type="checkbox"/>		NODE(0)
Field - ACHVM	<input type="checkbox"/>	Archiving marker	CHAR(1)
Field - ACTXK	<input type="checkbox"/>	Activity descr. key	CHAR(4)
Field - ACTXY	<input type="checkbox"/>	Activity descr. type	CHAR(1)
Field - ADRNR	<input type="checkbox"/>	Address	CHAR(10)
Field - AEDAT_GRND	<input type="checkbox"/>	Changed on	DATS(8)
Field - AEDAT_KOST	<input type="checkbox"/>	Changed on	DATS(8)
Field - AEDAT_TECH	<input type="checkbox"/>	Changed on	DATS(8)
Field - AEDAT_TERM	<input type="checkbox"/>	Changed on	DATS(8)
Field - AEDAT_TEXT	<input type="checkbox"/>	Changed on	DATS(8)
Field - AEDAT_VORA	<input type="checkbox"/>	Changed on	DATS(8)
Field - AENAM_GRND	<input type="checkbox"/>	User Name	CHAR(12)

Change Detection Tab

You can enable change detection for the OMDO using the [Change Detection](#) tab.

oData Mobile Data Object Detail (Display Mode)

oMDO Id: SAM_WORKCENTER Description: Work Center

Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager

oMDO Handler: /MERP/CL_PM_WORKCENTER_OD : oMDC

General Setting Technical Model Info Data Filter Field Selection **Change Detection** Dependent Object Transaction Settings Outbound Trigger Assignment

Main Assignment

Check xChange Info:

Lead xChange Object: Work Center Exchange

- **Check xChange Info:** Applies to standard flow processing only. If checked, change detection info is checked to determine the delta sync object key list.
- **Lead xChange Object:** xChange object that supplies the change detection information for the OMDO. Information from the xChange table of the xChange object is read and used for the calculation of the delta sync object key list.

Dependent Object Tab

Define settings related to dependent objects on the *Dependent Objects* tab.

In some business cases, the read request sequence for the OMDOs or SAP BusinessObjects is important, since the data distribution object key list of a subsequent OMDO depends on the results or outputs of the precedent OMDOs. The subsequent OMDO is treated as a dependent object of the precedent OMDO. The leading OMDO is the source OMDO, as the output of the lead OMDO supplies information for the dependent OMDO. Dependent object key information generated by the leading OMDO is stored in the dependent object queue, and is used by the dependent OMDO during its read request processing.

For example, SAP Service and Asset Manager downloads detailed information for equipment and functional locations used in work orders assigned to a technician. To fulfill this requirement, read requests for work order assignments occur first, and equipment and functional locations are set up as dependent objects for the work order OMDO.

You can define the following settings for a dependent object of the current OMDO:

- **Source Technical Entity Type:** Source OMDO technical entity type that contains information required by the dependent object
- **Dependent OMDO ID:** ID of the dependent OMDO
- **Dependent Technical Entity Type:** Receiving technical entity type of the dependent OMDO, for which information from the source technical entity type is transferred
- **Key Calculation Mode:** Select the way the keys are passed to the OMDO. Key calculation is a dependent object concept; how you set up your dependent object is based on your source object.
 - Source Entity Output: Input for the dependent key. Keys are calculated based on the source entity type output.
 - Source Entity Type Distribution Key List: Dependent Object Key construction comes from the distribution key list of the source entity type. Using this option always collects all the valid keys from the source entity type.

- **Source Entity Type Output + Target Entity Type Client State:** Similar to Source Entity Output plus the previous client state of the target entity type. Here, what is being created for dependent object collection is a combined collection of the source entity type output and the target entity type client state records from the previous sync.
- **Active Flag:** Enable or disable a dependent object definition

You can define the following settings for the mapping info of dependent object keys in the *Dependent Object Keys* tab:

- **Source Type:** Use option *By Field Name* if the information comes from a field of the source technical entity type. Use option *By Value* if a constant value is used.
- **Source Value:** Constant value for a dependent object key field. This field is only relevant if the source type is set to *By Value*.
- **Source OMDO Field Name:** Name of the source technical entity type field that supplies value for the dependent object key. This field is only relevant if the source type is set to *By Field Name*.
- **Dependent Object Key Field Name:** Field name of the dependent technical entity type that receives the value from the source technical entity type field

You can define the following settings for the mapping info of origin object keys in the *Origin Object Keys* tab (not shown in detail in the example screenshot). The origin object key identifies the source OMDO object that has generated the dependent object key.

- **Source Type:** Use option *By Field Name* if the information comes from a field of the source technical entity type. Use option *By Value* if a constant value is used.
- **Source Value:** Constant value for an origin object key field. This field is only relevant if the source type is set to *By Value*.
- **Source OMDO Field Name:** Name of the source technical entity type field that supplies value for the origin object key. This field is only relevant if the source type is set to *By Field Name*.

You can display the dependent object queues generated during client synchronization at runtime using the *Dependent Queue Monitor* on the Administration & Monitoring Portal.

Transaction Settings Tab

You can define settings related to transactions (CUD requests) on the *Transaction Settings* tab.

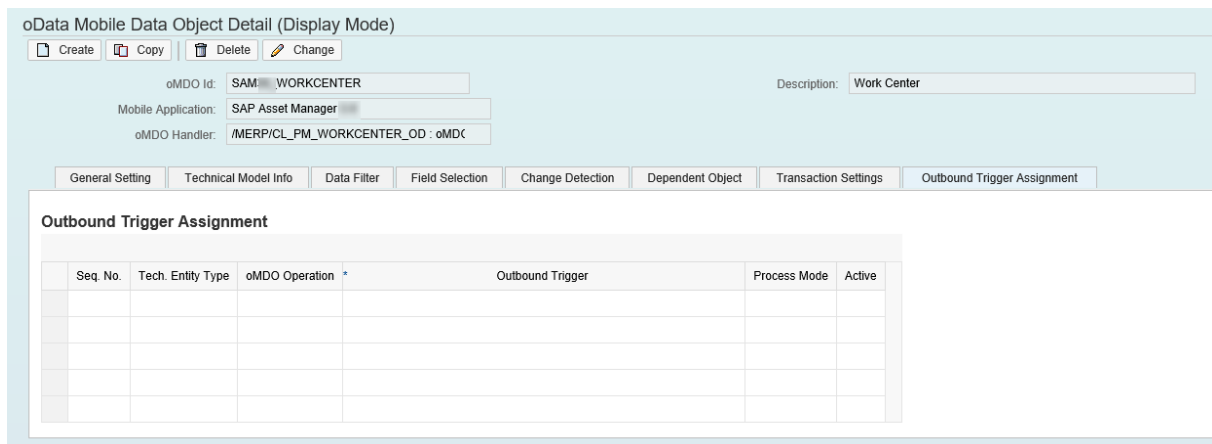
- **Enable Transaction Merge:** If checked, transaction requests for the same object that are received in the same changeset are merged. Therefore, the number of requests processed by the OMDO handler is reduced. The sequence of the transaction requests in the changeset is respected, with the attribute value of the last transaction request as the final value for the attribute.

For example, for *Object 123* the requests are as follows:

Requests in Changeset	Requests Processed by OMDO
Request #1 CREATE 123	None
Request #2 UPDATE 123	
Request #3 DELETE 123	
Request #1 CREATE 123	Request #1 CREATE 123 (attribute values from Request #2 and Request #3 are merged into Request #1)
Request #2 UPDATE 123	
Request #3 UPDATE 123	
Request #1 UPDATE 123	Request #1 UPDATE 123 (attribute values from Request #3 merged into Request #1)
Request #2 UPDATE 123	

Outbound Trigger Assignment

An outbound trigger performs a function that is implemented by the outbound trigger handler. Outbound triggers can be assigned to an OMDO. The assigned outbound triggers are invoked after OMDO processing has been completed, based on the sequence of the assignment.



You can set the following attributes when assigning an outbound trigger to an OMDO:

- **Technical Entity Type:** Optional. If defined, the outbound trigger is invoked only if the specified technical entity type was processed by the OMDO.
- **OMDO Operation:** Optional. If defined, the outbound trigger is invoked only if the specified OMDO operation is processed.
- **Outbound Trigger ID:** Assigned outbound trigger ID
- **Process Mode:** Only the *Always Run* mode is supported
- **Active:** Enable or disable an outbound trigger

2.2.6 Change Detection Settings

Change detection settings are used to define and configure how the mobile application, such as SAP Service and Asset Manager, communicates with SAP and the object tables contained within SAP

The following areas are used to configure backend change detection:

- **Exchange Object Configuration:** Change detection rules for SAP data objects, such as leading data and transaction data, defined for each mobile application
- **EFI Assignment:** Enhancement framework implementation trigger assigned to exchange objects

i Note

Create tables and objects in SAP and the Mobile Development Kit before you can create or configure information in the ConfigPanel.

2.2.6.1 EFI Assignment

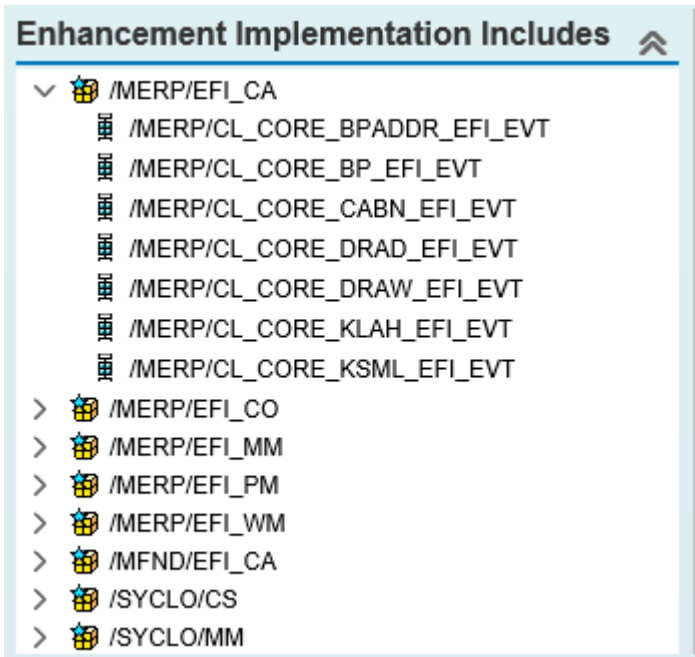
Enhancement Framework Implementation (EFI) source code plug-ins are implemented by the SAP Mobile Add-On for each business object where you configure change detection.

The source code plug-in is provided as an ABAP include file. Each exchange object is assigned to a plug-in to handle the actual change detection process. EFIs are typically available across multiple mobile applications running on the same system.

EFIs collect before and after images of data in an SAP object that was created, modified, or deleted. The EFI then hands those images to the exchange object, which continues with the data processing. Therefore, link the EFIs to their corresponding exchange objects.

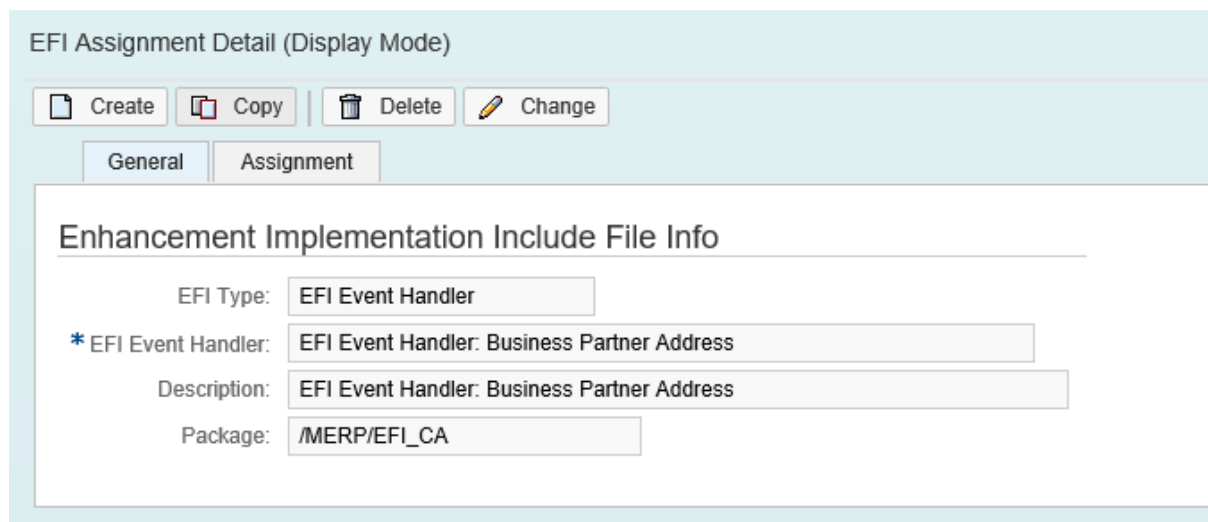
Enhancement Implementation Includes Section

The Enhancement Implementation Includes section is a tree of the include file list in the package. To expand the list, click the arrow to the right of the first item.



General Tab

Use the *General* tab to view and modify the general settings for chosen EFI file.



- EFI Type:** Select one of two options; *Standard EFI Include* or *EFI Event Handler*. Choosing Standard EFI Include is the traditional way to implement EFI and configure the EFI assignments. Selecting EFI Event Handler implements EFI using an ABAP class-based approach. When you use a class-based approach, EFI implementation is developed as a subclass of `/SMFND/CL_CORE_EFI_EVENT_BASE`. Available EFI event handler classes are displayed in the dropdown field. The EFI class-based approach provides a more robust functionality and is recommended for a new EFI implementation.

- **EFI Include Name:** File name of the source code plug-in
- **Description:** Short description of the EFI. The description field is automatically populated when you select the EFI include name and is read only.
- **Package:** Package where the EFI is located. The package field is automatically populated when you select the EFI include name and is read only.

Assignment Tab

Use the *Assignment* tab to modify the EFI assignments.

General Assignment

EFI Type:

EFI Event Handler:

Description:

Package:

EFI Assignment List

EFI Include Name	Mobile Application	Exchange Object	Exch. Object Desc.	Active Flag	Use In Linkage Processing Only
/MERP/CL_CORE_BPADDR_EFI_EVT	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_	SAM BUSINESS_PARTNER	Business Partner Exchange	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Assignment Detail

Mobile Application:

Exchange Object:

Exch. Object Desc.:

ExchObject Handler:

Active Flag: Use In Linkage Processing Only:

Administrative Info

Created By: Creation Time Stamp:

Last Changed By: Changed Time Stamp:

- **EFI Information fields:** The EFI information fields at the top of the *Assignment* tab, like *<EFI Type>* and *<EFI Event Handler>*, are taken from information in the *General* tab and are read only.
- **EFI Assignment List:** Table that displays the plug-ins that are assigned to a specific include file. All column information is replicated in the *Assignment Detail* section directly below the table.
- **Mobile Application:** Read-only name of the specific mobile application
- **Exchange Object:** Name of the exchange object to which the EFI include file is assigned
- **Exchange Object Description:** Read-only description of the exchange object
- **Exchange Object Handler:** Read-only name of the class handler from the repository responsible for updating the exchange table
- **Active Flag:** When checked, the exchange object is in an active state. If unchecked, the EFI isn't linked to the assigned OMDO.
- **Use in Linkage Processing Only:** When checked, the xChange object is only allowed during linkage processing. If not checked, the original EFI is triggered during xChange processing.

2.2.6.2 Exchange Object Configuration

The exchange object defines what in the exchange table is updated in the exchange persistent layer, what class handler is called to update the exchange table, and what fields are related to the change detection.

Use the Configuration Panel to specify which changes are relevant to the mobile application and what conditions to satisfy for so that an update action is triggered. The *Exchange Object Configuration* panel has the following tabs:

- Technical Settings
- Change Detection Field Selection
- Change Detection Condition Filter
- Data Segment Settings
- Linkage Settings
- Push Settings

Technical Settings Tab

Use the Technical Settings tab to configure basic settings for an exchange object.

Use the **<Exchange Object>** field for the ID of the exchange object, limited to 40 characters. Type in a description in the **<Exchange Object Description>** field, limited to 60 characters. The **<Mobile Application>** field contains a dropdown where you can select your mobile application. The **<Application Area>** classifies the exchange object based on standard SAP application areas using a dropdown selection field.

The **<Reference Business Object>** is the standard SAP business object. The **<Exchange Table Name>** is the name of the table stored in SAP that contains the technical data. The **<Exchange Table Description>** is a brief description of the exchange table. The **<Exchange Lock Object>** field is used when updating the exchange table. Type in how many days you want to keep historical data in the **<Days to Keep History>** field. Check the **<No Exchange Table Update>** checkbox to not write the record to the exchange table in SAP when the record is changed.

- **Handler Setting:** Type in the name of the class handler from the repository that is responsible for updating the exchange table in the **<Exchange Object Handler>** field.
- **Collective Run Settings:** Define the condition where xChange processing is executed asynchronously as a V3 run by selecting one of the following mode options:
 - **Dynamic:** The collective run mode is determined at runtime by the xChange handler method `DETERMINE_EXEC_MODE`
 - **Not Allowed:** Not allowed to switch to collective run mode
 - **Activated:** Always execute asynchronously in V3 collective run mode
 - **By User Parameter ID:** Switch to V3 collective run mode for runtime user with the specified user parameter value set in the user profile
- **Activation Setting:** Check the **<Active Flag>** checkbox to ensure that the exchange object is in an active state. If unchecked, the exchange object performs no actions. When the **<Use in Linkage Processing Only>** checkbox is checked, the xChange object is only allowed during linkage processing and not if the original EFI was triggered during the xChange process.

The following screenshot shows an exchange process enabled for *MATERIAL*. Any changes for the MATERIAL leading data are recorded in the exchange table and are transmitted to the client during the next transmit.

Exchange Object Detail (Display Mode)

Create Copy Delete Change

Technical Settings Change Detection Field Selection Change Detection Condition Filter Data Segment Settings Linkage Settings Push Settings

Exchange Object: SAM_MATERIAL Exch. Object Desc.: Material Exchange

Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager

Application Area: Materials management

Reference Business Object:

Exchange Table Name: /MERP/MATNR_EX Exch. Table Desc.: Exchange Table - Material Master

Exchange Lock Object: /MERP/E_MATNR_EX No Exchange Table Update:

Days To Keep History: 180

Handler Setting

ExchObject Handler: /MERP/CL_MM_MATNR_EX_HNDI

Collective Run Settings

Collective Run Mode: Dynamic

Activation Setting

Active Flag: Use In Linkage Processing Only:

Administrative Info

Created By: Creation Time Stamp:

Last Changed By: Changed Time Stamp:

Change Detection Field Selection Tab

The Change Detection Field Selection tab lets you optimize the change detection process for a mobile application. If a value change is detected for any fields within the group, the object identifier is written to the exchange table, indicating that a change was made. If the **<Active Flag>** is not checked for a field, any value changes made to that field are not detected and recorded to SAP during the exchange process. By default, all fields are initially checked.

The *Exchange Object by Application* tree lists all application areas and the exchange objects linked to each application area. Expand the tree by clicking on the arrows to the right of the application area to display the exchange objects associated with it.

- **Exchange Object Info:** The **<Exchange Object>** field is read only and is the ID of the exchange object. The **<Exchange Object Description>** is read only and is a brief description of the exchange object. The **<Exchange Object Handler>** field is read only and is the name of the class handler from the repository that is responsible for updating the exchange table.
- **Exchange Object Field Selector:** The **<Field Catalog>** column is comprised of non-editable rows of all fields that are detected by the class handler when changes are made. These fields are grouped by the technical table name of the SAP business object. When the **<Active Flag>** checkbox is checked, either the table or a field within the table is active. Any value change to the selected field is detected by the class handler. Note that if you check the Active Flag checkbox on a table row, it selects all the rows within the table. The **<Short Description>** is a read only field that contains a brief description of the table or of a field within the table.

- **Selection Proposal:** In a typical mobile application installation, you do not want to have all fields marked as active for change detection. Rather, only the fields that are active on the odata mobile data object that are brought down to the mobile device will also be active in the exchange object. Based on odata mobile data object usage in the application, the selection proposal examines the active flags that are checked for an exchange object's table fields and provides recommendations to the administrator on which fields should be checked or unchecked.

See the following screenshot for an example of the enabled exchange object *MATERIAL*, where the properties of the object are captured and recorded in the exchange table. The properties that trigger the exchange are defined on this *Change Detection Condition Filter* tab, as seen in the checked **<Active Flags>**:

Exchange Object Detail (Display Mode)

Exchange Object Info

Exchange Object: Exch. Object Desc.:

ExchObject Handler:

Exchange Object Field Selector

Field Catalog	Active Flag	Short Description
Table - MARA*	<input type="checkbox"/>	General Material Data
Field - LVORM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DF at client level
Field - MATNR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Material
Field - MEINS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Base Unit of Measure
Field - MTART	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Material type
Field - PRDHA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Product hierarchy
Field - /BEV1/LULDEGRP	<input type="checkbox"/>	Loading Unit Group
Field - /BEV1/LULEINH	<input type="checkbox"/>	Loading Units
Field - /BEV1/NESTRUCCAT	<input type="checkbox"/>	Structure Category
Field - /CWM/TARA	<input type="checkbox"/>	Fixed Tare
Field - /CWM/TARUM	<input type="checkbox"/>	Ref.Unit of Measure TARE Calculation
Field - /CWM/TOLGR	<input type="checkbox"/>	CW Tolerance Group
Field - /CWM/VALUM	<input type="checkbox"/>	Valuation UoM
Field - /CWM/XCWMAT	<input type="checkbox"/>	CW Material
Field - /DSD/SL_TOLTYP	<input type="checkbox"/>	Tolerance Type ID
Field - /DSD/SV_CNT_GRP	<input type="checkbox"/>	Counting Group
Field - /DSD/VC_GROUP	<input type="checkbox"/>	DSD Grouping
Field - /SAPMP/ABMEIN	<input type="checkbox"/>	Unit for Dimensions
Field - /SAPMP/AHO	<input type="checkbox"/>	No. Vertical Layers
Field - /SAPMP/BRAD	<input type="checkbox"/>	Bending Factor

Selection Proposal

Get Proposal

Sort Options

By Field Name

By Field Description

By DDIC Sequence

Change Detection Condition Filter Tab

The Change Detection Condition Filter tab lets you restrict change detection based on data content. For exchange handlers to support this feature, define data filter conditions for which the underlying SAP business object must qualify before the change detection process is triggered. The condition is defined at the table field level and is in the SAP range table format.

- **Exchange Object Info:** The `<Exchange Object>` field is read only and is the ID of the exchange object. The `<Exchange Object Description>` is read only and is a brief description of the exchange object. The `<Exchange Object Handler>` field is read only and is the name of the class handler from the repository that is responsible for updating the exchange table.
- **Exception Settings:** When the `<Ignore Data Creation>` checkbox is checked, newly created records and data are not processed to the exchange table. When the `<Ignore Data Deletion>` checkbox is checked, deleted records and data are not processed to the exchange table. When the `<Ignore Data Update>` checkbox is checked, updated records and data are not processed to the exchange table.
- **Defined Filters:** Lists all the data filters supported by the class handlers.
- **Rule Editor:** The `<Filter Name>` is read only and is the name of the filter as defined by the class handler developer in the class handler method. The `<Reference Table Name>` is read only and is the technical name of the SAP database table field where the filter is applied as defined by the class handler developer. The `<Reference Field Name>` is read only and is the technical name of the SAP database table field where the filter is applied as defined by the class handler developer. The `<Data Filter Rule Key>` is an internal technical key used by the framework at runtime.
Use the values in the *Enter Range Value* section to set the range. The `<Sign>` field is the value for the SAP range table column SIGN. The `<Option>` field is the value for the SAP range table column OPTION. The `<Low Value>` field is the value for the SAP range table column LOW. The `<High Value>` field is the value for the SAP range table column HIGH. When the `<Active Flag>` checkbox is checked, the rule is active. The *Rule List* is a table that displays a list of rules that are defined using the values in the *Rule Editor* and the *Range Value* sections.

The following screen shows that any exchange detected for the exchange object *NOTIFICATION* will be considered only if the notification is maintained in one of the roles defined in the *NOTIF_CATG* criteria.

Technical Settings | Change Detection Field Selection | **Change Detection Condition Filter** | Data Segment Settings | Linkage Settings | Push Settings

Exchange Object Info

Exchange Object: Exch. Object Desc.:

ExchObject Handler:

Exception Settings

Ignore Data Creation: Ignore Data Deletion: Ignore Data Update:

Exchange Object Filter Rule Definition

Defined Filters ⤴ **Rule Editor**

- Filter - NOTIF_CATG*
- Filter - NOTIF_TYPE
- Filter - PLANPLANT
- Filter - PRIORITY
- Filter - PRIORITY_TYPE

Filter Name:

Reference Table Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Enter Range Value

Sign: Option:

Low Value:

High Value:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
00001	RANGE	IEQ03	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
00002	RANGE	IEQ01	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2.2.7 Push Framework Settings

2.2.7.1 Push Scenario Definition

Push scenarios define the trigger conditions, type of data, the mobile users receiving the data, and the users for the data.

A mobile client typically synchronizes with the SAP system by initiating a synchronization request to download the latest application data from the SAP system. Some mobile applications require the SAP system to send application data or push notifications to the client when certain trigger conditions are met. If these trigger conditions are not present, the mobile client does not initiate the synchronization request.

You define trigger conditions through the creation of push scenario definitions. Use the tabs found in the [Push Scenario Definition](#) page to configure a push scenario. The [Push Scenario Definition](#) page contains the following tabs:

- General Data
- Event Setting
- Outbound Trigger
- Subscription Settings

General Data Tab

The screenshot shows the 'General Data' tab of the SAP Mobile Add-On configuration panel. At the top, there are action buttons: Create, Copy, Delete, and Change. Below these are four tabs: General Data (selected), Event Setting, Outbound Trigger, and Subscription Settings.

Basic Data

Scenario Id: SAM_EMERGENCY_WORKORDER_PUSH Alias:

Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager

Source Setting

Source Type: Exchange Object

Source Object: SAM_WORK_ORDER_PUSH

Source Handler: /MERP/CL_PM_AUFNR_EX_HNDLF

Distribution Setting

Distribution Type: oData Mobile Data Object

Distribution Object: SAM_WORKORDER_PUSH

Distribution Handler: /MERP/CL_PM_WORKORDER_PUSH_OD

Subscriber Setting

Subscriber Type: All mobile users Validity (Hr): 8

Priority (0 - Highest, 9 - Lowest): 0

Disable Owner Originated Push: Check Mobile Transaction History: History Interval (Seconds): 0

Notification Setting

Email Notification: No Data Package:

Email Subject:

Email Message (140 chars):

Activation

Active Flag: Enable Push History: Require Metadata: Enable Fetch Callback:

Administrative Info

Created By: Creation Time Stamp:

Last Changed By: Changed Time Stamp:

You can define the following attributes in the *General Data* tab:

- **Basic Data section:** Enter the ID of the push scenario in the required **<Scenario ID>** field, which is limited to 40 characters with namespace protection. Use either a *Y* or a *Z* namespace. Ensure that the ID is unique in the SAP system. Enter the name of the mobile application in the **<Mobile Application>** field, limited to 40 characters. Give an optional **<Alias>** to the push scenario. Multiple push scenarios can share the same alias, to allow central processing on the client side.
- **Source Setting section:** The **<Source Type>** defines how to trigger the push scenario. Two options are supported:
 - xChange Object: The push scenario is triggered when qualifying data is changed in the SAP system and change conditions defined in the xChange object are detected.
 - Client on Demand Request: The push scenario is triggered based on a request from the mobile client. No data change in the SAP system is required. The client on demand request is not available for OData based mobile applications.

The **<Source Object>** applies to the source type of the xChange object. The xChange object determines the data change trigger for the push scenario. The **<Source Handler>** is the xChange handler assigned to your selected xChange object.

- Distribution Setting section:** The **<Distribution Type>** defines what application data is sent and how recipients are determined. Two options are supported:
 - Mobile Data Object: Not supported for the SAP Service and Asset Manager application
 - OData Mobile Data Object: Use *OData Mobile Data Object* for the SAP Service and Asset Manager application. The assigned OMDO determines the recipients for the push notification.

When you select *OData Mobile Data Object* as a Distribution Type, assign an OMDO configuration object to the OMDO in the **<Distribution Object>** field. The **<Distribution Handler>** is the OMDO handler associated with the assigned OMDO configuration object.
- Subscriber Setting section:** The **<Subscriber Type>** determines the user pool. The user pool is used to determine who receives the push notification. Enter the amount of time the push instance generated for the push scenario is valid, in hours, in the **<Validity>** field. The **<Priority>** is the processing priority of the push instance. A push instance with a higher priority is processed first.

When the *Disable Owner Originated Push* checkbox is checked, the user who made the change to the SAP data is excluded from the push recipient list triggered by the data change. When the *Check Mobile Transaction History* checkbox is checked, the SAP system only sends a push to the user if the user has previously downloaded the same SAP object and the object is still valid. This setting is commonly used for pushing time sensitive data such as workflow tasks to users.

Enter the **<History Interval>**, in seconds, to determine whether the object received by the user through a previous push is still valid. No push is sent to a user who has expired push data. The *History Interval* setting is linked to the *Check Mobile Transaction History* setting.
- Notification Setting section:** When the *Email Notification* checkbox is checked, an email notification is generated to push recipients during push processing. The email address used is based on information defined in SAP user data or mobile user leading data defined in the Administration & Monitoring Portal. If email notification is enabled, type a subject in the **<Email Subject>** field. If email notification is enabled, type your e-mail in the **<Email Message>** field.

When the *No Data Package* checkbox is checked, no data payload is generated by push processing. Check this box to generate only push notifications. OData-based mobile applications such as SAP Service and Asset Manager only support push notifications without data payloads. Traditional, Agency-based, mobile applications can support a data payload during push processing.
- Activation section:** If the *Active Flag* checkbox is checked, the push is active. If the *Enable Push History* checkbox is checked, information about push recipients and data object keys are recorded in the push history table. If the *Require Metadata* checkbox is checked, technical data for the push data payload is generated. If the *Enable Fetch Callback* checkbox is checked, the mobile client retrieves data about the pushed SAP object using a regular sync request instead of precalculating the push data payload during push processing. Enabling push callback can ensure the client always receives up-to-date SAP data when receiving a push.

Event Setting Tab

Create Copy Delete Change

General Data Event Setting Outbound Trigger Subscription Settings

Basic Data

Scenario Id:

Mobile Application:

Background Event Setting Detail

Disable Background Event Trigger:

Standard Event Setting

Event Id:

Event Parameter:

Rule Based Event Setting

Push Event Rule:

qRFC Setting Detail

Enable qRFC Processing:

Queue Setting

Queue Name:

qRFC Rule:

Runtime Parameters

Allow Instance Merge: Exclude Status SRV_COMP:

Maximum Select Delay (Seconds): Select Retry:

You can define the following attributes in the *Event Setting* tab:

- **Background Event Setting Detail setting:** If the *Disable Background Event Trigger* checkbox is not checked, a background event is raised during push processing.
- **Standard Event Setting:** The *<Event ID>* is the background event ID that is raised. The *<Event Parameter>* is the background event parameter.
- **Rule Based Event Setting:** The *<Push Event Rule>* is a routine that generates a dynamically formatted event ID and parameter based on supported runtime variables.
- **qRFC Setting Detail:** If the *Enable qRFC Processing* checkbox is checked, push processing is handled in the background as a qRFC call.

- **Queue Setting:** Enter the qRFC queue name used for push processing in the **<Queue Name>** field. The **<qRFC Rule>** is the routine that can generate a dynamically formatted qRFC queue name based on supported runtime variables.
- **Runtime Parameters:** If the *Allow Instance Merge* checkbox is checked, the creation of a new push instance cancels existing push instances for the same SAP object key that are not completed. If the *Exclude Status SRV_COMP* checkbox is checked, push instances with a status of SRV_COMP are not reprocessed. If it is not checked, push instances with a status of SRV_COMP are reprocessed. Type in the time delay before processing a push sequence in the **<Maximum Select Delay>** field. The maximum select delay is used in qRFC push processing. Use this setting if there could be a time delay in the push instance registry table database update. The delay could allow the push registry data to fully update before the push processing starts. Type in the number of times the push processor should try to read push instance information from the push registry if the read failed into the **<Select Retry>** field.

Outbound Trigger Tab

Create Copy Delete Change

General Data Event Setting Outbound Trigger Subscription Settings

Basic Data

Scenario Id:

Mobile Application:

Outbound Trigger Setting Detail

Enable Outbound Trigger:

Use Single Instance Processing:

Data Fetch Retry Wait (Seconds):

Outbound Triggers Assigned

Seq. No.	Outbound Trigger Id	Active
00001	HTTP SAM_WORKORDER_TRIGGER_SCPMS : /SMFND/CL_CORE_OTRIG_CPM...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
00002	HTTP ZSAM_WORKORDER_TRIGGER_SCPMS_CPY_CPY : /SMFND/CL_CORE_...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Outbound triggers handle interfacing with external systems. You can assign multiple outbound triggers to a push scenario. Assigned outbound triggers are invoked at the end of push processing, based on the assigned sequence.

Check the *Enable Outbound Trigger* checkbox to activate the selected outbound trigger.

Subscription Settings Tab

To allow an on-demand subscription based push request from the mobile client, define the subscription setting in the *Subscription Settings* tab. Subscriptions allow the mobile client to trigger a push process instead of a traditional trigger by the back end SAP system update. OData based mobile applications do not support subscription-based on-demand push configuration.

The screenshot shows the 'Subscription Settings' tab in a SAP configuration interface. At the top, there are buttons for 'Create', 'Copy', 'Delete', and 'Change'. Below these are four tabs: 'General Data', 'Event Setting', 'Outbound Trigger', and 'Subscription Settings'. The 'Subscription Settings' tab is active and contains two sections: 'Basic Data' and 'Subscription Agent Settings'. In the 'Basic Data' section, the following fields are visible: 'Scenario Id' (SAM _EMERGENCY_WORKORDER_PUS), 'Mobile Application' (SAP Asset Manage), 'Source Type' (Exchange Object), 'Source Object' (SAM _WORK_ORDER_PUSH), and 'Source Handler' (/MERP/CL_PM_AUFNR_EX_HND). In the 'Subscription Agent Settings' section, there is a checkbox for 'Allow Subscription' which is currently unchecked, and a text field for 'Subscription Agent Id' which is empty.

- **Allow Subscription:** Check to enable subscription-based push processing for the push scenario
- **Subscription Agent ID:** Displays the subscription agent assigned to handle the subscription request

2.2.7.2 Outbound Trigger Configuration

Outbound triggers allow a mobile application to interface with external systems such as the SAP Business Technology Platform.

You can integrate outbound triggers into one of the following mobile application processes:

- Push processing
- OData mobile data object processing

An outbound trigger can support only one of the two available processes. The process is determined by the outbound trigger handler. An outbound trigger handler can support any of the interface technologies, such as HTTP triggers, file triggers, and web service triggers.

The *Outbound Trigger* page contains the following tabs:

- General Data

- Parameters

General Data Tab

The screenshot shows the 'General Data' tab of a configuration form. At the top, there are buttons for 'Create', 'Copy', 'Delete', and 'Change'. Below these are two tabs: 'General Data' (selected) and 'Parameters'. The form is organized into several sections:

- Basic Data:** Contains fields for 'Outb. Trigger Id:' (value: SAM..._WORKORDER_TRIGGER_SCPMS), 'Outb. Trigger Desc.:' (value: Work Order Push Notification - SCPms), and 'Mobile Application:' (value: SAP Asset Manager).
- Trigger Handler Info:** Contains fields for 'Outb. Trigger Handler:' (value: /SMFND/CL_CORE_OTRIG_CPMS_PUSH : HTTP outbound trigger - SCPms oData Push Notification), 'Outb. Trigger Type:' (value: HTTP based trigger), 'HTTP RFC Destination:' (value: SAM..._SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIFICATION : ...sap.hana.ondemand.com), 'Cloud Platform Mobile App. Id:' (value: com.sap.sam...oauth), 'Target Host Name:', 'Target Host IP:', 'Target Host Port No.:' (value: 00000), 'URL Identifier Type:' (value: IP Address), 'Web Protocol:' (value: HTTP), 'Min. Conn. Time(Sec):' (value: 0), 'Check Response:' (checked), and 'Parameter:'.
- Retry Setting:** Contains 'Allow Retry:' (checked), 'Maximum No. of Retry:' (value: 10), and 'Retry Wait Period (Seconds):' (value: 0).
- Activation:** Contains 'Active Flag:' (checked).
- Administrative Info:** Contains 'Created By:', 'Creation Time Stamp:', 'Last Changed By:', and 'Changed Time Stamp:'.

You can define the following attributes in the *General Data* tab:

Basic Data

- **Outbound Trigger ID:** Required field. Unique ID of the outbound trigger in the Y or Z namespace, limited to 40 characters.
- **Outbound Trigger Description:** Short description of the outbound trigger
- **Mobile Application:** Select your mobile application. The outbound trigger configuration detail is defined for the individual mobile application.

Trigger Handler Info

- **Outbound Trigger Handler:** ABAP OO class that provides the technical implementation for the outbound trigger. The outbound trigger handler must be a subclass of /SYCLO/CL_CORE_XXX You can reuse an outbound trigger handler to provide technical implementation for multiple outbound triggers.
- **Processing Type:**
- **Outbound Trigger Type:** Selection depends on the implementation of the outbound trigger handler

- **HTTP RFC Destination:** Only used when *HTTP-based trigger* is selected as the outbound trigger type. The HTTP RFC destination establishes a connection for the outbound trigger
- **Cloud Platform Mobile App ID:** used to interface with SAP Business Technology Platform Mobile Services. The ID identifies the mobile application ID that was set up in SAP BTP services.
- **Target Host Name:** Host name the outbound trigger is connecting to
- **Target Host IP:** IP address of the host to which the outbound trigger is connecting to
- **Target Host Port Number:** Port number of the host to which the outbound trigger is connecting to
- **URL Identifier Type:** Defines the information to use by the outbound trigger to make the connection
- **Web Protocol:** HTTP or HTTPS
- **Minimum Connection Time (Seconds):** Wait time before checking the response to an outbound trigger request from the remote system
- **Check Response:** If checked, a check response to an outbound trigger HTTP request is active
- **Parameter:** General purpose parameter that provides input information to the outbound trigger handler
- The following fields are only visible after other fields are selected:
 - Logical File Name: Used by outbound trigger type *File Based Trigger*
 - RFC Destination: Used by outbound trigger type *Remote Function Call*
 - RFC User ID: Used by outbound trigger type *RFC User ID*. User ID to make the RFC call.

Retry Setting

- **Allow Retry:** If checked, the outbound trigger is allowed to rerun
- **Maximum Number of Retry:** Set the maximum number of times the outbound trigger can rerun
- **Retry Wait Period (Seconds):** Set the minimum wait time between output trigger retries

Activation

If the *Active Flag* checkbox is not checked, the outbound trigger is not enabled.

Parameters Tab

An outbound trigger handler can declare special purpose parameters. If parameters are declared, they are displayed in the *Parameters* tab. You can declare any number of parameters. A parameter can be a single field parameter or a structured record.

The screenshot displays the configuration interface for an Outbound Trigger Handler. At the top, there are buttons for 'Create', 'Copy', 'Delete', and 'Change'. Below these are two tabs: 'General Data' and 'Parameters'. The 'Parameters' tab is selected, showing the 'Parameters Defined By Handler' section. This section includes a 'Parameter List' with the following parameters: APNS_OBJECT_TYPE, ENABLE_OBJECT_KEY_CONVERSION, NOTIF_BODY_LOC_ARGS, NOTIF_BODY_LOC_KEY, NOTIF_TITLE_LOC_ARGS, NOTIF_TITLE_LOC_KEY, and SCPMS_WITH_SAP_USER_ID. Above the parameter list, the 'Outbound Trigger Handler Info' section shows the following values: Outb. Trigger Id: SAV..._WORKORDER_TRIGGER_SCPMS, OTrig Handler: /SMFND/CL_CORE_OTRIG_CPMS_PUSH, and Mobile Application: SAP_ASSET_MANAGER...

2.2.8 Technical Settings

Technical settings affect all components of the framework.

App. Logging Level: <input type="text" value="Error"/>	Enqueue Wait Time (Sec): <input type="text" value="0"/>	
Internal Conv. Exit Active: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	External Conv. Exit Active: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Range Parameter Check Active: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Statistic Collection Active: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Collection Mode: <input type="text" value="Asynchronous - BAPI Call"/>	

The following fields make up the Technical Settings page:

- **Application Logging Level:** Defines the logging level for all framework components. Logging entries are recorded in the SAP application log database under the object `/syclo/`. The logging levels are:
 - No logging
 - Abort
 - Error
 - Warning
 - Info
 - Debug
 - Trace
- **Enqueue Wait Time (Sec):** The Enqueue Wait Time parameter controls the number of seconds the underlying component should continue to try to access a locked SAP object in intervals of 1 second during an update by a mobile device. The update process aborts if accessing the locked object is still unsuccessful after the wait time.
- **Internal Conversion Exit Active:** When checked, the framework runtime data manager performs a standard SAP external-to-internal format conversion exit for all inbound BAPI parameters. The option is enabled by default. An application developer should only change this setting as it has a direct impact to the SAP Service and Asset Manager application.
- **External Conversion Exit Active:** When enabled, the framework runtime data manager performs standard SAP internal-to-external format conversion exit for all outbound BAPI parameters. This option is enabled by default. An application developer should only change this setting as it has a direct impact to the SAP Service and Asset Manager application.
- **Range Parameter Check Active:** When enabled, the framework runtime data manager performs checks on all SAP range parameters of inbound BAPI parameters. The SAP range parameter has the structure of SIGN, OPTION, LOW and HIGH. If SIGN and OPTION are not specified, a check routine sets SIGN to I and OPTION to EQ. This option is enabled by default. An application developer should only change this setting as it has a direct impact to the SAP Service and Asset Manager application.
- **Collection Mode:** Collection mode determines how system statistic records are written to the database. Two modes are supported currently: Synchronously and Asynchronously. When you select Synchronously, the statistics record is written to the database in real-time during BAPI calls. However, selecting this option incurs a performance penalty. Selecting Asynchronously means that statistics are collected in-memory and written asynchronously to the database at the end of the BAPI call.
- **Statistic Collection Active:** When enabled, the framework records all runtime statistics associated with the BAPI calls between the middleware server and SAP. This collection provides data for the KPI statistics collections found in the Administration portal. An application developer should only change this setting as it has a direct impact to the SAP Service and Asset Manager application.
- **Created By, Creation Time Stamp, Last Changed By, Changed Time Stamp:** The user ID and time stamps are automatically logged when a record is created or changed.

2.2.9 Mobile Authorization Settings

You can define security rule settings for the Mobile Integration Framework for SAP and mobile applications as well.



Security Check Rule List

Rule Type	Object Name	Authorization Field Name	Authorization Field Value	Sys. Admin Ind.
User Role				

Rule Detail (Creation)

Security Rule Type

Rule Type:

Select A User Role

Role:

Name:

System Admin Indicator:

All security checks are carried out by the Mobile Integration Framework at runtime, with checks performed at the following levels:

- *System*
Application independent. Applies to all components built on the Mobile Integration Framework.
- *Product*
Security at the mobile application and product level
- *Mobile Data Object Handler*
Specific to a Mobile Data Object class handler
- *oData Mobile Data Object Handler*
Specific to an OData Mobile Data Object class handler

The following types of security rules can be defined:

- *User Role*
Rules based on predefined user roles

- *Authorization Profile*
Rules based on predefined authorization profiles.
- *Authorization Object*
Rules based on predefined authorization objects.

Special Security Role with System Indicator

You can define special security rules using user roles. These security rules can be assigned with system indicators. These special security rules with system indicators are used to limit access to the ConfigPanel and Administration & Monitoring tools. The following system indicators are available:

- *System Administrator*
If security rules are defined, only users with the required user role can have full access to the Administration & Monitoring tool.
- *System Administration – View Only*
If security rules are defined, only users with the required user role can have read access to the Administration & Monitoring tool.
- *System Configurator*
If security rules are defined, only users with the required user role can have full access to the ConfigPanel.
- *System Configuration – View Only*
If security rules are defined, only users with the required user role can have read access to the ConfigPanel.

3 Mobile Add-On Configuration Panel Common Procedures

3.1 Configuring Personas and Features Overview

Persona and feature assignments determine the data downloaded to the mobile client application.

The entity types below are introduced in SAP Service and Asset Manager to return persona- and feature-related configurations to the mobile client. The client logic looks at these entity types to check user personas assignment or assignments and to see if features are enabled. This is used in the mobile client application to determine which user interface elements should appear on certain screens and sections.

- **UserFeature:** In the /MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_XXXX service, this entity returns a list of features that are applicable based on user personas. With the support of UserFeature, enable parameters are no longer defined in AppParameters.
- **UserPersonas:** In the MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_XXXX service and /MERP/SAP_SRV_ASSET_MANAGER_XXXX service, this entity returns user persona assignment.
- **UserSyncGroupDetails:** In the /MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_XXXX service, this entity returns list of entity sets that are applicable based on user personas.

Previously, the application would download all data regardless of enabled or disabled features. This isn't optimal and can impact the performance of initial and delta syncs. Now, during the initial sync, the mobile client makes an online call to fetch the logged on user's persona assignment and entities needed to request in subsequent calls. The only data downloaded is data needed for the persona:

Stat...	Service Call Info	Method	Proc. Time	Appl. Time	Non-GWT...	Req. Size	Resp. Size	Form
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_2110/\$batch	POST	4,739	2,040	0	4,910	37,213,4...	mixe
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_2110/\$batch	POST	795	390	0	1,629	5,009,567	mixe
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_2110/\$batch	POST	4,659	2,471	0	6,469	27,056,0...	mixe
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_2110/\$batch	POST	1,980	961	0	16,681	4,332,311	mixe
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_2110/OpenSyncSession?SAPProd...	POST	66	34	0	0	520	json
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_2110/\$metadata?sap-language=...	GET	290	2	0	0	1,045,062	xml
	/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_2110/UserSyncGroupDetails	GET	80	38	0	0	246,904	xml
	/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_2110/UserPersonas	GET	61	40	0	0	1,517	xml
	/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_2110/\$metadata	GET	14	2	0	0	0	
	/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_2110/	GET	16	2	0	0	5,766	xml
	/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_2110/\$metadata	GET	27	1	0	0	48,669	xml
	/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_2110/	GET	27	2	0	0	5,766	xml
	/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_2110/\$metadata	GET	30	2	0	0	48,669	xml
	/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_2110/	GET	18	2	0	0	5,766	xml

Use the following topics to configure your personas and features in your mobile application:

- [Configuring Personas \[page 69\]](#)
- [Configuring Features \[page 72\]](#)
- [Configuring Component Assignments \[page 79\]](#)

3.1.1 Supported Features for SAP Service and Asset Manager

SAP Service and Asset Manager allows a single user to be assigned the Maintenance Technician Persona role. The table below shows the main functions of the persona.

Feature	Feature Description	Maintenance Tech Persona	
		Applicable	Default Enabled
CA_AT-TACH-MENT	Attachment support for business objects (DMS / BDS / GOS)	✓	Y
CA_BILL-OF-MATERIAL	Bill of material (BOM) for technical objects	✓	N
CA_BUSINESS-PARTNER	Business partner	✓	N
CA_CLASSIFICATION	Classification and characteristics for technical objects	✓	Y
CA_CORE-DATA	Core data including org structure (ex: Plant, Work Center)	✓	Y
CA_CREATE-TECH-OBJECT	Create equipment and functional location	✓	Y
CA_LOCATION-UPDATE	User location tracking	✓	N
CA_NO-HISTORY	Notification history	✓	Y
CA_SERVICE-REPORT	PDF service report generation	✓	N
CA_SIGNATURE-CAPTURE	Signature (physical) capture as image	✓	N

Maintenance Tech Persona

Feature	Feature Description	Applicable	Default Enabled
CA_TECH_OBJECT	Equipment and functional location master data	✓	Y
CA_WO_HISTORY	Work order history	✓	Y
CS_EXPENSE_REPORT	Expense reporting	✓	N
CS_MILEAGE_REPORT	Mileage reporting	✓	N
CS_NOTIFICATION	Service notifications	⊗	
CS_SERVICE_ORDER	Service orders	⊗	
EAM_CHECKLIST	EAM checklist	✓	N
EAM_PHASE_MODEL	Phase model	✓	N
FOW_ROUTE	Field Operations Worker component	✓	N
FSM_SCHEDULE_INTEGRATION	Field Service Management Scheduler integration	✓	N
HR_TIMESHEET	CATS timesheet	✓	N
IAM_CHECKLIST	ASPM checklist	✓	N
IAM_INDICATORS	PdMS indicators	✓	N
ISU_METER_MANAGEMENT	Meter Management component	✓	N
PM_ASSEMBLY	Equipment assembly information for work order	✓	Y

Maintenance Tech Persona			
Feature	Feature Description	Applicable	Default Enabled
PM_CLOCK_IN_CK_OUT	Clock In / Clock Out	✓	N
PM_CONFIRMATION	PM confirmations for time recording	✓	Y
PM_LINEAR_ASSET_MANAGEMENT	Linear Asset Management (LAM)	✓	N
PM_MEASUREMENT	Measurement readings	✓	Y
PM_NOTIFICATION	PM notifications	✓	Y
PM_OBJECT_LIST	Object lists on work orders	✓	Y
PM_PRT	Production, Resources, and Tools (PRT)	✓	Y
PM_SUPERVISOR_MODE	Supervisor mode	✓	Y
PM_WORK_ORDER	PM work orders	✓	Y
QM_CALIBRATION	Calibration orders and inspection lots	✓	N

3.1.2 Usage Types

Each persona is categorized by type of usage, either *Professional* or *Standard*. This determines the Full Use Equivalent (FUE) valuation according to the updated licensing model for SAP Service and Asset Manager.

Professional type of usage is one (1) FUE and Standard is one-half (1/2) FUE. In the base configuration, Maintenance Technician is defined as a professional user, and Field Service Technician and Inventory Clerk are defined as standard users. Customers can also define themselves as custom personas, which is considered a professional usage type.

i Note

The usage type does not necessarily depend on the persona, but rather on the available feature sets. For example, a single FUE is the maximum value for any individual user that allows access to all available features, which means that the professional usage type is configured with more feature support than the standard usage type.

The key difference is when a customer uses a standard Mobile Application Integration Framework (MAIF) app, such as SAP Service and Asset Manager, and only needs inventory or field service functionality. In this case, one (1) FUE could cover two users since those personas are standard with only one-half (1/2) FUE value.

The table below shows what type of usage can be configured for different types of application.

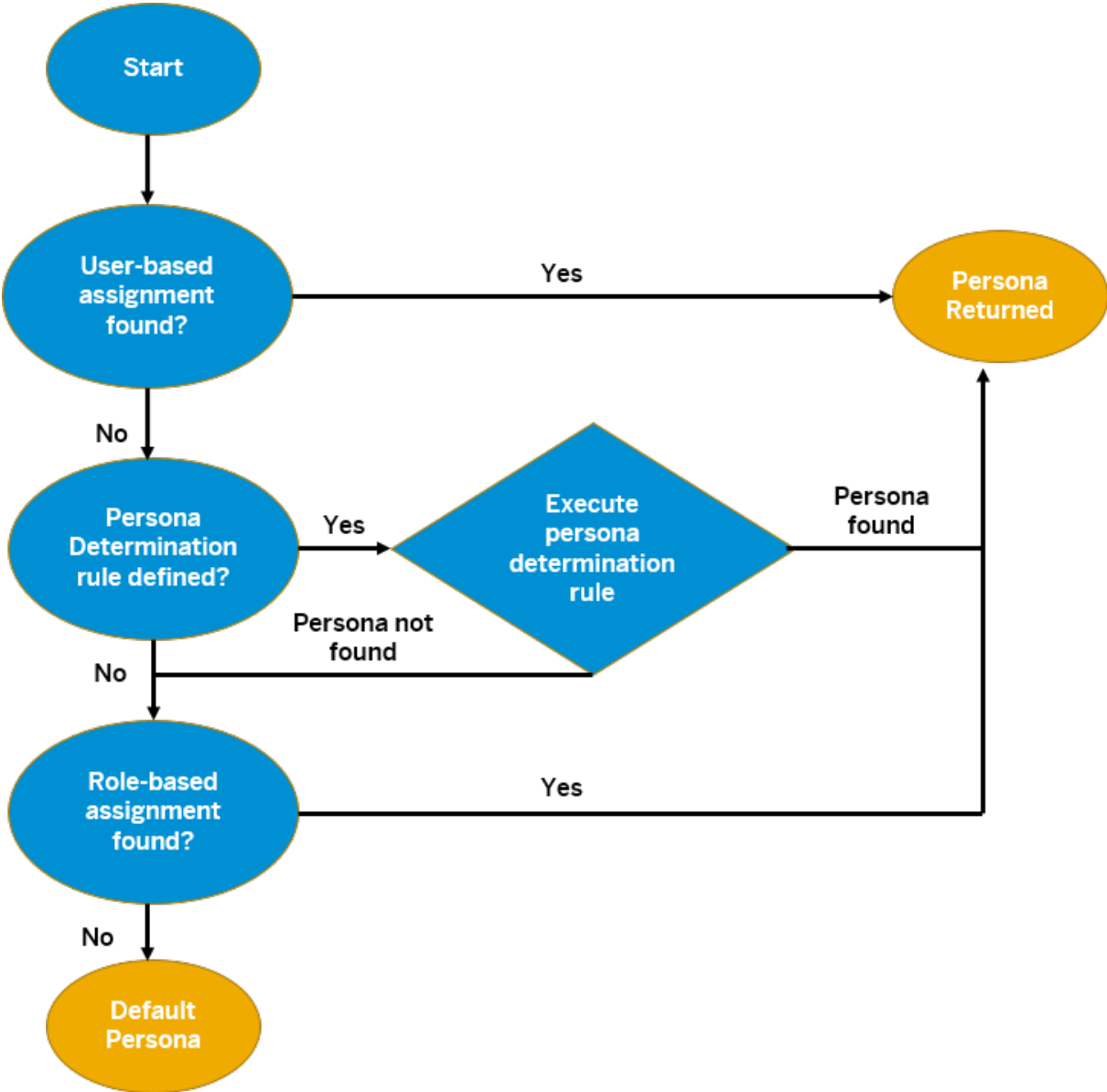
Application Type	Persona Type	Usage Type	Changeability
MAIF application	Maintenance Technician	Professional	No change allowed in customer system
	Field Service Technician	Standard	
	Inventory Clerk	Standard	Changes allowed in SAP development system only
	Custom	Professional	Change allowed in customer system. Custom persona can be created in customer namespace only.
Partner-defined MAIF application	Persona I	Professional	Can only be changed in partner development system
	Persona II	Standard	
	Persona III	Standard	
	Custom	Professional	Change allowed in customer system. Custom persona can be created in customer namespace only.
Custom-defined MAIF application	Custom	Professional	Change allowed in customer system. Custom persona can be created in customer namespace only.

3.1.3 Configuring Personas

SAP Service and Asset Manager allows a single user to be assigned multiple personas, and she may switch between them in the *Profile Settings* screen of the mobile application.

Context

The default persona determination rule, */SYCLO/CL_CORE_PERSONA_RULE*



The system determines persona based on the following logic and sequence.

Procedure

1. Choose one of the following ways to assign a persona to a mobile user:
 - a. **User-based assignment:** Navigate to **System Administration & Monitoring Portal** > **Administration** > **User Management**.

Users may be assigned to one or more personas in the *Admin Portal*, launched in SAP GUI with tcode /n/syclo/admin.

This is first considered to determine a user's persona. If a persona is assigned here, you will not need to do further checks.

The screenshot displays the 'Middleware User Management' interface. Under 'Search Mobile Users', the search parameters are set to 'Mobile Application: SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205' and 'User: DEMOUSER'. The search results table shows one entry:

User Id	Mobile App	Server Serial No	Lock Flag	Created On
DEMOUSER	SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_2205_SCPMS			25.01.2022 20:08:34

Below the search results, the 'Persona List' section shows the following personas and their active status:

User Persona	Active
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INVENTORY_CLERK	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

See the following topics and subtopics for detailed information, depending on your back end system:

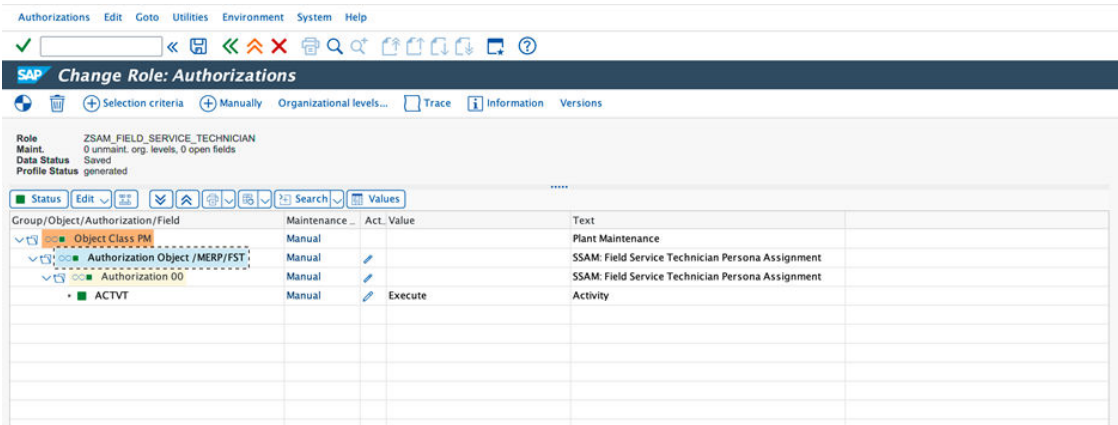
- [Enabling Mobile-Specific Authorization Checks](#) *Mobile Add-On for SAP S/4HANA Security Guide topic and subtopics in the*
 - [topic and subtopics in the Enabling Mobile-Specific Authorization Checks](#) *topic and subtopics in the Mobile Add-On for ERP Security Guide.*
- b. **Role-based assignment:** Each persona is associated with a pre-defined authorization object in SAP Service and Asset Manager. Customers may assign the pre-defined authorization objects to users as needed. The authorization objects are then used to determine the user persona.

These are typically assigned to a role in SAP GUI via t-code PFCG. By default, three standard authorization objects are delivered:

Persona	Authorization Object
Maintenance Technician	/MERP/SMT

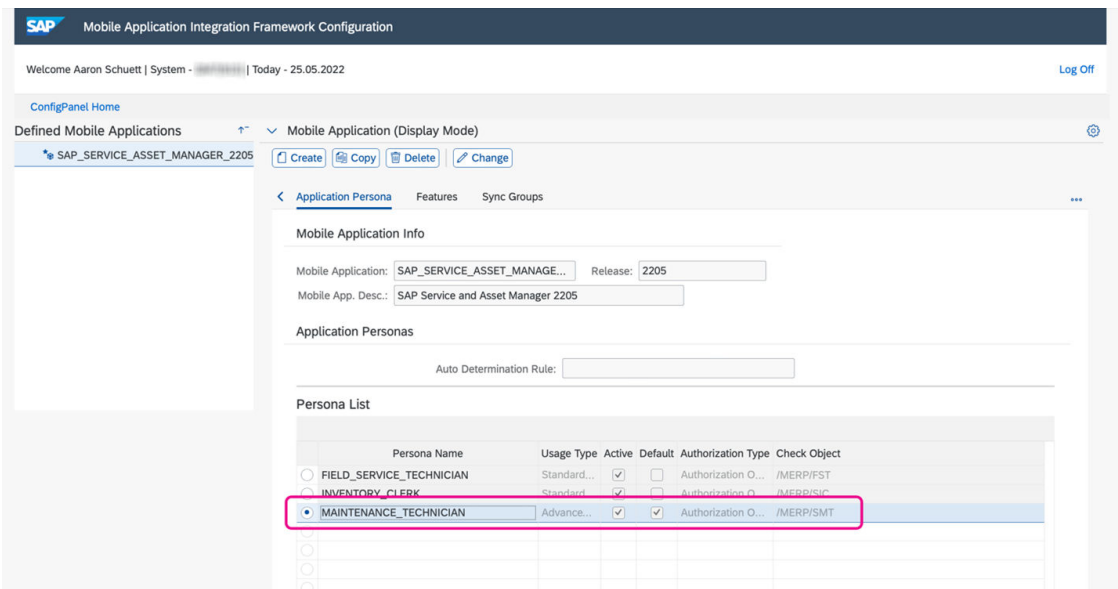
Persona	Authorization Object
Field Service Technician	/MERP/FST
Inventory Clerk	/MERP/SIC

Customers need to create custom role or roles and assigned authorization objects accordingly based on own business and security needs.



- c. **Default persona assignment:** If none of the above options are found, the system will use the preconfigured default persona. The default persona is the *Maintenance Technician* in the standard delivery.

Customers can update the default persona based on own business needs by selecting the default checkbox in the *Configuration Panel*.



2. Implement your own custom rule, if desired. Select your custom rule in the *Auto Determination Rule* field.

3.1.4 Configuring Features

Customers can disable a feature if it is not relevant in their business scenarios, regardless of the personas used. Customers can also create features, not just enable or disable standard features.

Context

A new feature created by a customer can only be created in the customer namespace.

i Note

As of the SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205 release, enable and disable parameters are no longer available through the *Parameters* tab. You enable or disable all features through the *Features* tab. See the [Configuring Features \[page 72\]](#) procedure for details.

Procedure

1. Choose one of the following ways to proceed:
 - a. **Application level:** Navigate to ► [Configuration Panel](#) ► [Mobile Application Configuration hyperlink](#) ► [Select Mobile Application \(SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_<version>\)](#) ► [Features tab](#) ► from the home page.

The list of features delivered in SAP Service and Asset Manager is displayed in the [Configuration Panel](#). You may define new features in a customer namespace only.

Each feature has an *Active* check mark that you can toggle. This acts as the master switch across the application.

The screenshot displays the SAP Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration interface. The top navigation bar includes the SAP logo and the title 'Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration'. Below the navigation bar, there is a user greeting 'Welcome Aaron Schuett | System - [redacted] | Today - 25.05.2022' and a 'Log Off' link. The main content area is titled 'ConfigPanel Home' and shows 'Defined Mobile Applications' with a dropdown menu set to 'Mobile Application (Display Mode)'. A list of applications is shown, with 'SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_2205' selected. Action buttons for 'Create', 'Copy', 'Delete', and 'Change' are visible. The 'Features' tab is active, showing 'Mobile Application Info' with fields for 'Mobile Application' (SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGE...) and 'Release' (2205), and 'Mobile App. Desc.: SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205'. Below this is a 'Switchable Features' section with a 'Feature List' table.

App. Feature Id	Active	Feature Desc.	
IAM_CHECKLIST	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This feature allows user to access ASPM checklists	
IAM_INDICATORS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This feature allows user to access IAM equipment indicators	
ISU_METER_MAN...	<input type="checkbox"/>	This feature enables ISU meter management data	
MM_GOODS_ISSUE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This feature allows user to perform goods issue	
MM_GOODS_REC...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This feature allows user to perform goods receipt	

Note that enabling feature above does not check if system is qualified for the feature or not. If your system does not support ISU Meter Management, but you enable the ISU_METER_MANAGEMENT feature in the feature list, you could run into issues.

- b. **Persona level:** Navigate to ► [Configuration Panel](#) ► [Component Assignments hyperlink](#) ► [Select Mobile Application \(SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_<version>\)](#) ► [User Personas tab](#) ► from the home page.

You can also toggle features related to a persona. Each persona is configured with a list of features supported in the standard delivery of SAP Service and Asset Manager.

You can view a list of features by persona in the [Configuration Panel](#). Each feature has an *In-Scope* checkbox, meaning that the feature is allowed for that persona. In-scope features are not editable in customer or QA environments. Only In-Scope items can be enabled or disabled using the *Active Flag* checkbox.

The screenshot shows the SAP Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration interface. The 'User Personas' tab is selected, displaying a list of features for the persona 'FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN'. The table below shows the feature assignment details:

User Persona	App. Feature Id	In-Scope	Active Flag
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CS_SERVICE_ORDER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	FSM_SCHED_INTEGRATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	MM_MATERIAL_DATA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	MM_STOCK_LOOKUP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	MM_TECHNICIAN_GOODS_ISSUE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	MM_VEHICLE_STOCK	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	PM_CONFIRMATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_BILL_OF_MATERIAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_CLASSIFICATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_CREATE_TECH_OBJECT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_CREW_MANAGEMENT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_GIS_ADD_EDIT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_LOCATION_UPDATE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_NO_HISTORY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_WO_HISTORY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

You can enable a feature for one persona, but disable the same feature for another persona. The list can be filtered using the *User Persona* or *Application Feature Id* drop-down list to find entries directly.

Note that if the feature is disabled at the application-main switch level, the feature is still considered disabled, regardless of the *Active Flag* status at the persona level.

2. Click the [Change](#) button. Enable or disable desired features.
3. [Save](#) your changes.

Results

Enabled features display in the ► [Component Assignment](#) ► [Switchable Features](#) ► tab.

3.1.4.1 Performance Calibration

During mobile client synchronization, all active data objects are sent to the mobile user. For example, if data is being sent to the mobile user that the client application does not need, this can increase the synchronization time.

Disable the data objects that are not used in your workflow. Below are several ways to accomplish this.

- oMDO Assignment:** Navigate to [Configuration Panel](#) > [Component Assignments hyperlink](#) > [Select Mobile Application \(SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_2205\)](#) > [oMDO Assignment tab](#).
 Each feature is associated with one or more oData Mobile Data Object (oMDO) which provides business logic for a business object used in the mobile application and is mapped to OData requests for a business object on the backend.
 You can view an oMDO list in the [Configuration Panel](#) and choose which entities are required and disable the others to avoid requesting unnecessary data during the mobile sync.

The screenshot shows the SAP Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration interface. The main content area is titled "Application Assignment Definitions" and includes a "Mobile Application Filter" set to "SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205". Below this, there are tabs for "User Personas", "oMDO Assignment", "xChange Object Assignment", and "Push Scenario Assignment". The "oMDO Assignment" tab is active, showing a table of assignments. The table has columns for "App. Feature Id", "oMDO Id", "In-Scope", and "Active Flag". The "App. Feature Id" column is filtered to "CA_ATTACHMENT". The "In-Scope" column has checkboxes, and the "Active Flag" column has checkboxes. The first two rows are highlighted in green, indicating they are in-scope and active.

App. Feature Id	oMDO Id	In-Scope	Active Flag
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_DOCUMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_FILE_EXTENSIONS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_ACCOUNTING_INDICATOR	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_ACTIVITY_REASON	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_ADDRESS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_ADDRESS_DET_SEQUENCE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_ADDRESS_WORKPLACE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_AIN_EQUIP_INDICATOR_VALUES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_APP_PARAMS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_ASPM_ASSES_TEMPLATE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_ASPM_CHECKLIST	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_ASPM_DIMENSION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_ASPM_IMPACT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_ASPM_IMPACT_CATEGORY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_ASPM_OBJ_ASSESSMENT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Like feature assignments, the *In-Scope* check mark indicates the data objects that are supported for each feature. Only In-Scope items can be enabled/disabled using the *Active Flag* check mark, and In-scope features are not editable in customer or QA systems.

- Exchange Object Assignment:** Navigate to [Configuration Panel](#) > [Component Assignments hyperlink](#) > [Select Mobile Application \(SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_2205\)](#) > [xChange Object Assignment tab](#).
 Features can also be associated with an exchange object that combines technical objects, such as the exchange class handler, the exchange table and the lock object, with configuration rules.
 You can view the list of exchange objects in the [Configuration Panel](#) and select the ones you need and disable the others.

SAP Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration

Welcome Aaron Schuett | System - QM7(910) | Today - 03.06.2022 Log Off

Mobile Application Filter:

Application Assignment Definitions Save Cancel

Mobile Application: Mobile App. Type: Release:

Mobile App. Desc.:

User Personas oMDO Assignment Change Object Assignment Push Scenario Assignment

Apply Filters

App. Feature Id: Exchange Object:

Pattern Filter:

Assignment List

App. Feature Id	Exchange Object	In-Scope	Active Flag
<input type="radio"/> CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_BDS_DOCUMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_DMS_DOCUMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> CA_ATTACHMENT	SAM2205_DMS_DOCUMENT_LINKS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> CA_BUSINESS_PARTNER	SAM2205_BUSINESS_PARTNER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> CA_BUSINESS_PARTNER	SAM2205_CUSTOMER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> CA_BUSINESS_PARTNER	SAM2205_VENDOR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/> CA_CLASSIFICATION	SAM2205_CLASS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> CA_CREATE_TECH_OBJECT	SAM2205_EQUIPMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> CA_CREATE_TECH_OBJECT	SAM2205_FUNC_LOCATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> CA_CREATE_TECH_OBJECT	SAM2205_OBJ_CHAR_VALUE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> CA_CREATE_TECH_OBJECT	SAM2205_OBJ_CLASS_ALLOCATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> CA_TECH_OBJECT	SAM2205_EQUIPMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> CA_TECH_OBJECT	SAM2205_FUNC_LOCATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> CA_TECH_OBJECT	SAM2205_OBJ_CHAR_VALUE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

You can also modify the active objects individually using the exchange object configuration. In this case, navigate to **Configuration Panel** > **Exchange Object Configuration** hyperlink > **Mobile Application Filter (SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_2205)** > **Exchange Object By Application Area** > **Technical Settings tab**.

SAP Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration

Welcome Aaron Schuett | System - | Today - 25.05.2022 Log Off

Mobile Application Filter:

Exchange Object Detail (Change Mode) Save Cancel

Technical Settings Change Detection Field Selection Change Detection Condition Filter Data Segment Settings Linkage Settings Push Settings

* Exchange Object: * Exch. Object Desc.:

* Mobile Application:

* Application Area:

Reference Business Object:

Exchange Table Name: Exch. Table Desc.:

Exchange Lock Object: No Exchange Table Update:

Days To Keep History:

Handler Setting

ExchObject Handler:

Collective Run Settings

Collective Run Mode:

Activation Setting

Active Flag: **Activation controlled by Application Feature**

Use In Linkage Processing Only:

Administrative Info

Created By: Creation Time Stamp:

Last Changed By: Changed Time Stamp:

If the exchange object is assigned to a feature, the check mark **Activation controlled by Application Feature** will appear next to the **Active** check mark.

Note

This control is like a master switch; if activation is disabled here, it will be disabled in all places, regardless of the active flags set in the previously discussed methods. However, it is also important to note that if an object is active here but disabled by the other methods, the linked exchange will not be executed when changes are made to the object. This prevents unnecessary exchanges from being triggered if the feature is not applicable to customers.

3.1.4.1.1 Activation by Feature

There are several entities in the Configuration Panel where it is possible to support activation by feature. This allows you to go down the hierarchy to manage entities, dependency objects, and more.

- **oData Model Entity Type:** You can specify a particular entity to be enabled only if the assigned feature is activated. In the example below, the EAMChecklistLink entity set is applicable to the Enterprise Asset Management (EAM) checklist functionality. Here only when EAM_CHECKLIST feature is enabled, EAMChecklistLink is available for the client.

The screenshot displays the SAP Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration interface. The page title is "SAP Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration". The user is logged in as "Aaron Schuett" on "25.05.2022". The configuration is for "SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205". The "Mobile Application oData Model Detail (Edit Mode)" section is active. The "Entity Type Name" is "EAMChecklistLink" and the "Entity Type Id" is "FA163EC95EE01EEC97A05DB8841...". The "Mobile Application" is "SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_2205 : SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205". The "oData Service Id" is "FA163EC95EE01EEC97A05DB88413F..." and the "Service" is "/MERP/SAP_SRV_ASSET_MANAGER_2...". The "Version" is "0001". The "oMDO Id" is "SAM2205_INSPECTION_LOT : Inspection Lot" and the "oMDO Entity Type" is "CHECKLIST_LINK : /MERP/PM_CHECKLIST_LINK_STR". The "Active" dropdown is set to "By Feature" and the "App. Feature Id" is "EAM_CHECKLIST". The "EntitySet" section shows the "Entityset Name" as "EAMChecklistLinks" and various flags for "Creatable", "Updatable", "Deletable", "Pageable", "Filter Required", and "Addressable".

- **Association and navigation:** Like an entity type, association and navigation can be assigned to a feature. Only when the assigned feature is enabled does the association become visible to the mobile client. If the disabled flag is active, the entity will not be visible to the mobile client regardless of whether the feature is enabled or not.

SAP Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration

Welcome Aaron Schuett | System - [REDACTED] | Today - 25.05.2022 Log Off

Mobile Application Filter: SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205

Mobile Application oData Model Detail (Edit Mode) Save Cancel

* Entity Type Name: EAMChecklistLink Entity Type Id: FA163EC95EE01EEC97A05DB8841...

* Mobile Application: SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_2205 : SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205

* oData Service Id: FA163EC95EE01EEC97A05DB88413F... Service: /MERP/SAP_SRV_ASSET_MANAGER_2... Version: 0001

* oMDO Id: SAM2205_INSPECTION_LOT : Inspection Lot * oMDO Entity Type: CHECKLIST_LINK : /MERP/PM_CHECKLIST_LINK_STR

Active: By Feature App. Feature Id: EAM_CHECKLIST

EntitySet Property List Association & Set List Navigation Property List Additional Setting oMDO Assignment

Association List

[Add Association](#) [Delete Association](#)

Association Name	External	Principle Entity Type	Dependent Entity Type	Principle Cardinality	Dependent Cardinality	OnDelete Cascade (Princip)	OnDelete Cascade (Depen)	Disabled	Act. by Feature
EAMChecklist_InspectionChar	<input type="checkbox"/>	EAMChecklistLink	InspectionCharacteristic	0..1	0..n	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EAMChecklist_MyNotifHeader	<input type="checkbox"/>	EAMChecklistLink	MyNotificationHeader	0..1	0..n	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Association Detail Referential Constraints

Association Info

Association Name: EAMChecklist_InspectionChar External Association: Association Id: FA163EC95EE01EEC97A05DBAFC8...

Principle Entity Type Id: /MERP/SAP_SRV_ASSET_MANAGER_2205-0001:EAMChecklistLink

Principle oMDO Id: SAM2205_INSPECTION_LOT Principle Tech Entity Type: CHECKLIST_LINK

Principle Cardinality: 0..1 Principle OnDelete Cascade:

Dependent Entity Type Id: /MERP/SAP_SRV_ASSET_MANAGER_2205-0001:InspectionCharacteristic

Dependent oMDO Id: SAM2205_INSPECTION_LOT Dependent Tech Entity Type: INSPECTIONCHAR

Dependent Cardinality: 0..n Dependent OnDelete Cascade:

Disabled: Act. by Feature: App. Feature Id: EAM_CHECKLIST

Association Set Info

Association Set Name: EAMChecklist_InspectionChar_ASet Association Set Id: FA163EC95EE01EEC97A05E0FEFF9...

Principle Entity Set Name: EAMChecklistLinks Dependent Entity Set Name: InspectionCharacteristics

SAP Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration

Welcome Aaron Schuett | System - [REDACTED] | Today - 25.05.2022 Log Off

Mobile Application Filter: SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205

Mobile Application oData Model Detail (Edit Mode) Save Cancel

* Entity Type Name: EAMChecklistLink Entity Type Id: FA163EC95EE01EEC97A05DB8841...

* Mobile Application: SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_2205 : SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205

* oData Service Id: FA163EC95EE01EEC97A05DB88413F... Service: /MERP/SAP_SRV_ASSET_MANAGER_2... Version: 0001

* oMDO Id: SAM2205_INSPECTION_LOT : Inspection Lot * oMDO Entity Type: CHECKLIST_LINK : /MERP/PM_CHECKLIST_LINK_STR

Active: By Feature App. Feature Id: EAM_CHECKLIST

EntitySet Property List Association & Set List Navigation Property List Additional Setting oMDO Assignment

Entity Type Navigation Properties

[Add Navigation Property](#) [Delete Navigation Property](#)

* Navigation Property Name	* Technical Name	* Association	Principle Entity Type Name	Target Entity Type Name	Disabled	Act. by Feature	App. Feature Id
Equipment_Nav	EQUIPMENT_NAV	Equipment_EAMChe...	MyEquipment	EAMChecklistLink	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EAM_CH...
FuncLoc_Nav	FUNCLOC_NAV	FuncLoc_EAMChecklist	MyFunctionalLocation	EAMChecklistLink	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EAM_CH...
InspectionChar_Nav	INSPECTIONCHAR_NAV	EAMChecklist_Inspe...	EAMChecklistLink	InspectionCharacteristic	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EAM_CH...
InspectionLot_Nav	INSPECTIONLOT_NAV	InspectionLot_EAMC...	InspectionLot	EAMChecklistLink	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EAM_CH...
MyNotifHeader_Nav	MYNOTIFHEADER_NAV	EAMChecklist_MyNo...	EAMChecklistLink	MyNotificationHeader	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EAM_CH...
MyWOHeader_Nav	MYWOHEADER_NAV	MyWOHeader_EAMC...	MyWorkOrderHeader	EAMChecklistLink	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EAM_CH...
MyWOOperation_Nav	MYWOOPERATION_NAV	MyWOOperation_EA...	MyWorkOrderOperation	EAMChecklistLink	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EAM_CH...

- **Dependency Object:** If activation by feature is configured in a dependent object, and if the assigned feature is not enabled, dependency objects will not be generated in the dependency queue.

SAP Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration

Welcome Aaron Schuett | System - | Today - 25.05.2022 Log Off

Mobile Application Filter: SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205

oData Mobile Data Object Detail (Change Mode) Save Cancel

* oMDO Id: SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC * Description: Work Order

* Mobile Application: SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205

* oMDO Handler: /MERP/CL_PM_WORKORDER_OD : ...

General Setting Technical Model Info Data Filter Field Selection Change Detection **Dependent Object** Transaction Settings Outbound Trigger Assignment

Expiration Time (Seconds): 1.800

Dependent Object List

Source Tech. Entity Type	Dependent oMDO Id	Dependent Tech. Entity Type	Active
<input type="radio"/> WOHEADER	SAM2205_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE_LINK	DIGITAL_SIGNATURE_LINK	Yes
<input checked="" type="radio"/> WOHEADER	SAM2205_DISCONNECTION_DOCUMENT	DISCONNECTIVITY	By Fe...
<input type="radio"/> WOHEADER	SAM2205_DOCUMENT	ABSDOCUMENT	Yes
<input type="radio"/> WOHEADER	SAM2205_EQUIPMENT	EQUIPMENT	Yes
<input type="radio"/> WOHEADER	SAM2205_EQUIPMENT_BOM	EQUIP_BOM	Yes

Object Detail

Dependent Object Alias Name:

Source Technical Entity Type: WOHEADER

Dependent oMDO Id: SAM2205_DISCO... Dependent Technical Entity Type: DISCONNECTIVITY

Key Calculation Mode: Source Entity Type Output

Active: By Feature App. Feature Id: ISU_METER_MA...

Dependent Object Keys Origin Object Keys

- **EFI configuration:** An Enhancement Framework Implementation (EFI) event handler can be assigned to a feature with active flag set to *By Feature*.

SAP Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration

Welcome Aaron Schuett | System - | Today - 25.05.2022 Log Off

Mobile Application Filter: SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205

EFI Assignment Detail (Change Mode) Save Cancel

General **Assignment**

EFI Type: EFI Event Handler

EFI Event Handler: /MERP/CL_PM_EAML_EFI_EVT

Description: EFI Event Handler: LAM Object Data

Package: /MERP/EFI_PM

EFI Assignment List

EFI Include Name	Mobile Application	Exchange Object	Exch. Object Desc.	Active Flag	Use In Linkage Processing Only
/MERP/CL_PM_EAML_EFI_EVT	SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_2205	SAM2205_LAM_OBJECT_DATA	LAM Object Data Exchange	By Feature	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>					
<input type="radio"/>					

Assignment Detail

* Mobile Application: SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205

* Exchange Object: SAM2205_LAM_OBJECT_DATA - LA...

Exch. Object Desc.: LAM Object Data Exchange

ExchObject Handler: /MERP/CL_PM_EAML_EX_HNDLR

Active Flag: By Feature App. Feature Id: PM_LINEAR_ASSET_MANAG...

Use In Linkage Processing Only:

Administrative Info

i Note

We only support one feature assignment per object (such as entity type, association, navigation, EFI). You cannot assign multiple features to an object in the Configuration Panel.

3.1.5 Configuring Component Assignments

The [Component Assignment](#) page allows you to define what features are applicable for each persona.

Context

Using the [User Personas](#) tab, you can enable or disable features as desired. For example, [PM_CONFIRMATION](#) is enabled by default, and [HR_TIMESHEET](#) is disabled. If your site uses CATS, you can disable [PM_CONFIRMATION](#) and enable [HR_TIMESHEET](#).

The [Switchable Features](#) tab allows you to configure OMDOs required for each feature. During initial and delta syncs, the client only downloads data from the assigned OMDOs. Activating specific OMDOs determines the entities and data that is downloaded to the mobile device.

Procedure

1. Navigate to [Component Assignments](#) from the home page. Select your application in the [Mobile Application Filter](#) dropdown. Click on your application hyperlink in the [Search Result](#) table.
2. Click the [Change](#) button. Enable or disable desired features using the [Active Flag](#) checkbox. [Save](#) your changes.
3. Select the [Switchable Features](#) tab.
4. Click the [Change](#) button. Enable or disable desired OMDOs using the [Active Flag](#) checkbox. [Save](#) your changes.

i Note

Don't select OMDOs that belong to the online service (ex: [/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_<version>](#)). These online service entities might not exist in the base service ([/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_<version>](#)).

i Note

If you don't see an expected feature in the list, ensure it's enabled on the [Mobile Application Configuration > Features tab](#). See the [Configuring Features \[page 72\]](#) procedure for more information.

Next Steps

After you've enabled or disabled a feature in the *Component Assignments* page, navigate to [Home](#) > [Mobile Application Configuration](#) > [Parameters tab](#). Find the parameter group and parameter name and maintain the feature enablement accordingly.

3.2 Mobile Application Configuration Procedures

3.2.1 Mapping Work Orders to a STARTED Status - Overview

By default, the SAP Service and Asset Manager application maps the *STARTED* work order status on the client to the *REL* status in SAP Mobile Add-On.

In many implementations, a status of *MOBI* is used in SAP Mobile Add-On to indicate that the work order is started by a technician. The *MOBI* status cannot be modified on the back end.

You can map the mobile status to a different status within SAP Mobile Add-On by altering the mobile application configuration for SAP Service and Asset Manager and changing the system status technical code for the *STARTED* mobile status. After you change the system status technical code, updates to SAP Mobile Add-On made when a user starts a work order set the status in SAP Mobile Add-On to the *MOBI* status, matching the entered technical code.

The only modification to make is in the ConfigPanel, in the *Mobile Application Configuration* page, *Mobile Status Setting* tab. Change the mobile status for a started work order in the list of the mobile status options for SAP Service and Asset Manager, with the system status value of that same record altered to use the technical code of the desired status.

3.2.1.1 Changing the Mapping of a Mobile Status to STARTED

Prerequisites

Address the following before performing this procedure:

- Determine and note the technical code of the work order system status to which the mobile status *STARTED* will be mapped, as it is used in the procedure.
- The system status to which you are mapping the mobile status of *STARTED* in this procedure is configured as a work order status.
- The person performing this procedure has access to the ConfigPanel and permissions to change configuration settings of the elements within it.

Context

The following procedure describes the steps required to change a system status when a mobile STARTED status is mapped to it.

Procedure

1. Starting from the ConfigPanel home page, click the [Mobile Application Configuration](#) link. Then click the [Mobile Status Setting](#) tab.
2. Choose your desired mobile application from the list of [Defined Mobile Applications](#) in the left pane.
The application level status settings display in the tab to the right. Information includes the [Mobile Status List](#).
3. In the [Mobile Status List](#) table, find the [Object Type](#) of <WORKORDER> with a [Mobile Status](#) of <STARTED> and click the [Change](#) button.
4. Change the [System Status](#) value to the technical code of the system status to which the STARTED mobile status should be mapped. When done, click [Save](#).

Results

After completion of the procedure, the STARTED mobile work order status is mapped to a different system status than the default REL status.

3.2.2 Configuring CATS and PM Confirmation Time Entries

Use parameters to configure CATS and PM confirmation minute interval values.

Prerequisites

If you're using CATS, the SAP HR module must be installed.

Context

The HR Timesheet feature is called [HR_TIMESHEET](#). The PM Confirmation feature is called [PM_CONFIRMATION](#). By default, the PM Confirmation feature is enabled. Note that only one feature should be enabled at any given time.

i Note

As of the SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205 release, enable and disable parameters are no longer available through the *Parameters* tab. You enable or disable all features through the *Features* tab. See the [Configuring Features \[page 72\]](#) procedure for details.

Use the *CatsMinuteInterval* parameter when CATS is enabled and the *LaborTimeMinutesInterval* parameter when PM confirmations are enabled. The following procedure is the same for either parameter, even though this guide is using the *CATSMinuteInterval* parameter as an example.

When a mobile user manually logs their time, or their time is automatically logged for them through the use of the application, the time logged is rounded to the nearest interval configured. For example, you manually log an additional 12 minutes of work on a work order on a mobile device. Your *CATSMinuteInterval* parameter is set to *15*. Therefore, your additional time logged is automatically rounded up to 15 minutes. The time entry screens also have their duration control values limited to minute values matching the configured interval.

The default value for both parameters is *15*.

Procedure

1. Using the ConfigPanel, navigate to **Mobile Application Configuration > Parameters tab**. In the left column, *Defined Mobile Applications*, select your application.

The *Parameter List* populates with a list of all parameters available for the application.

2. The *CATSMinuteInterval* parameter is found in the *TIMESHEET* group. You can scroll down to find the parameter, or perform a search using the *Search* box. Highlight the *CATSMinuteInterval* parameter and click the *Change* button.

i Note

You can find *LaborTimeMinutesInterval* parameter in the *PMCONFIRMATION* group.

Mobile Application Info

Mobile Application: SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGE... Release: []

Mobile App. Desc.: SAP Service and Asset Manager []

Application Parameters

Parameter List

Search: Timesheet

RecNo	Parameter Group	Param. Name	Param. Value	Scope	Dep. R...	Ac...	No Ch...	Com...
0000000125	SUPERVISOR	AssignmentModel	W	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	W or <...
0000000126	SUPERVISOR	PromptForSignature	Y	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
0000000127	SUPERVISOR	PromptForTime	Y	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
0000000128	SUPPORT	Email	support@sap.com	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000129	SUPPORT	Facetime	1-800-677-7271	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000130	SUPPORT	Phone	1-800-677-7271	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000131	TIMESHEET	CATSMinutesInterval	15	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Availab...
0000000132	TIMESHEET	CompletionHours	8.0	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Numbe...
0000000133	TIMESHEET	NonWorkingActivityTypes	0100,0140,0200,0201,0202,0220,0230...	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
0000000134	TIMESHEET	OvertimeActivityTypes	1411	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Overti...

3. You can change either the CATS or the PM confirmation labor time interval to the following values:

- 1

- 5
- 10
- 15
- 30

If you accidentally set the parameter to an interval value that isn't an allowed value, the parameter automatically defaults to a value of *15* on the client device.

4. Check the **<Active>** flag to ensure that the parameter is used by the mobile application. If desired, and if not already checked, check the **<No Runtime Change>** box to ensure that the value of the parameter isn't overridden at runtime through synchronization processing.
5. **Save** your changes.

3.2.3 Configuring Clock In Clock Out

The Clock In Clock Out (CICO) feature decouples time tracking from the mobile status of a work order or operation, allowing multiple users to start and log time against the same work order or operation simultaneously.

Overview

i Note

As of the SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205 release, enable and disable parameters are no longer available through the *Parameters* tab. You enable or disable all features through the *Features* tab. See the [Configuring Features \[page 72\]](#) procedure for details.

The Clock In Clock Out feature is called *PM_CLOCK_IN_CLOCK_OUT*.

The CICO parameter in the ConfigPanel allows multiple users to work on the same work order or operation, where all users receive the work orders and operations to their devices. CICO allows multiple work orders and operations to be in the Started state that belong to different users. Mobile device users are able to see the CICO state of all work orders or operations on their device. Users can also filter their work order or operations lists based on clock in or clock out status.

If CICO is enabled in the ConfigPanel:

- Multiple people can work on the same work order or operation even if the work order or operation is already started by another user
- Users can clock in to any work order or operation on their device
- Users can only clock in to one work order or operation on their device at a time
- Users must clock out of the current work order or operation before clocking in to a different work order or operation
- All time recording (CATS and Confirmation) uses the clock in clock out period as the default duration in time entry screens

- When a user clocks in to a work order or operation:
 - The timestamp of the work order or operation is saved to a user-specific table that is persisted in the back end
 - The mobile status of the work order or operation is set to Started if it isn't already in a started state
- When a user clocks out of a work order or operation:
 - The work order or operation status is set to either Hold or Complete
 - If a work order or operation is set to Complete and Confirmations are used, the user can set it as the final confirmation

If CICO is disabled in the ConfigPanel:

- A user can start any work order or operation that is in a Hold, Received, or Local state
- A user can start only one work order or operation at a time
- The mobile status of a work order or operation is used to track time in either CATS or Confirmations

How to Set the CICO Parameter Using the Configuration Panel

1. Using the ConfigPanel, navigate to *Component Assignments*. Select your application in the *Mobile Application Filter*. Click the application link in the *Search Result* table. The *Application Assignment Definitions* page displays.
2. Click the *Change* button. Find the PM_CLOCK_IN_CLOCK_OUT feature ID in the MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN user persona part of the table. Enable or disable the feature using the *Active Flag* checkbox.

The screenshot displays the SAP Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration interface. The main section is titled 'Application Assignment Definitions' for the application 'SAP Service and Asset Manager'. Below this, there are tabs for 'User Personas', 'oMDO Assignment', 'xChange Object Assignment', and 'Push Scenario Assignment'. The 'User Personas' tab is active, showing a table with the following data:

User Persona	App. Feature Id	In-Scope	Active Flag
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	PM_CLOCK_IN_CLOCK_OUT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

3. *Save* your changes.

3.2.4 Configuring Signature Control

Use parameters to configure signature control.

Context

Use the [SIGN_CAPTURE](#) parameter group and the following parameters within the group to configure signature control for SAP Service and Asset Manager:

- OP.Complete: Enable for operations
- SubOp.Complete: Enable for suboperations
- WO.Complete: Enable for work orders

! Restriction

The digital signature feature is available in SAP S/4HANA 2020 and above releases. The digital signature feature is not available for SAP ERP systems or SAP S/4HANA systems lower than 2020.

By default, the signature control feature is not enabled. To enable signature control:

Procedure

1. Using the ConfigPanel, navigate to ► [Mobile Application Configuration](#) ► [Parameters tab](#) ►. In the left column, [Defined Mobile Applications](#), select your application.

The [Parameter List](#) populates with a list of all parameters available for the application.

2. The signature control parameters are found in the [SIGN_CAPTURE](#) group. You can scroll down to find the parameter, or perform a search using the [Search](#) box. Highlight the parameter you want to configure and click the [Change](#) button.

Mobile Application Info

Mobile Application: SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_ Release:
 Mobile App. Desc.: SAP Asset Manager

Application Parameters

Parameter List

RecNo	Parameter Group	Param. Name	Param. Value	Scope	Dep. RecNo	Active	No Change	Comment
0000000082	REASON	7	testing	Application	0000000082	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000083	REMAINDER	DescriptionLength	728	Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000084	REMAINDER	NameLength	85	Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000085	SIGN_CAPTURE	OP.Complete	Y	Application	0000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
0000000086	SIGN_CAPTURE	SubOp.Complete	Y	Application	0000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
0000000087	SIGN_CAPTURE	WO.Complete	Y	Application	0000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
0000000088	SUPPORT	Email		Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000089	SUPPORT	Facetime		Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000090	SUPPORT	Phone		Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000091	TIMESHEET	CATSMminutesInterval	1	Application	0000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Available durat

Parameter Detail

Parameter Detail

Parameter Group: APPLICATION
Param. Name: LocalIdentifier
Param. Value: LOCAL
Param. Scope: Application
Rule Id:
Dependent Parameter Id:
Dependent Parameter Group:
Dependent Parameter Name:
Dependent Parameter Value:
Comment:
Active Flag:
No Runtime Change:

3. Make your desired parameter association changes. Enable the parameter as follows:

- **Y**: Control is displayed on the client and is required before completing the object
- **N**: Control is not displayed on the client (enabled by default)
- **O**: Control is displayed on the client and is an optional step to complete the object

i Note

If the parameters have no *Parameter Value* assigned, signature control does not display on the client.

4. Check the **<Active>** flag to ensure that the parameter is used by the mobile application. If desired, and if not already checked, check the **<No Runtime Change>** box to ensure that the value of the parameter is not overridden at runtime through synchronization processing.

5. **Save** your changes.

3.2.5 Digital Signature Overview

The digital signature feature performs a verification of work by digitally signing for the work using a user name and password. The digital signature framework is able to create digital signature verification by using a back-end user name and registered time-based one-time password, or TOTP. The TOTP is brought by the CL_TOTP object.

The digital signature UI5 reuse component provides an OData service that allows for direct online interaction by the client to register a digital signature completed work.

The Digital Signature feature is called *CA_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE*. By default, the feature is not enabled.

Note

As of the SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205 release, enable and disable parameters are no longer available through the *Parameters* tab. You enable or disable all features through the *Features* tab. See the [Configuring Features \[page 72\]](#) procedure for details.

For complete information on digital signature, see the [Digital Signature](#) guide, specifically the [Implementation Guide for UI5 Reuse Component](#) topic and subtopics.

Limitations

- SAP Service and Asset Manager digital signature relies on the CL_TOTP object interface.
- SAP Service and Asset Manager digital signature uses a connection to the UI5 Reuse component in digital signature. The UI5 Reuse component provides the ability to digitally sign different objects.
- Digital signature support from SAP Service and Asset Manager is only available on an SAP S/4HANA 2020 or later back end system. Digital signature is therefore available for SAP Service and Asset Manager 2105 or later releases installed on a SAP S/4HANA 2020 or later back end system.
- Digital signature is supported with any two-eyed (2E) strategy. Out of the box, the TOTP_2E strategy is used. TOTP_2E is the two-eyed principle of a technician signing the operation for their work. You can configure the 2E strategy by navigating to **▶ OData Mobile Data Object Configuration ▶ Data Filter ▶**. Select the **SAM2205_DSIG_CONFIGURATION** OMDO with the filter *SIGNATURE_STRATEGY*.

Change View "Define Signature Strategy": Overview

Table View Edit Goto Selection Utilities System Help

SigStrat	Signature Strategy Description	Signature Method	Comm...	Remark	Docu...	Verfic...
LDAP_2E	Digital Signature: 2E LDAP	Syst. Signatu...	Req...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
LDAP_4E	Digital Signature: 4E LDAP	Syst. Signatu...	Req...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
MUD_UD	DS strategy for MUD ECATT script	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
QM_RR	QM_RR	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
QM_UD	QM_UD	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
QAPROCFE	Q/AP user/password check for DI sheet	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
TOTP_2E	Digital Signature: 2E TOTP	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
TOTP_4E	Digital Signature: 4E TOTP	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
UD	QM_UD	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
UD_085	DS strategy for MUD ECATT script	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
UD_091	DS strategy for MUD ECATT script	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
UD_2EYE	UD: Two-Eyes User Pwd	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
UD_4EYE	UD: Foru Eyes User Pwd	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
UG_2E	One Signer	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
UG_4E	Two Signers	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
UP_2EYES	Digital Signature: 2E Username/Password	Syst. Signatu...	Req...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
UP_4EYES	Digital Signature: 4E Username/Password	Syst. Signatu...	Req...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
WYM_EINS	EinfachSignatur	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
WYM_ZWEI	DoppeltSignatur	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Z001	Shift Report	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>
ZEP_MULT	Test multiple sign with external pwd	Syst. Signatu...	Pos...	Pos...	Pos...	<input type="checkbox"/>

Position... Entry 1 of 26

3.2.5.1 Enabling Digital Signature

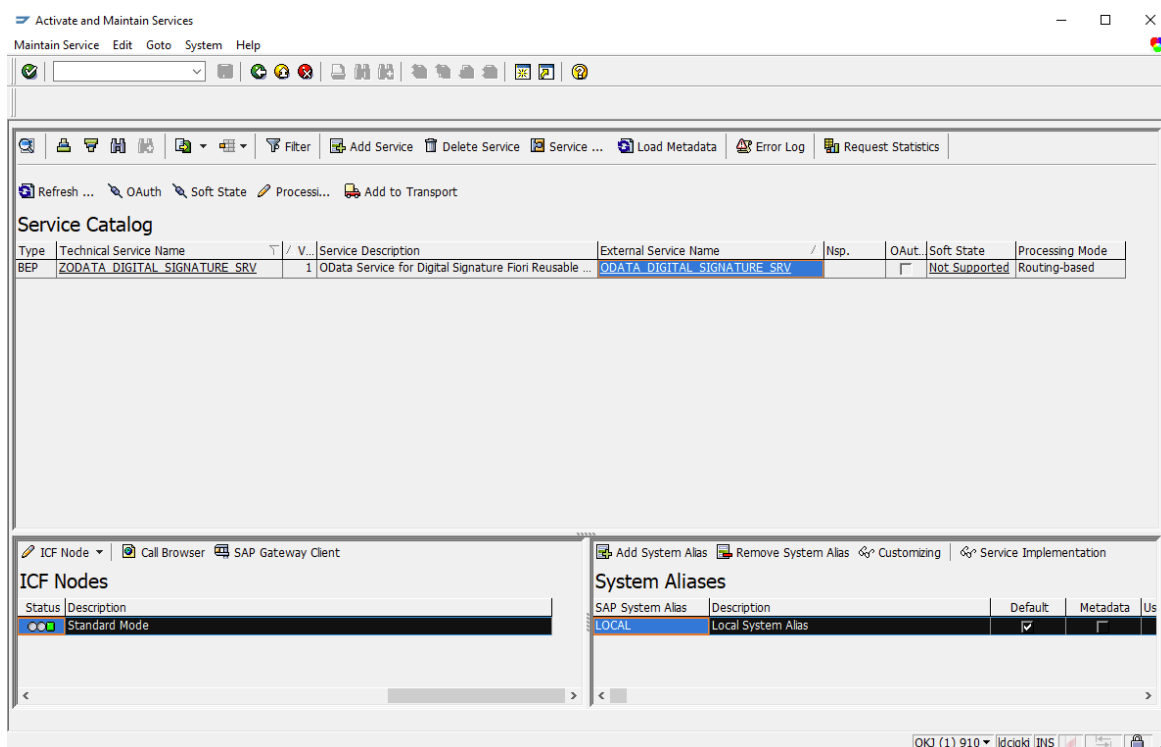
Prerequisites

Ensure you're following all points discussed in the *Limitations* section of the [Digital Signature Overview \[page 86\]](#) topic.

An authenticator application, such as Microsoft Authenticator, must be installed on the mobile device, in order to use the TOTP process.

Procedure

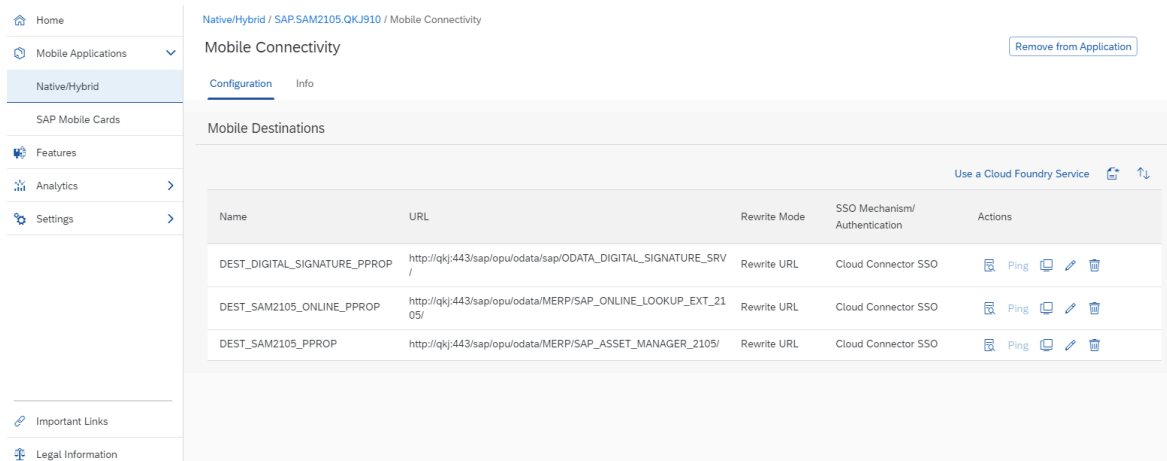
1. **Create a destination in SAP Business Technology Platform Mobile Services (SAP BTP services):** Create a specific destination in SAP BTP services that points to the digital signature service.



The digital signature service must be exposed to the back-end gateway in transaction `/n/IWFND/MAINT_SERVICE`. The external service name that must be exposed is `ODATA_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE_SRV`.

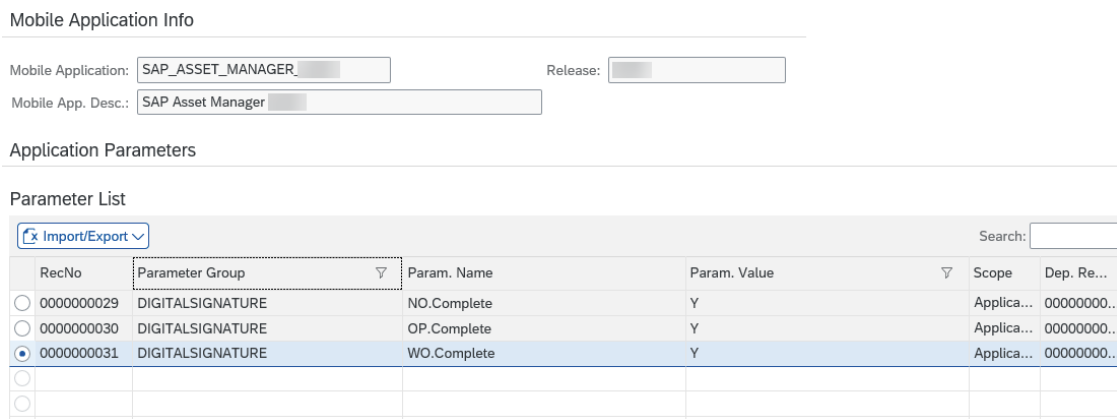
If a front-end service exists, expose the digital signature service in the same way you expose other services.

2. **Expose the service on SAP BTP services:** Create a mobile destination and attach it to the SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205 application. The destination name is `DEST_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE_PPROP` with the URL pointing to the back-end service for digital signature.



3. Enable digital signature on the ConfigPanel:

- Open the ConfigPanel and navigate to **Mobile Application Configuration** > **Parameters tab**. Select your application release.
- Enable the **DIGITAL SIGNATURE** parameters required for your site.



- Save your changes.

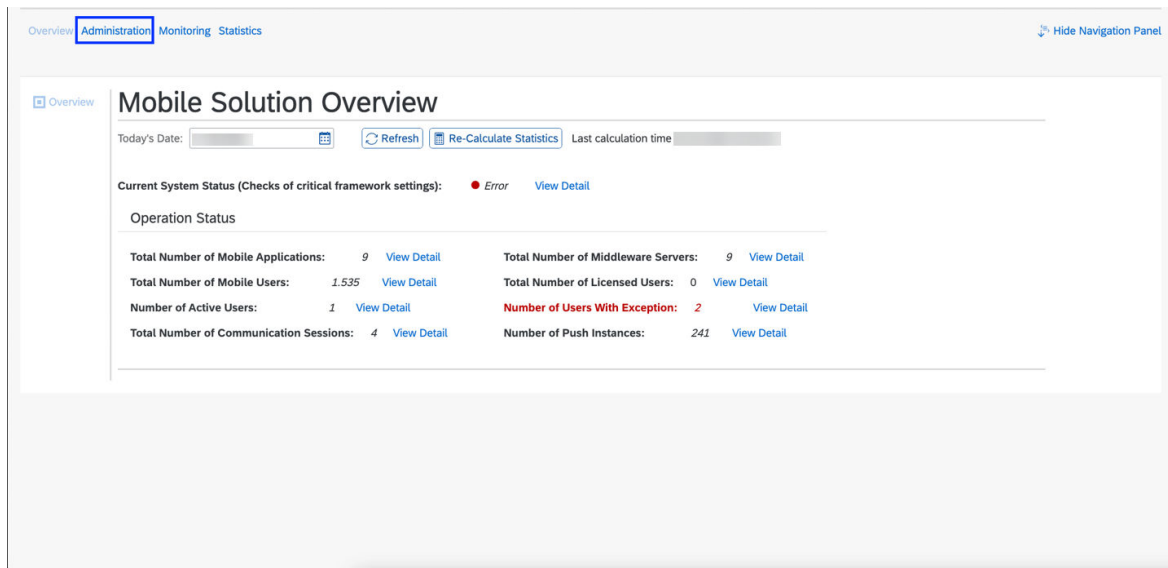
3.2.5.2 Troubleshooting: Unable to Unregister the Device

Procedure

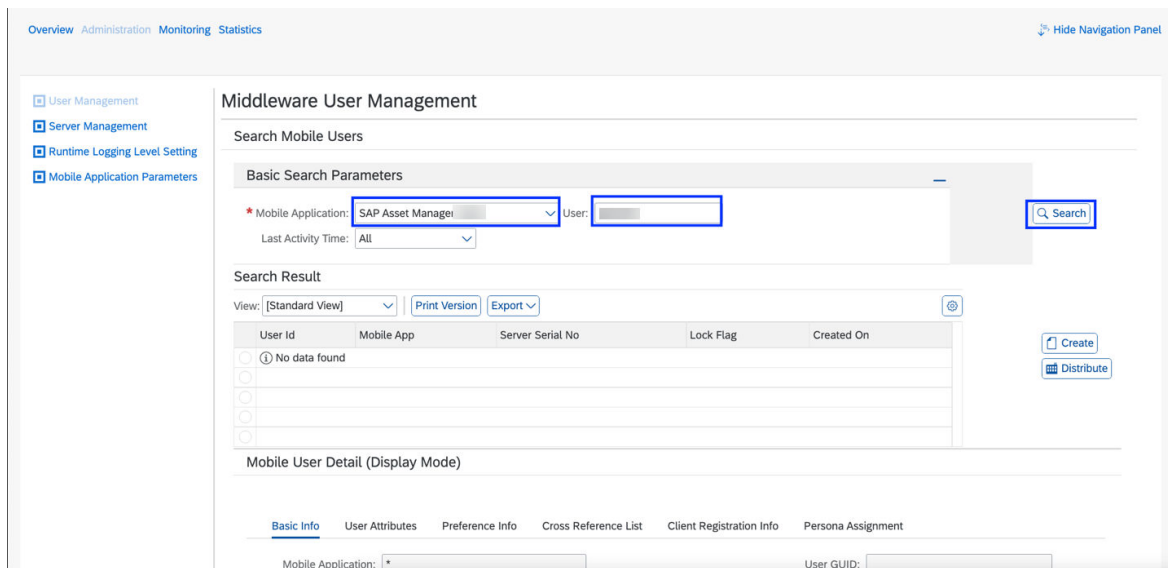
- Use transaction code **SU3** on the SAP GUI. Choose **TOTP Registration** from the menu options.

The **Administration of TOTP Devices** window appears. The TOTP Devices table should contain a default entry. If the entry is missing, continue this procedure.

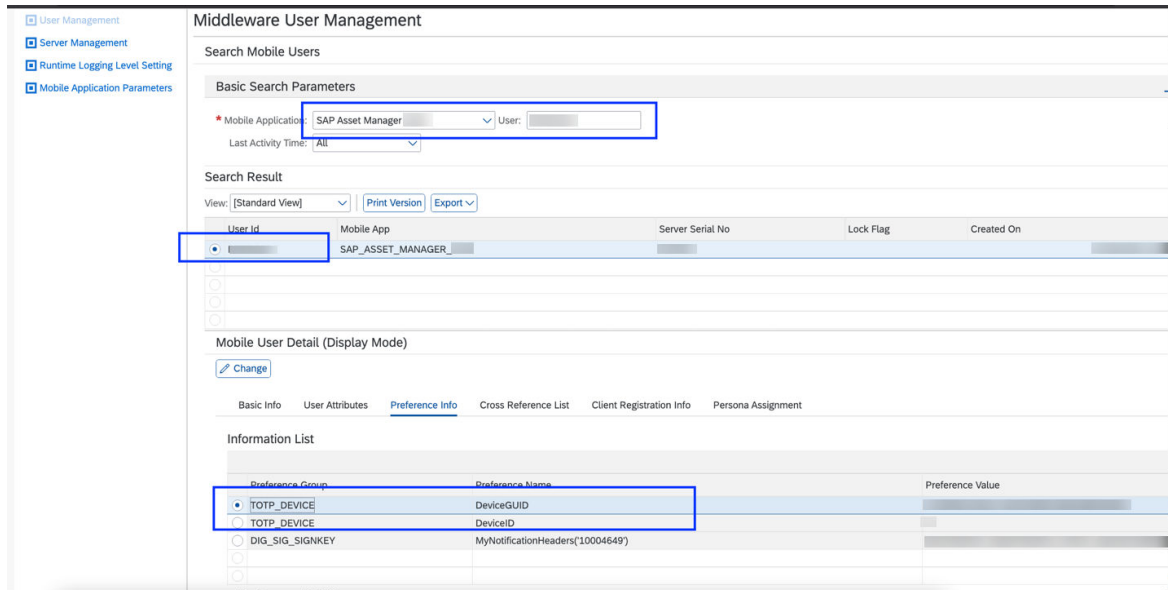
- Open the Administration & Monitoring Portal through the transaction code **/n/SYCLO/ADMIN**. Select the **Administration** tab.



3. Select the *User Management* tab. Provide the <Mobile Application> and <User> as search input. Click *Search*.



4. Select the appropriate entry from the *Search Result* section. Click the *Preference Info* tab.



5. Delete both *TOTP_DEVICE*-related entries.
6. Open your authenticator app. Delete the old token, then restart the registration process for the device.

3.2.6 Configuring Notification Catalog Types

Use parameters to configure the notification catalog types.

Context

Code groups that belong together in terms of content are grouped in catalogs. These catalogs are identified by the catalog type (a number or a letter). For example, in this way, you combine:

- All code groups for particular problems for a catalog type
- All code for causes for another catalog type and
- All code groups for activities for a further catalog type

Use the *CATALOGTYPE* parameter group and the following parameters within the group to configure your catalog types for notifications in SAP Service and Asset Manager:

- **CatTypeActivities:** Default is *A*
- **CatTypeCauses:** Default is *5*
- **CatTypeDefects:** Default is *C*
- **CatTypeObjectParts:** Default is *B*
- **CatTypeTasks:** Default is *2*
- **CatalogProfileOrder:** Default is *Equipment, Functional Location, Notification Type*

The *CATALOGTYPE* parameters correspond to the rules found in the OData mobile data object *SAM2205_CATALOG_CODES*. You can add a new data filter rule to your customer namespace, or change the existing parameter-rule association to a new parameter-rule association.

Procedure

- Using the ConfigPanel, navigate to **Mobile Application Configuration > Parameters tab**. In the left column, *Defined Mobile Applications*, select your application.

The *Parameter List* populates with a list of all parameters available for the application.

- The *CatType[xxx]* parameters are found in the *CATALOGTYPE* group. You can scroll down to find the parameter, or perform a search using the *Search* box. Highlight the parameter you want to configure and click the *Change* button.

The screenshot displays the SAP Mobile Application Configuration Panel. The 'Parameters' tab is active, showing a list of parameters for a selected mobile application. The 'Parameter List' table has the following data:

RecNo	Parameter Gro...	Param. Name	Param. Value	Scope	Dep. RecNo	Active	No Change	Comment
000000007	BSDOCUMENT	Notification	BUS2038	Application	000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000008	BSDOCUMENT	WorkOrder	BUS2007	Application	000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000009	CATALOGTYPE	CatTypeActivities	A	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000010	CATALOGTYPE	CatTypeCauses	5	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000011	CATALOGTYPE	CatTypeDefects	C	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000012	CATALOGTYPE	CatTypeObjectParts	B	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000013	CATALOGTYPE	CatTypeTasks	2	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000014	CATALOGTYPE	CatalogProfileOrder	Equipment, FunctionalLocation,NotificationType	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000015	COLOR	ValidationMessage	684342	Application	000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000016	DOCUMENT	Equipment	EQUI	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Below the table, the 'Parameter Detail' section shows the configuration for the selected parameter:

- Parameter Group: CATALOGTYPE
- Parameter Name: CatTypeActivities
- Param. Value: A
- Param. Scope: Application
- Active Flag:
- No Runtime Change:

- Make your desired parameter association changes, or change the value of a parameter to *Z*, a custom activity catalog type.
- Check the **<Active>** flag to ensure that the parameter is used by the mobile application. If desired, and if not already checked, check the **<No Runtime Change>** box to ensure that the value of the parameter is not overridden at runtime through synchronization processing.
- Save your changes.
- If you are creating a custom activity value type, navigate to **OData Mobile Data Object Configuration > Data Filter Tab > SAM2205_CATALOG_CODES > Operation - READ > Standard Filter > CATALOG_TYPE**.
- Click the *Change* button. Add the new value. For information on working with rules, see [Working with oData MDO Filter Rules \[page 119\]](#).
- Save your changes.

3.2.7 Enabling and Disabling Features Per User Through SAP Authorization

Using parameter framework configuration, configure parameters to enable or disable various features per the authorization of the user in the back end.

Each mobile user is connected to a back end SAP user. The back-end SAP user can be assigned one or more roles. These roles grant their holders authorizations within the back end system. Through parameter configuration, SAP provides a standard rule handler that performs a TCode authorization. SAP also provides new globals that can turn on and off new features.

If a parameter is enabled to use a rule instead of a global, and the user role has an authorization to run a specific transaction code, then that specific feature is enabled for that SAP user. If the user has the authorization' for a specific transaction code, then the specific feature is disabled for that mobile user. Therefore, depending on the authorization of the SAP user, the feature now either works or doesn't work, displays, or doesn't display (depending on the feature function), rather than is turned on or off for all users.

Features Available Through SAP Authorization

The following features are available for you to enable or disable. Use the following subsection to learn how to use the ConfigPanel to enable or disable a feature based on the authorization of the user.

Component	Functionality	Category	TCODE	Back-End Parameter	Comments
SAP ASSET MAN- AGER	Create work order	Work Orders	IW31	Enable.WO.Create	Includes operations and suboperations
SAP ASSET MAN- AGER	Edit work order	Work Orders	IW32	Enable.WO.Edit	Includes operations and suboperations (except local)
SAP ASSET MAN- AGER	Create Notification	Notifications	IW26	Enable.NO.Create	Includes items, tasks, and activities
SAP ASSET MAN- AGER	Edit Notification	Notifications	IW22	Enable.NO.Edit	Includes items, tasks, and activities (except local)
SAP ASSET MAN- AGER	Edit FLOC	Functional Location	ILO2	Enable.FL.Edit	Includes adding characteristics (except local)
SAP ASSET MAN- AGER	Edit equip	Equipment	IE02	Enable.EQ.Edit	Includes adding characteristics, install, and dismantle (except local)

Component	Functionality	Category	TCODE	Back-End Parameter	Comments
SAP ASSET MAN- AGER	Measurement readings	Measurement	IK11	Enable.MD.Create	
SAP ASSET MAN- AGER	Equip attachment upload	Attachments	N/A	Enable.EQ.Attach	See the <i>Generic Authorization Check</i> section in this topic
SAP ASSET MAN- AGER	FLOC attachment upload	Attachments	N/A	Enable.FL.Attach	See the <i>Generic Authorization Check</i> section in this topic
SAP ASSET MAN- AGER	Allow time recording	CATS	CAT2	Enable.Cats.Create	
SAP ASSET MAN- AGER	Allow confirmations	Confirmation	IW41	Enable.Conf.Create	
SAP ASSET MAN- AGER	Allow final confirmation	Confirmation	N/A	Enable.Conf.Create.Final	See the <i>Generic Authorization Check</i> section in this topic
SAP ASSET MAN- AGER	Issue and return parts	MIGO	N/A	Enable.Parts.Issue	See the <i>Generic Authorization Check</i> section in this topic
CUSTOMER SERVICE	Service notification create	Notifications	IW51	Enable.SNO.Create	
CUSTOMER SERVICE	Service notification edit	Notifications	IW52	Enable.SNO.Edit	Except local
ASSET CENTRAL	Add checklist	Checklist	N/A	Enable.CL.Create	See the <i>Generic Authorization Check</i> section in this topic
ASSET CENTRAL	Fill checklist	Checklist	N/A	Enable.CL.Edit	See the <i>Generic Authorization Check</i> section in this topic
CREW	Manage crew	Crew	N/A	Enable.Crew.Manage	See the <i>Generic Authorization Check</i> section in this topic
SUPERVISOR	Enable the supervisor role	Supervisor		SupervisorRole	

How to Enable or Disable Features Per User Through Parameters

- Using the ConfigPanel, navigate from the main screen to **Mobile Application Configuration** > **Parameters** **tab**. In the left column, **Defined Mobile Applications**, select your application. The **Parameter List** table populates with a list of all globals available for the application.
- Perform a search for the parameter you want to enable or disable as a feature by user role by using the table in this topic to ensure that the parameter is available in the parameter framework for configuration. Search for your parameter in the **Parameter List** using the **Search** box. All user authorization parameters are found under the **<Parameter Group>** name of **USER_AUTHORIZATIONS**. Select your parameter and click the **Change** button.
- The rule **/SMFND/CL_CORE_TCODE_CHECK_RU - TCode Authorization Check** is already selected for you in the **<Rule ID>** field. When you check the **<Use Rule>** checkbox, the rule is active.
- Change the **<Param. Scope>** dropdown selection from **Application** to **User**.
- If needed, select the appropriate **<Dependent Parameter ID>** from the dropdown list.
- Check the **<Active Flag>** checkbox to ensure that your new parameter is active for the user role. **Save** your changes.

See the following screenshot for an example of a configured user role parameter:

The screenshot displays the SAP Configuration Panel interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'General', 'Mobile Status Setting', 'Conversion Exit Setting', 'System Components', 'Parameters', 'Client Globals', and 'User Attributes'. The 'Parameters' tab is active, showing 'Mobile Application Info' for 'SAP Asset Manager' and 'Application Parameters'.

The 'Parameter List' table is shown below, with columns: RecNo, Parameter Group, Param. Name, Param. Value, Scope, Dep. RecNo, Active, No Change, and Comment. The table contains several rows, with the row for 'Enable Cats Create' (RecNo: 0000000090) highlighted in blue. This row has a 'Param. Value' of 'Y', a 'Scope' of 'User', and the 'Active' checkbox is checked.

Below the table is the 'Parameter Detail' section, which shows the configuration for the selected parameter. The 'Parameter Group' is 'USER_AUTHORIZATIONS', the 'Param. Name' is 'Enable Cats Create', and the 'Param. Value' is 'Y'. The 'Rule Id' is '/SMFND/CL_CORE_TCODE_CHECK_RU - TCode Authorization Check', and the 'T_CODE' is 'CAT2'. The 'Use Rule' checkbox is also checked.

Generic Authorization Check

Use the rule [/SMFND/CL_CORE_AUTH_CHECK_RU - TCode Authorization Check](#) to enable a more generic authorization check. This rule is used for the following parameters:

- Enable.EQ.Attach
- Enable.FL.Attach
- Enable.Conf.Create.Final
- Enable.Parts.Issue
- Enable.CL.Create
- Enable.CL.Edit
- Enable.Crew.Manage

To use the [/SMFND/CL_CORE_AUTH_CHECK_RU - TCode Authorization Check](#), do the following:

1. Create an authorization object. See [Authorization Objects](#) for more information.
2. Assign the authorization object to a role.
3. Assign the role to users who will be using the feature.
4. Configure the rule in the ConfigPanel to reference the new authorization object. For more information, see the [AUTHORITY-CHECK](#) topic.

3.2.8 Configuring Mobile User Attributes

The User Attributes tab in the Mobile Application Configuration page of the ConfigPanel allows you to maintain multiple values for a selected attribute.

Context

There are three core configuration steps to implement mobile user attributes:

1. Create the user attribute using the ConfigPanel
2. Define and activate the new user attribute through the Admin Portal
3. Define how to consume the data in the OMDO through the ConfigPanel

Procedure

1. **Create the user attribute using the ConfigPanel:**
 - a. From the home page of the ConfigPanel, navigate to ► [Mobile Application Settings](#) ► [Mobile Application Configuration](#) ► and select the [User Attributes](#) tab.
 - b. Click the [Change](#) button. Create your user attribute using the following fields. See the screenshot for an example:

Mobile Application (Change Mode)

General Mobile Status Setting Conversion Exit Setting System Components Parameters Client Globals **User Attributes**

Mobile Application Info

Mobile Application: SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_ Release:
 Mobile App. Desc.: SAP Asset Manager

User Attribute Settings

Attribute List

Attribute Name	Reference Structure Name	Reference Field Name	ValueSet Provider Class
PLANT_LOCATION	/SMERP/MM_USER_LOCATION_STR		/SMERP/CL_MM_USRATTR_VALUESET

Attribute Detail

* Attribute Name: PLANT_LOCATION Description: Plant
 Reference Structure Name: /SMERP/MM_USER_LOCATION_ Reference Field Name: WERKS
 ValueSet Provider Class: /SMERP/CL_MM_USRATTR_VALUESET -Value Set: User Attribute ValueSet Provider Plant/Location

- <Attribute Name> and <Description>
 - In the <Reference Structure Name> field, create or use an existing reference structure such as *PLANT* or *WORK CENTER*.
 - The <Reference Field Name> is optional. Maintain if you're referring to a single field from the structure.
 - Create a <ValueSet Provider Class> to populate possible values for your new user attribute. Use handler */SMERP/CL_MM_USRATTR_VALUESET* as a reference. Subclass from the base class */SMFND/CL_CORE_USRATTR_VS_BASE*.
- c. Click *Save* to save your changes.

2. **Define and activate the new user attribute through the Admin Portal:**

- a. Access the Admin Panel from the SAP GUI using transaction code */n/SYCLO/ADMIN*.
- b. From the main page of the Admin Portal, navigate to **Administration > User Management** and select the *User Attributes* tab in the *Mobile User Detail* section of the screen.
- c. Select your desired mobile application from the dropdown. Search for available users connected to your selected application.
- d. Click the *User Attributes* tab. Then click the *Change* button.
- e. Click the *Add* button. Add the values created in *Step 1*. Repeat this step for all values you created. See the following screenshot for an example.

Middleware User Management

Search Mobile Users

Basic Search Parameters

* Mobile Application: User:

Last Activity Time:

Search Result

View:

User Id	Mobile App	Server Serial No	Lock Flag	Created On
AHAMEDR	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_1911	SCPMS		15.08.2019 10:03:32
ARUN	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_1911	SCPMS		18.02.2020 08:19:29
BASAVARAJUJ	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_1911	SCPMS		19.09.2019 13:08:26
BHAGAVAN	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_1911	SCPMS		18.11.2019 07:42:49
BLAKEK	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_1911	SCPMS		25.07.2019 17:36:19

Mobile User Detail (Change Mode)

Basic Info | **User Attributes** | Preference Info | Cross Reference List | Client Registration Info

Attribute Settings

Attribute Name	Enabled	Value
PLANT_LOCATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1000
PLANT_LOCATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	3000

Attribute Detail

Attribute Name:

Reference Structure:

Active Flag:

Plant:

Storage location:

3. Define how to consume the data in the OMDO through the ConfigPanel:

- From the main page of the ConfigPanel, navigate to **OData Mobile Data Configuration** **Data Filter tab**.
- Select the OMDO filter to which you're adding the new user attribute from the user attributes defined in the **Mobile Application Configuration** page in the ConfigPanel.
- Choose your filter from the **Defined Filters** list. Click **Change**.
- Assign your user attribute to the OMDO filter using a dynamic rule. The value is evaluated at runtime based on the runtime mobile user attribute of the user.
- Select **Mobile User Attribute** as the **<Filter Rule Type>**. See the following screenshot as an example.

oData Mobile Data Object Detail (Display Mode)

Create Copy Delete Change

oMDO Id: SAM _WORK_ORDER_GENERIC Description: Work Order

Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager

oMDO Handler: /MERP/CL_FM_WORKORDER_OD : oMDO

General Setting Technical Model Info Data Filter Field Selection Change Detection Dependent Object Transaction Settings Outbound Trigger Assignment

Defined Filters

- Operation - CREATE
- Operation - READ
- Data Distribution
- Data Segment
- Security
- Standard Filter
 - ABS_DOC_TYPE*
 - ACTUAL_FINISH_DATE
 - ACTUAL_START_DATE
 - BASIC_FINISH_DATE
 - BASIC_START_DATE
 - DATE_CLOSE
 - DATE_COMPLETION
 - DATE_RELEASE
 - DMS_DOC_TYPE
 - DOC_CLASSNAME*
 - DOC_CLASSTYPE*
 - DOC_GOS_RELTYPE*
 - DOC_LINK_OBJ
 - KEEP_MOBILE_STATUS_HISTORY
 - OPER_ACTTYPE
 - OPER_CONTROL_KEY
 - OPER_EXCL_SYST_STAT*
 - OPER_EXCL_USER_STAT
 - OPER_INCL_SYST_STAT
 - OPER_INCL_USER_STAT
 - OPER_PLANT***
 - OPER_WORK_CENTER*
 - SCHED_FINISH_DATE
 - SCHED_START_DATE
 - SET_INIT_SYS_STATUS*
 - SKIP_INIT_STATUS_LOG

Rule Editor

Operation: READ Filter Name: OPER_PLANT

Object Name: AFVC Reference Field Name: WERKS

Data Filter Rule Key: SAM _WORK_ORDER_GENERIC.READ.OPER_PLANT

Filter Rule Type: Mobile User Attribute

Select Mobile User Attribute

Mobile User Attribute: PLANT_LOCATION - Plant & Location

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
00001	MUSERATTR	PLANT_LOCATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

3.2.9 Enabling and Disabling Local Object Mobile Status

The `EnableOnLocalBusinessObjects` parameter found in the `MOBILESTATUS` group enables or disables a mobile client user to take a local object through its entire lifecycle even if the client is offline.

Context

If you enable the `EnableOnLocalBusinessObjects` parameter, SAP Service and Asset Manager allows mobile status update changes for the following:

- Work Order - Assignment level 1
- Operation - Assignment level 2
- Suboperation - Assignment level 3
- Notification
- Notification task
- Notification item task

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Mobile Application Configuration** > **Parameters tab** using the ConfigPanel. Select your application in the left column, *Defined Mobile Applications*.

The *Parameter List* populates with a list of all parameters available for the application.

2. Find the *EnableOnLocalBusinessObjects* parameter in the *MOBILESTATUS* group. Scroll down to find the parameter, or perform a search using the *Search* box. Highlight the parameter you want to configure and click the *Change* button.

Mobile Application Info

Mobile Application: Release:

Mobile App. Desc.:

Application Parameters

Parameter List

Import/Export

RecNo	Parameter Group	Param. Name	Param. Value	Scope	Dep. RecNo	Active	No Change	Comment
0000000035	MOBILESTATUS	Completed	COMPLETED	Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000036	MOBILESTATUS	EnableOnLocalBusinessObjects	Y	Application	0000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Be able to change the mobile status of newly ...
0000000037	MOBILESTATUS	Hold	HOLD	Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000038	MOBILESTATUS	Received	RECEIVED	Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000039	MOBILESTATUS	Started	STARTED	Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000040	MOBILESTATUS	Success	SUCCESS	Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000041	MOBILESTATUS	Transfer	TRANSFER	Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000042	NOTIFICATION	Description.Length	40	Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000043	NOTIFICATION	NotificationType	M1	Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000044	NOTIFICATION	PlanningPlant	1000	Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Parameter Detail

Parameter Detail

Parameter Group:

Param. Name: Param. Scope:

Param. Value: Use Language Specific Value:

Rule Id: Use Rule:

Dependent Parameter Id:

Dependent Parameter Group:

Dependent Parameter Name:

Dependent Parameter Value:

Comment:

Active Flag:

No Runtime Change:

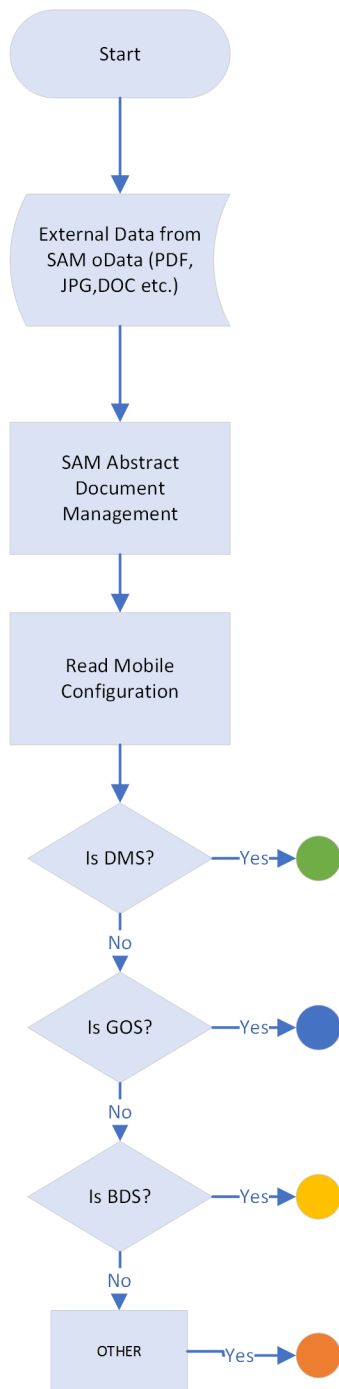
3. Enable or disable the parameter using the following strings: *Y*, *Yes*, *T*, or *True* are used to enable the parameter. *N*, *No*, *F*, or *False* are used to disable the parameter.
4. Check the **<Active>** flag to ensure that the parameter is used by the mobile application. Check the **<No Runtime Change>** box to ensure that the value of the parameter isn't overridden at runtime through synchronization processing if desired and if not already checked.
5. *Save* your changes.

3.2.10 Abstract Document Management

Abstract document management provides the option to create and read DMS, GOS, or BDS documents without configuration at the client application level.

Abstract Document Management Overview

Hover over the different types of abstract document in the flow chart to view the specific flow chart for the document type.



- [DMS Method \[page 105\]](#)
- [DMS Method \[page 105\]](#)
- [BDS Method \[page 107\]](#)
- [Other Method \[page 108\]](#)

3.2.10.1 Configuring Document Management

Abstract document management provides the option to create and read DMS, GOS, or BDS documents without configuration at the client application level.

Configuring Document Management in the ConfigPanel

Prerequisites

Address the following items before performing the procedure:

- Know the status or statuses that you're filtering on for equipment synchronization, as they're used in the procedure
- Ability to access to the ConfigPanel and permissions to change configuration settings

With a standard activation of a DMS or GOS document management solution, each document type has its own default content repository. Any application consuming document solutions like DMS or GOS follow the back-end configuration settings.

Select **SAM2205_DOCUMENT** from the *oData Mobile Data Object List* and navigate to the following locations:

- ► *Operation - CREATE_MEDIA* ► *Data Segment* ► *DOCUMENT_SWITCH* ►
- ► *Operation - READ* ► *Data Segment* ► *DOCUMENT_SWITCH* ►

Ensure the repository you're using is set to *Active*:

The screenshot shows the SAP ConfigPanel interface for configuring document management. The 'Table Rule Editor' is open, showing a rule for 'DOCUMENT_SWITCH' with 'Static Table Rules' category. The rule is configured for 'BUS2007' object type and 'PMAU FK' object link. The 'Rule List' table shows the configuration for 'BUS2007' with 'PMAU FK' object link, 'DMS' and 'GOS' active, and 'BDS' inactive.

OBJECT_TYPE	OBJECTLINK	DMS	BDS	GOS
BUS2007	PMAU FK	Active	Inactive	Active

When you require SAP Service and Asset Manager to create content in a custom repository that is different than your back-end configuration, use the *OTHER* option. Implement the BADI ► */MERP/IF_CORE_OMDO_ABSDOC_BADI* ► *CREATE_OTHER_DOCUMENT* ►. Your implementation must match with the ABS data model to work with standard SAP Service and Asset Manager metadata. See the [Other Method \[page 108\]](#) flow chart for more information.

Configuration Variations

Configuring the Document Solution to Work with a Third-Party Repository or Content Server

Beginning with the SAP Service and Asset Manager 2010 release, SAP Service and Asset Manager supports working with third-party repositories like Open Text or HTTP. Using third-party repositories leverages the back-end configuration for GOS, BDS, or DMS for work orders, notifications, equipment, and functional locations. See [2945017](#) to configure older application releases to work with third party repositories.

When using DMS, create custom storage category *ZEXT* to link to a third-party repository, such as an Open Text content server. See [2945017](#) for more information. Through this additional configuration, attachments uploaded from the application are stored in the third-party content server rather than the default content server.

See the following release notes for addition information on configuring abstract documents:

- [2457912](#): How to Create a Content Repository in OACO
- [782614](#): Using an External Content Server in the BDS
- [530792](#): Storing Documents in Generic Object Services
- [2571570](#): Where are Documents Physically Stored with Business Communication Services
- [2945017](#): SAP Asset Manager ABS Enhancement

Note

It isn't possible to integrate ABS documents with third-party repositories. Use this SAP note to deliver additional parameters such as storage category at an object level.

Document Management Configuration Examples

See the following examples of back-end configuration with a third-party content server:

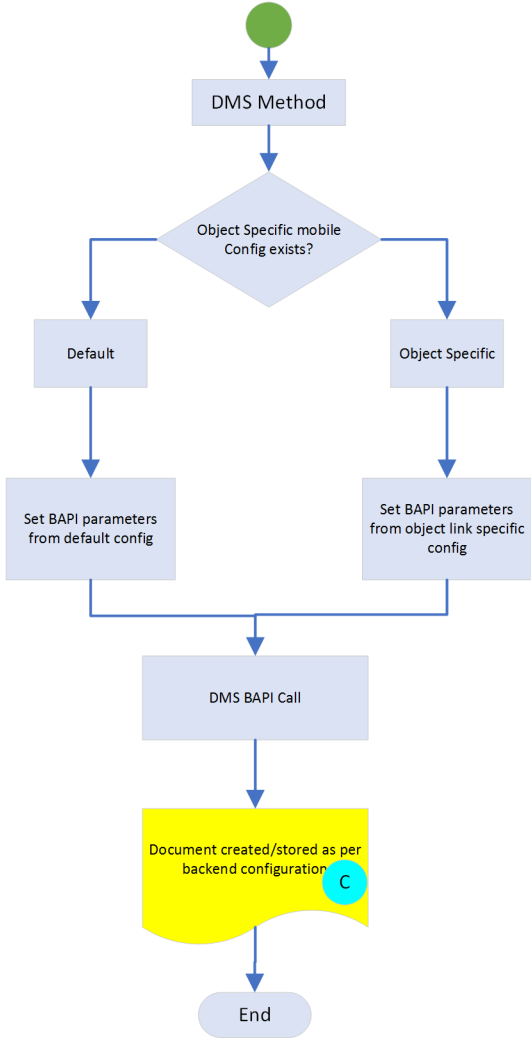
Example 1

Configure third-party repositories like Open Text to work with one of the available document solutions like BDS, DMS, or GOS using the ConfigPanel. Then apply SAP Note [2945017](#) and configure the desired document solution for work orders, equipment, and functional location objects.


Example 2

Integrate a third-party repository in more than one way with your back-end SAP system. If your implementation doesn't fit with DMS, BDS, or GOS, use the OTHER option in the ConfigPanel. Implement BADI */MERP/CORE_OMDO_ABSDOC_BADI* to align with the implementation.

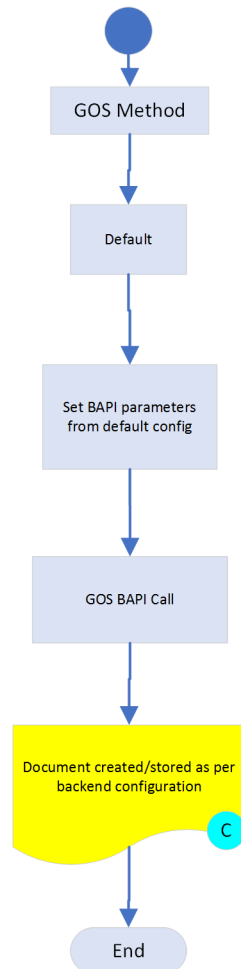
3.2.10.2 DMS Method




 **Mandatory - SAP backend configuration in working state**

 **Optional – Customer specific customisation in backend for DMS, GOS or BDS to store documents in an external repository.**

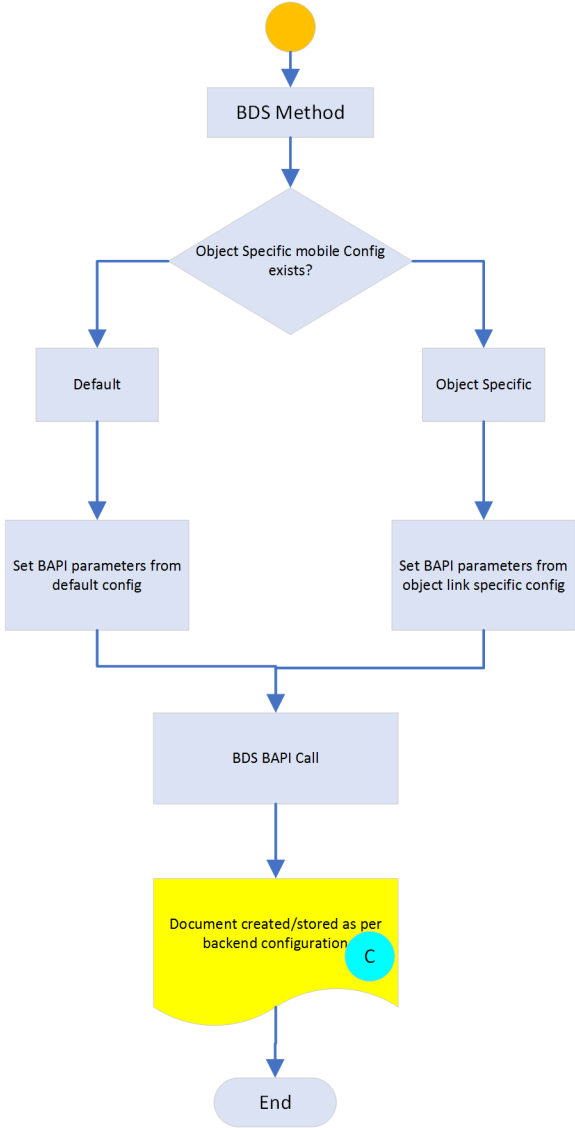
3.2.10.3 GOS Method




 **Mandatory - SAP backend configuration in working state**

 **Optional – Customer specific customisation in backend for DMS, GOS or BDS to store documents in an external repository.**

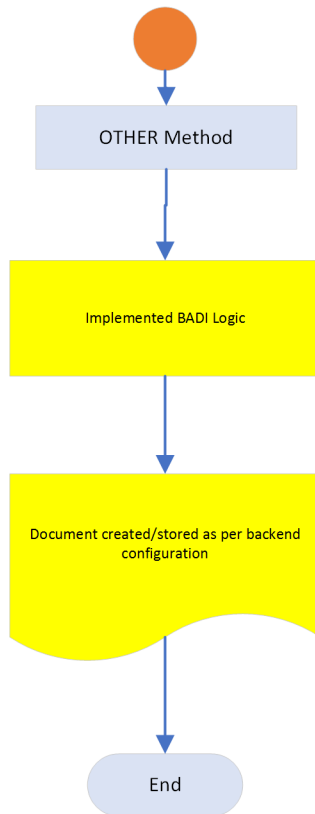
3.2.10.4 BDS Method



 **Mandatory - SAP backend configuration in working state**

 **Optional – Customer specific customisation in backend for DMS, GOS or BDS to store documents in an external repository.**

3.2.10.5 Other Method



Mandatory - SAP backend configuration in working state

3.2.11 EAM Checklist Overview

EAM processes need checklists for actions such as inspections and maintenance. SAP Service and Asset Manager uses EAM checklists with work orders and operations.

i Note

This core feature is only available on an SAP S/4HANA 2021 or later back end system. This feature is therefore available for SAP Service and Asset Manager 2110 or later releases installed on an SAP S/4HANA or later back end system.

Find the EAM checklist feature in the OMDO handler [/MERP/CL_PM_INSPECTION_LOT_OD](#), as an existing entity. Features of inspection lot are reused to implement the EAM checklist functionality, along with a new entity, [EAMChecklistLink](#). Access the OMDO handler through transaction [SE24](#) on your back end system.

You can view the new entity in the ConfigPanel by navigating to [oData Model Configuration](#) [Mobile App](#) [SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_<version>](#) [/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_<version>](#) [EAMChecklistLink](#).

* Property Name	* oMDO Field Name	Edm Type	Key	Creatable	Updatable	Sortable	Nullable	Filterable	Content Type	Max Length	Precision	Scale	Etag	Conversion Exit	Disabled
<input type="radio"/> ChecklistID	*CL_OBJKEY - CHAR (70...	Edm.String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> ChecklistStatus	*CL_STATUS - CHAR (40 ...	Edm.String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> ChecklistType	*CL_OBJTYPE - CHAR (1...	Edm.String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> Deactivated	*DEACT - CHAR (1) : De...	Edm.String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> Equipment	*EQUNR - CHAR (18) : E...	Edm.String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALPHA	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> FunctionalLocation	*TPLNR - CHAR (30) : F...	Edm.String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> InspectionLot	*PRUEFLOS - NUMC (12 ...	Edm.String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALPHA	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> OperationNo	*VORNr - CHAR (4) : Ac...	Edm.String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	NUMCV	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> OrderId	*AUFNR - CHAR (12) : O...	Edm.String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALPHA	<input type="checkbox"/>

The *INSPECTION_LOT* OMDO is updated to add a technical entry for checklists. Navigate to [oData Mobile Data Object Configuration](#) [Technical Model Info tab](#) [<version>_INSPECTION_LOT](#). Be sure to choose your application release version using the *Mobile Application Filter*.

Technical Entry Type	Used Entry	Reference Structure	Field Description	Data Type	Conversion Exit
<input type="radio"/> 0 INSPECTION_LOT	<input type="checkbox"/>	INSPECTION_LOT_ENTITY_STR			
<input type="radio"/> 1 INSPECTION_LOT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	INSPECTION_CHECKLIST_ENTITY_STR			

Use the following procedures to configure the EAM checklist feature:

- [Enabling or Disabling the EAM Checklist \[page 109\]](#)
- [Enabling or Disabling Manual Defect Recording \[page 110\]](#)

3.2.11.1 Enabling or Disabling the EAM Checklist

Context

The EAM Checklist feature is called *EAM_CHECKLIST*. By default, the feature is not enabled.

i Note

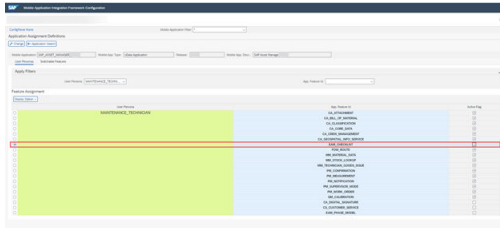
As of the SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205 release, enable and disable parameters are no longer available through the *Parameters* tab. You enable or disable all features through the *Features* tab. See the [Configuring Features \[page 72\]](#) procedure for details.

Procedure

1. Navigate to *Component Assignments*. Select your application in the *Mobile Application Filter*. Click the application link in the *Search Result* table.

The *Application Assignment Definitions* page displays.

2. Click the *Change* button. Find the *EAM_CHECKLIST* feature ID in the *MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN* user persona part of the table. Enable or disable the feature using the *Active Flag* checkbox.



3. *Save* your changes.

If you've enabled the checklist feature, the inspection results display on a mobile device on the *Checklists* detail screen. Validation of all inspections results is done per limits set during configuration of inspection characteristics in the inspection plan. Once results on the mobile device are synced to the back end, the results and usage decision are updated. The EAM checklist is marked as complete on the mobile device.

4. Enable the dependency between a work order and a related inspection lot on the mobile device. Navigate to *SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC oMDO*.
5. Select the *Dependent Object* tab. Find the *WOHEADER* objects in the *<Source Tech. Entity Type>* column.
6. Find the *SAM<version>_INSPECTION_LOT* object. Enable the feature using the *Active* checkbox.

3.2.11.2 Enabling or Disabling Manual Defect Recording

Context

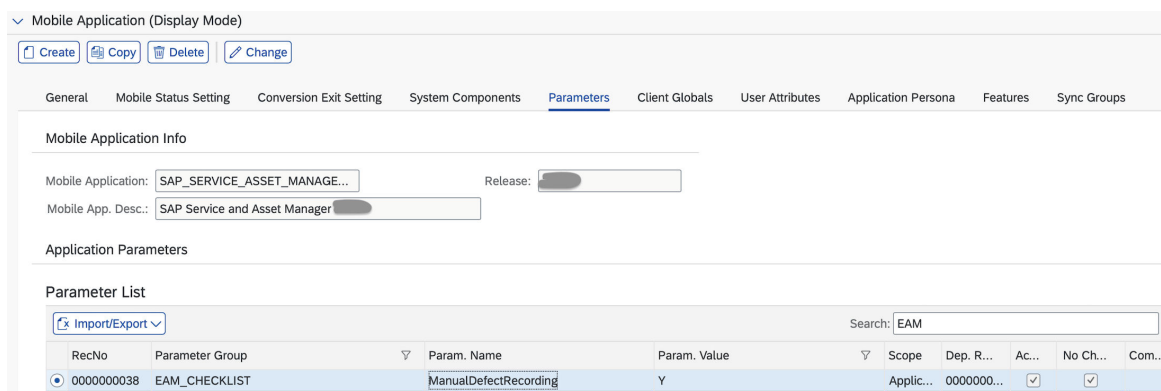
The functionality for creating defects manually for a rejected inspection task result from the mobile device is enabled through the *Parameters* tab. The EAM checklist feature is enabled by default.

Procedure

1. Using the ConfigPanel, navigate to **Mobile Application Configuration** > *Parameters tab* . In the left column, *Defined Mobile Applications*, select your application.

The *Parameter List* populates with a list of all parameters available for the application.

- The EAM checklist parameters are found in the *EAM_CHECKLIST* group. You can scroll down to find the parameter, or perform a search using the *Search* box. Highlight the *ManualDefectRecording* parameter and click the *Change* button.



The parameters found in the *EAM_CHECKLIST* group work alongside the order type configuration to automatically create the defects upon results recording. When the parameter is enabled, the *Record Defct* button on a rejected inspection characteristic is available on the app. A technician can add defect details. The app creates a notification on the back end when the mobile device is synced for the default EAM defect notification type assigned to that order type.

- Make your desired parameter association changes. Enable the parameter as follows:
 - Y:** Select if work order types are not set up with automatic defect recording
 - N:** Select if you've configured work order types set up with automatic defect recording
- Check the **<Active>** flag to ensure that the parameter is used by the mobile application. If desired, and if not already checked, check the **<No Runtime Change>** box to ensure that the value of the parameter is not overridden at runtime through synchronization processing.
- Save* your changes.

3.2.12 Configuring the Creation of Technical Objects from a Template

You can create Equipment and Functional Locations from the SAP Service and Asset Manager application in a similar way to executing transactions IE01 and IL01 from the SAP Service and Asset Manager GUI.

Context

A template is required when you create equipment, but it's optional when you create a functional location. Any existing equipment or functional location can be used as a template. It's possible to copy the classifications, measuring points, business partners, documents, install location (equipment only), and notes from the template. The description, maintenance plant, start date, manufacturer, date of manufacturer, model number, serial number, and room are populated from the template object and you can overwrite them. It's possible to update equipment and functional location before syncing.

Procedure

1. To access the ConfigPanel using a direct transaction code shortcut, enter `/n/syco/configpanel`.
2. Activate CA_CREATE_TECH_OBJECT for MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN Persona in the *Component Assignments*.

The screenshot shows the 'User Personas' configuration page. Under the 'Apply Filters' section, 'User Persona' is set to 'MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN' and 'App. Feature Id' is set to 'CA_CREATE_TECH_OBJECT'. Below this is the 'Feature Assignment' section with a 'Display Option' dropdown. A table lists the assignments:

	User Persona	App. Feature Id	In-Scope	Active Flag
<input type="checkbox"/>	MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	CA_CREATE_TECH_OBJECT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

3. Add a rule to EQUIP_TEMPLATE filter in the SAM<version>_EQUIP_TEMPLATE oMDO in the oData Mobile Data Object Configuration.

The screenshot shows the 'Table Rule Editor' for the 'EQUIP_TEMPLATE' filter. The configuration includes:

- oMDO Id: SAM_EQUIP_TEMPLATE
- Description: Equipment Template
- Mobile Application: SAP Service and Asset Manager
- oMDO Handler: /MERP/CL_PM_EQUI_TEMPLATE_O...
- Operation: READ
- Reference Table Name: /MERP/PM_EQUI_TEMP_ENTITY...
- Rule Category: Static Table Rules
- EquipCategory: Machines
- Equipment: 10011941

The 'Rule List' table below shows the selected rule:

EquipCategory	Equipment
<input checked="" type="radio"/> M	10011941

The following step is optional:

4. Add a rule to FLOC_TEMPLATE filter in SAM<version>_FLOC_TEMPLATE oMDO in the oData Mobile Data Object Configuration.

oMDO Id: Description:

Mobile Application:

oMDO Handler:

General Setting Technical Model Info **Data Filter** Field Selection Change Detection Dependent Object Transaction Settings

Defined Filters ↑

- Operation - READ
 - Standard Filter
 - FLOC_TEMPLATE***

Table Rule Editor

Operation: Filter Name:

Reference Table Name:

Rule Category:

FuncLocCat.:

Functional loc.:

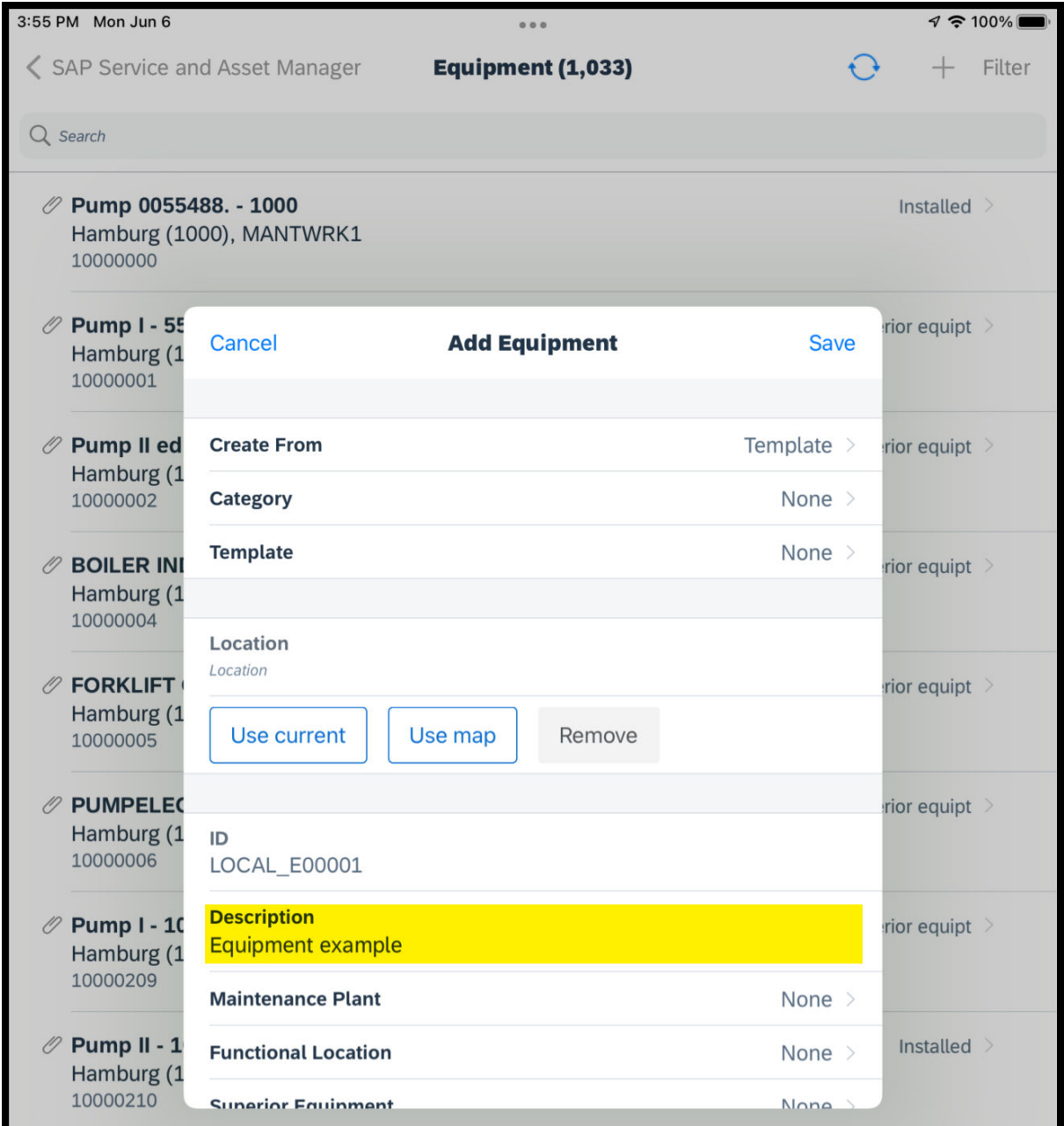
Rule List

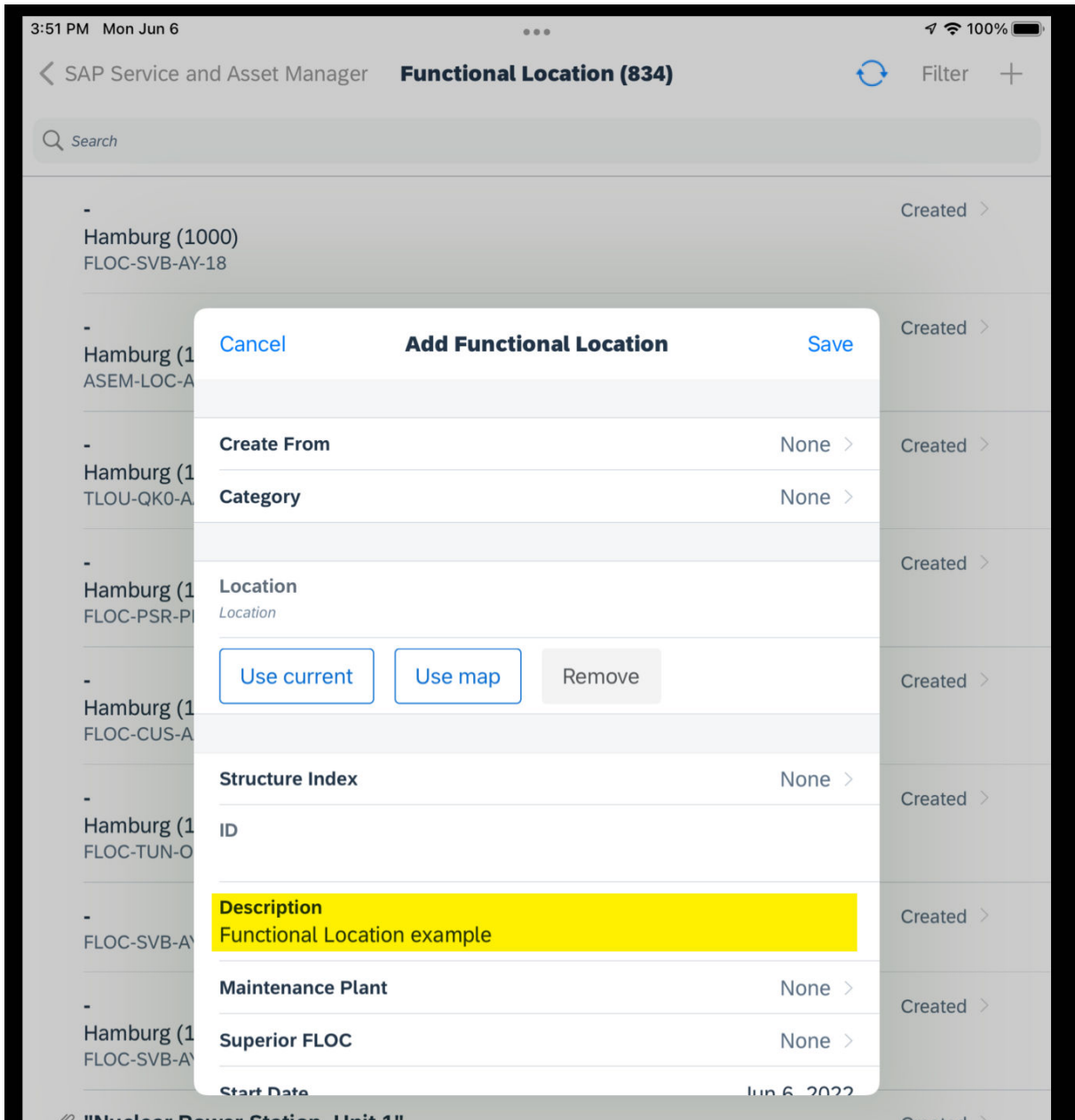
FuncLocCat.	Functional loc.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> L	0001-AA-001

5. Save your changes.

3.2.12.1 App Customization with Additional Fields

The PROPERTY_FLAG filter in the technical objects, either *Equipment* or *Functional Location* oMDO contains the list of properties available to edit during the creation of a technical object. The properties, which are active by default correspond to the default fields in the applications technical object create page, see the example.





If a property is inactive, the value from the template or a previously created technical object is written to the newly created object. Updating the property to active in the filter doesn't change the create page of the application, a customization would be required in the application, too.

EQUIPDESC corresponds to the *Description* field in the *Equipment* create page of the

app.

FUNCLOCDESC corresponds to *Description* field in the *Functional Location* create page of the app.

3.3 OData Channel Integration Settings Procedures

3.3.1 Copying an Object to the Customer Namespace

When you modify either an oData mobile data object or an exchange object, first make a copy of the object and place it in the customer namespace.

Context

The following procedure provides information on making a copy of an oData mobile data object (OMDO) or exchange object within SAP Mobile Add-On. In any of the procedures provided in this guide where an OMDO or an exchange object is copied, refer to this procedure for instructions. When you copy either an OMDO or an exchange object, you can roll back any changes you make to the application if necessary without changing the original objects.

Once you copy an OMDO and modify the object, you may adjust the oData model definition to reference the new OMDO. Similarly, when you copy and modify an exchange object, you may need to change the EFI trigger assignment to the new exchange object. These procedures are covered separately.

Procedure

1. Log into the ConfigPanel of the SAP Mobile Add-On.
2. Click either [Exchange Object Configuration](#) or [oData Mobile Data Object Configuration](#) from the home page.

The Object Detail panel opens.

i Note

Figures shown in this procedure are taken from the Exchange Object configuration page. Screens may look different when configuring an oData mobile data object. For either, the ability to copy is provided.

Mobile Application Filter: **SAP Asset Manager**

Exchange Object Detail (Display Mode)

Technical Settings | Change Detection Field Selection | Change Detection Condition Filter | Data Segment Settings | Linkage Settings | Push Settings

Exchange Object: Exch. Object Desc.:

Mobile Application:

Application Area:

Reference Business Object:

Exchange Table Name: Exch. Table Desc.:

Exchange Lock Object: No Exchange Table Update:

Days To Keep History:

Handler Setting

ExchObject Handler:

Collective Run Settings

Collective Run Mode:

Activation Setting

Active Flag: Use In Linkage Processing Only:

Administrative Info

Created By: Creation Time Stamp:

Last Changed By: Changed Time Stamp:

3. Select the object to copy from the list of OMDOs or exchange objects and click *Copy*.
4. In the main object <ID> field, add a <Z> to the beginning of the object name.

Exchange Object Detail (Create Mode)

Technical Settings | Change Detection Field Selection | Change Detection Condition Filter

* Exchange Object: **Z_DEMO_CLASSCHARACTERISTIC_CPY** * Exch. Object Desc.:

* Mobile Application:

* Application Area:

Reference Business Object:

Exchange Table Name: Exch. Table Desc.:

Exchange Lock Object: No Exchange Table Update:

Days To Keep History:

Handler Setting

5. Click *Save* to save the object copy.

A copy of the original object is created in the customer namespace. Now you can modify the object, with the original object as a back-up for rollback purposes, if necessary.

3.3.2 Working with oData MDO Filter Rules

Filter rules specify a single field within the database tables from which data is retrieved. Filter rules also specify under which conditions records are included in the operation based on the value of the field.

Data filters are part of the configuration of an oMDO. If you make configuration changes to SAP Service and Asset Manager, you may need to adjust the rules for one or more of the oMDO filters.

Many of the filters in SAP Service and Asset Manager either do not contain active rules or contain rules that you can adjust. A filter only effects the synchronization behavior when it has one or more active rules.

The following procedure instructs you on how to adjust a filter using the ConfigPanel.

3.3.2.1 Changing oData MDO Filter Rules

Many of the common configuration changes made for an SAP Service and Asset Manager implementation involve modifying or adding one or more filter rules in an oData MDO.

Context

In SAP S/4HANA, each user is assigned a role based profile with authorization permissions on viewable data and available activities. For example, a user working in one plant should not be able to view data for a different plant. When business activities performed by a user are mobilized through the mobile application, the ability to extend the same restrictions to the mobile application is necessary. Data filter rules provide the function to restrict data access for mobile applications.

Use the following procedure to modify a data filter rule for an oMDO. The changes you make to the settings of a given rule vary depending on your mobile application implementation requirements. Subsequent procedures in the *Configuration Guide* refer to this procedure and provide detailed values and settings for filter rules involved in the specific change.

Procedure

1. Access the ConfigPanel. See [Accessing the SAP Mobile Add-On for SAP Configuration Panel \[page 13\]](#) for information.
2. From the ConfigPanel *Home* page, click the *oData Mobile Data Object Configuration* link.
3. At the top of the *oData Mobile Data Object Configuration* page display, in the *Mobile Application Filter* field, choose your mobile application from the dropdown menu. Choosing your mobile application is not a necessary step, but it eliminates objects that are not part of your mobile application from the object list.
4. Click the *Data Filter* tab.
5. Expand the *oData Mobile Data Object List* tree so you can see all of the oData mobile objects.
6. Select the oData mobile data object that requires filter modification from the list.

The current rule filter settings are displayed in the [Rule Editor](#) section. All existing rules for the filter are displayed in the [Rule List](#) table.

7. To add a new rule, edit an existing rule, or delete a rule from the filter, click [Change](#).

Many of the fields in the rule editor become editable, and the buttons [Add Row](#) and [Delete Row](#) appear.

8. Set or modify any editable fields desired according to your mobile application needs. For a detailed description of all oData mobile data object fields, see the [OData Channel Integration Settings](#) topic and the related subtopics in the [Configuration Panel Overview \[page 14\]](#) section.
9. Set the [Active Flag](#) to `<True>` for each added or edited field before saving changes. Inactive filter rules have no effect on synchronization processing.
10. Click [Save](#) to apply your changes.

3.3.3 Work Order Distribution by Order Type Overview

In the default configuration of SAP Service and Asset Manager, work orders are distributed to technicians based on basic parameters. Your site may wish to distribute work orders to users based on the order type.

By default, all Plant Maintenance specific order types are included in the synchronization logic for the SAP Service and Asset Manager application.

In many environments, one or more order types are added to SAP Mobile Add-On specifically for work orders that are distributed to technicians. The added order types indicate that SAP Service and Asset Manager will only download certain specified work orders. To support this distribution method, change the data filter rules of the OMDOs involved in work order synchronization. The OMDOs include:

- SAM2205_ORDER_TYPE
- SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC

3.3.3.1 Configuring Work Order Distribution by Work Order Type

Creating rules based on work order types affects synchronization processing and work order downloads to the mobile devices of your users.

Prerequisites

Address the following before performing the procedure:

- The order types for work orders that are downloaded to technicians using the SAP Service and Asset Manager application are already determined.
- The person performing the procedure has access to the Config Panel and permissions to change settings.

Context

The following procedure modifies the synchronizing behavior of the SAP Service and Asset Manager application so only work orders with a given order type or types are downloaded to the client. In the procedure, you'll change the ORDER_TYPE filter in the OMDOs involved in work order synchronization. Specifically, you add rules to the filter in each OMDO to include only the desired work order types. You add a rule for each order type to include.

If you don't create a rule for a work order type, then those work order types are excluded from the work order download synchronization processing. If the work orders are excluded from the synchronization processing, then the work orders aren't present on the mobile clients of your users.

Procedure

1. From the Config Panel home page, click the [OData Mobile Data Object Configuration](#) link, then click the [Data Filter](#) tab. Be sure to have your desired mobile application chosen in the [Mobile Application Filter](#) field at the top of the page.
 2. Expand the [OData Mobile Data Object by Mobile App](#) list on the left and click **SAM2205_ORDER_TYPE**.
 3. Expand the [Standard Filter](#) in the [Defined Filters](#) pane, and click the [ORDER_TYPE](#) filter.
 4. View the rule list for the filter, which is empty in the default configuration of SAP Service and Asset Manager. Click the [Change](#) button.
 5. Create a rule for each order type included in the work order distribution to the SAP Service and Asset Manager technicians. The settings for the rule are as follows:
 - **DOF Rule Type:** Static Value in Range Format
 - **Sign:** Inclusive
 - **Option:** =
 - **Low Value:** The desired order type
- For more details on adding or editing filter rules, see [Changing oData MDO Filter Rules \[page 119\]](#).
6. [Save](#) your changes once you're finished.
 7. Find and click the **SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC** OData mobile data object on the list on the left.
 8. Expand the [Operation - READ](#) [Data Distribution](#) in the [Defined Filters](#) pane, and click the [ORDER_TYPE](#) filter.
 9. View the rule list for the filter, which is empty in the default configuration of SAP Service and Asset Manager. Click the [Change](#) button.
 10. Create a rule for each order type included in the work order distribution to the SAP Service and Asset Manager technicians, as you did with the previous OMDO filter. The settings for the rule are as follows:
 - **DOF Rule Type:** Static Value in Range Format
 - **Sign:** Inclusive
 - **Option:** =
 - **Low Value:** The desired order type
 11. [Save](#) the changes.

Results

After you finish the procedure, work orders are downloaded by the SAP Service and Asset Manager application only if their work order type is set to a type for which a filter rule was created. Other work order types aren't retrieved by the application.

3.3.4 Business Object Distribution by Assignment Model

Business object distribution defines the data that needs to be downloaded to the mobile device based on the resource planning of technicians for different business objects, such as work order and notification. You can use this configuration to define which technicians has to complete which activities on the mobile device.

Implementation environments in different business industries or business types may use a different business object model from the default to determine the proper technician assignment for a business object such work order and notification.

3.3.4.1 Work Order Assignment Type Options

By default, the SAP Service and Asset Manager application determines the assignment of a work order using the personnel number of the work order header. However, you can make minor configuration changes to support several work assignment models.

For some customers using Assignment Type 3 for work orders, viewing a list of suboperations is more important than viewing a list of operations. Work order headers are still visible. You can configure your preference using the ConfigPanel for SAP Service and Asset Manager.

For assignment types 2 and 6, some customers prefer the ability to view all operations rather than all work orders. Work order headers are still visible. You can configure your preference using the ConfigPanel for SAP Service and Asset Manager.

Implementation environments in different business industries or business types may use a different business model from the default to determine the proper technician assignment for a work order.

The following assignment types are supported with minor configuration changes:

i Note

The SAP HR module is needed for Assignment Types 1–4.

- **Assignment Type 1:** Header-level person responsible for the work order (default, no change required)
- **Assignment Type 2:** Operation-level personnel number of the work order
- **Assignment Type 3:** Sub-operation-level personnel number of the work order
- **Assignment Type 4:** Capacity requirement personnel assignment
- **Assignment Type 5:** Header-level planner group*
Prerequisite: Mobile user has to have the user parameter *IHG* set up in the user profile parameter.
- **Assignment Type 6:** Operation- or task-level work center*

Prerequisite: Mobile user has to have the user parameter [AGR](#) set up in the user profile parameter.

- **Assignment Type 7:** Header-level business partner*
- **Assignment Type 8:** Header-level of the work center*
Prerequisite: Mobile user has to have the user parameter [VAP](#) set up in the user profile parameter.
- **Assignment Type A:** Multi resource scheduling (MRS)
- **Assignment Type Z:** Other (custom BAdI option)*

* These assignment types don't require a technician to have a personnel number.

Perform the following steps to change the assignment type used in a deployment:

1. On the ConfigPanel home page, select [OData Mobile Data Object Configuration](#). Make sure to select your desired mobile application in the [Mobile Application Filter](#) field at the top of the page.
2. In the [OData Mobile Data Object List](#) select **SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC**, and then the [Data Filter](#) tab.
3. Expand the [Defined Filters](#) list as follows: **▶ Operation - READ ▶ Data Distribution ▶** and click [WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE](#). Click the [Change](#) button.
4. Set [Low Value](#) with the desired assignment type as defined by the assignment type model.
5. [Save](#) your changes.

i Note

If you're configuring an operation level assignment type, you must update the [OPER_EXCL_SYST_STAT](#) filter with the [I0009 - CNF:Confirmed](#) value. However, remove the value if you're configuring a header level assignment type.

3.3.4.2 Notification Assignment Options

By default, the SAP Service and Asset Manager application determines the assignment of a notification associated with the notification header. However, you can make minor configuration changes to support several other assignment models for the notification object.

The following assignment types are supported for the notification object:

i Note

The SAP HR module is required for [Assignment Type 1](#) and [Assignment Type 2](#).

- **Assignment Type 1:** Header-level person responsible for the notification assignment (default, no change required)
- **Assignment Type 2:** Task-level personnel number of the notification assignment
- **Assignment Type 3:** Header-level planner group*
Prerequisite: Mobile user has to have the user parameter [IHG](#) set up in the user profile parameter.
- **Assignment Type 4:** Header-level business partner*
- **Assignment Type 5:** Header-level of the work center*
Prerequisite: Mobile user has to have the user parameter [AGR](#) set up in the user profile parameter.
- **Assignment Type D:** Dependent Queue
By default, this assignment is based on the technician's notification assignment dependent collection*.

- **Assignment Type Z:** Other (custom BAdI option)*

* These assignment types don't require a technician to have a personnel number.

Perform the following steps to change the assignment type used in a deployment:

1. On the ConfigPanel home page, select *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration*. Make sure to select your desired mobile application in the *Mobile Application Filter* field at the top of the page.
2. In the *OData Mobile Data Object List* select **SAM2205_NOTIFICATION_GENERIC**, and then the *Data Filter* tab.
3. Expand the *Defined Filters* list as follows: **Operation - READ** > *Data Distribution* and click *NOTIF_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE*. Click the *Change* button.
4. Set *Low Value* with the desired assignment type as defined by the assignment type model.
5. *Save* your changes.

3.3.5 Filtering Equipment Records by Equipment Status

A large set of records could affect performance on the SAP Asset Manager client. Therefore, you can employ more filtering based on the status of equipment.

By default, SAP Asset Manager filters records through a user-dependent rule based on the planning plant of the user.

To filter records on the status of equipment retrieved for the table stored on the SAP Asset Manager client, modify the **SAM2205_EQUIPMENT** OMDO. Specifically, in the following procedure, you will configure the *EQUI_INCL_SYS_STAT* filter with a rule that specifies which status or statuses to include. After you configure the rule, only the equipment records with the specified statuses are retrieved by the application for download to the clients.

A common equipment status is *INST*. However, the *INST* status is only one example of many options. You can configure other filters, either with this example, or in place of it.

For your given SAP Asset Manager implementation, thoroughly review the equipment data stored in the database before deciding which filter rules to configure. After your equipment review, create the appropriate filters within the **SAM2205_EQUIPMENT** OMDO.

3.3.5.1 Configuring an Equipment Status Filter for an Equipment Table

Prerequisites

Address the following items before performing the procedure:

- Know the status or statuses that you are filtering on for equipment synchronization, as they are used in the procedure
- Have access to the ConfigPanel and permissions to change configuration settings

Context

Use the following procedure to create a filter rule for the OMDO, **SAM2205_EQUIPMENT**. Specifically, you are adding a rule to the filter *EQUI_INCL_SYST_STAT*. After you add the filter rule, only the equipment records that match the ones configured in the rule are downloaded to the SAP Asset Manager client.

Procedure

1. Navigate to ► [ConfigPanel Home](#) ► [OData Mobile Data Object Configuration](#) ►.
2. Select your application in the *Mobile Application Filter* field.

Selecting an application filters the *OData Mobile Data Object by Mobile App* choices in the left panel with only OMDOs available in your application.
3. View the new OMDO copy by selecting it in the *OData Mobile Data Object by Mobile App list*.
4. Select the *Data Filter* tab.
5. In the *Defined Filters* list, click the ► [Operation - READ](#) ► [Standard Filter](#) ► [EQUI_INCL_USER_STAT](#) ► node.
6. Add a rule to the filter with the following configuration settings:
 - **Filter Rule Type:** Static Value in Range Format
 - **Sign:** Inclusive
 - **Option:** =
 - **Low Value:** Equipment status to filter on
 - **Active Flag:** Checked
7. Repeat the previous step to include additional statuses in the filter.
8. [Save](#) your changes.

Results

When you finish the procedure, the equipment records downloaded by the SAP Asset Manager application are filtered to only include records with the status or statuses configured in the filter rules.

Next Steps

You may need to filter equipment according to additional criteria. Test that the status filters created during this procedure are performing as expected before creating additional filters for the same data set. Regardless of additional changes, test the synchronization of the equipment data thoroughly after you modify the application.

3.3.6 Retrieving Additional Data for OData Mobile Data Objects

The default implementation of SAP Asset Manager includes the typical data values required by most users and at most implementation. However, it is a common requirement that additional values are retrieved and stored.

3.3.6.1 Adding New Retrievable Values for OData Mobile Data Objects

Prerequisites

Address the following before performing this procedure:

- Determine and note the field values as well as any table values you want to add, as well as which tables the desired fields reside in SAP Mobile Add-On
- You must have access to the ConfigPanel and permissions to change configuration settings within it

Context

Use the following procedure to add new fields to OData mobile data objects.

Procedure

1. Navigate to ► [ConfigPanel Home](#) ► [OData Mobile Data Object Configuration](#) ►. Select the desired OMDO from the list on the left of the current configuration page.
2. Click the [Field Selection](#) tab, then click the [Change](#) button.

The [Field Active](#) column is enabled.

oData Mobile Data Object Detail (Change Mode)

* oMDO Id: SAMI_CATS_TIMESHEET * Description: CATS Timesheet

* Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager

* oMDO Handler: /MERP/CL_HR_CATS_TIMESHEET_OD: of

General Setting Technical Model Info Data Filter **Field Selection** Change Detection Dependent Object Transaction Settings Outbound Trigger Assignment

Field Selection Detail

Field Catalog	Field Active	Field Description	Data Format
▼ Handler Method - READ*	<input type="checkbox"/>		
▼ Table - CATSDB*	<input type="checkbox"/>	CATS Database Table for Time Sheet	
Field - ARBID	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Object ID	NUMC(8)
Field - AWART	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Alt./Absence type	CHAR(4)
Field - BEGUZ	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Start time	TMS(6)
Field - BELNR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Document no.	CHAR(10)
Field - CATSHOURS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Hours	QUAN(4,2)
Field - COUNTER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Counter	CHAR(12)
Field - ENDLIZ	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	End time	TMS(6)
Field - KOKRS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Controlling Area	CHAR(4)
Field - LAEDA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Last Change	DATS(8)
Field - LAETM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Changed At	TMS(6)
Field - LONGTEXT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Long text	CHAR(1)
Field - LSTAR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Activity Type	CHAR(6)
Field - LTXA1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Short Text	CHAR(40)
Field - PERNR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Personnel Number	NUMC(8)
Field - RAUPLZL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Counter	NUMC(8)
Field - RAUFNR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Receiver order	CHAR(12)
Field - RAUFPL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Open task list no.	NUMC(10)
Field - RKOSTL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Receiver cost center	CHAR(10)

Sort Options

- By Field Name
- By Field Description
- By DDIC Sequence

3. In the *Field Selection Detail* pane, expand the *Handler Method* and the *Table* to search for the fields that you wish to activate. Fields that are already active are marked with a check in the checkbox.
4. Check the fields that you wish to activate and uncheck any active fields you wish to deactivate. *Save* your changes when finished.

Results

After completing the procedure, one or more new values are retrieved as part of the data for the object. The new values are displayed, edited, searched on, or used in other manners on the mobile client.

In the example screenshot in the procedure, the OData mobile data object used is **SAM2205_CATS_TIMESHEET**. To make other OMDO configuration changes to the object, navigate to the ConfigPanel home page, then click the *OData Model Configuration* link. On the left panel, find the corresponding *EntityType* to make any additional configuration changes. In this procedure example, the entity type is *CatsTimesheet*. See [Setting up an OData Mobile Data Object \[page 199\]](#) for more information.

3.3.7 Enabling or Disabling Follow-On Work Orders

By default, follow-on work orders are enabled in a new installation. You can configure if a follow-on link exists or doesn't exist at the time of a new work order creation.

i Note

Ensure that business function *Enterprise Asset Management Part 7 (LOG_EAM_CL_7)* is activated in the back end. See [Creating Follow-On Orders](#) for more details.

3.3.7.1 Enabling or Disabling a Follow-On Work Order

Context

Procedure

1. Access the ConfigPanel through SAP Mobile Add-On.
2. Click the *OData Model Configuration* link from the home page of the ConfigPanel.

3. Select and expand the *OData Model Entity Type List* at the left of the pane. Select and expand your application from the list.
4. Select *MyWorkOrderHeader*. Navigate to the *Property List* tab and click the *Change* button.
 - a. Delete the *ReferenceOrder* property by clicking the *Delete* button to disable.
 - b. Enable the *ReferenceOrder* property by clicking the *Add Property* button and adding the following:
 - **Property Name:** ReferenceOrder
 - **OMDO Field Name:** REFNR (select from a drop-down list)
 - **Edm Type:** Edm.String (select from a drop-down list)
 - **Max Length:** 12
 - **Conversion Exit:** ALPHA
5. *Save* your changes.
6. Click the *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration* link from the home page of the ConfigPanel.
7. Choose your mobile application from the dropdown menu at the top of the *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration* page display, in the *Mobile Application Filter* field. Choosing your mobile application isn't a necessary step, but it eliminates objects that aren't part of your mobile application from the object list.
8. Click the *Field Selection* tab.
9. Expand the *OData Mobile Data Object List* tree so you can see all of the OData mobile objects.
10. Select *SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC* from the list. Click the *Change* button.
11. Expand the *Table - AUFK* node, and then locate the *REFNR* field.
12. Enable or disable the field by selecting or deselecting the *Field Active* checkbox.
13. *Save* your changes.

3.3.8 Maintaining Customer Service Order Types

Prerequisites

Be sure that you have installed the Customer Service component. See the instructions in the [Asset Manager Component Installation Guide for IOS](#) for more information.

i Note

Configuring Customer Service order types is optional and is required only if the Customer Service component is enabled.

Procedure

1. Access the ConfigPanel through SAP Mobile Add-On.
2. From the ConfigPanel *Home* page, click the *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration* link.
3. At the top of the *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration* page display, in the *Mobile Application Filter* field, choose your mobile application from the dropdown menu. Choosing your mobile application is not a necessary step, but it eliminates objects that are not part of your mobile application from the object list.

4. Click the *Data Filter* tab.
5. Expand the *OData Mobile Data Object List* tree so you can see all of the OData mobile objects.
6. Select *SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC* from the list. Then select ► *Data Filter tab* ► *Operation - READ* ► *Data Distribution* ► *ORDER_TYPE* ►

The current rule filter settings are displayed in the *Rule Editor* section. All existing rules for the filter are displayed in the *Rule List* table.

7. To activate the Customer Service order type, click *Change*.
Many of the fields in the rule editor become editable.
8. Set the *Active Flag* to *True* for the <Rule Value> */MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?CS*.
9. To apply your changes, click *Save*.

Results

The Customer Service order type is activated in the ConfigPanel.

3.3.9 Maintaining Customer Service Notification Types

Prerequisites

Be sure that you have installed the Customer Service component. See the instructions in the [Asset Manager Component Installation Guide for IOS](#) for more information.

i Note

Configuring Customer Service notification types is optional and is required only if the Customer Service component is enabled.

Procedure

1. Access the ConfigPanel through SAP Mobile Add-On.
2. From the ConfigPanel *Home* page, click the *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration* link.
3. At the top of the *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration* page display, in the *Mobile Application Filter* field, choose your mobile application from the dropdown menu. Choosing your mobile application is not a necessary step, but it eliminates objects that are not part of your mobile application from the object list.
4. Click the *Data Filter* tab.
5. Expand the *OData Mobile Data Object List* tree so you can see all of the OData mobile objects.
6. Select *SAM2205_NOTIFICATION_GENERIC* from the list. Then select ► *Data Filter tab* ► *Operation - READ* ► *Data Distribution* ► *NOTIF_TYPE* ►

The current rule filter settings are displayed in the *Rule Editor* section. All existing rules for the filter are displayed in the *Rule List* table.

7. To activate the Customer Service order type, click *Change*.

Many of the fields in the rule editor become editable.

8. Set the *Active Flag* to *True* <Rule Value> /MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?CS.
9. To apply your changes, click *Save*.

Results

The Customer Service notification type is activated in the ConfigPanel.

3.3.10 Configuring Confirmation Posting Dates - Overview

You can use either the *USE_USER_TIME_ZONE* or the *POSTING_DATE* filter, found in the **SAM2205_PM_CONFIRMATION** OMDO, to configure confirmation posting dates. Note that you can enable only one filter at a time. If both filters are enabled, you'll get an error.

USE_USER_TIME_ZONE Filter

See the [Configuring Confirmation Posting Date Using the USE_USER_TIME_ZONE Filter \[page 131\]](#) procedure for detailed instructions.

When the SAP system and mobile users are in different time zones, use the *USE_USER_TIME_ZONE* filter to perform the time zone conversion. When the filter is active, the application uses the time zone of the mobile user in the back end system to convert the actual start date / time. It also converts the finish date / time received from the mobile client. The system time zone is the default setting. The User Time Zone filter is a back end only configuration.

i Note

To use the time zone handling functionality in confirmation, SAP system must be customised with time zone. If SAP system time zone isn't maintained and the *USE_USER_TIME_ZONE* filter is active in the **SAM2205_PM_CONFIRMATION** OMDO, posting of confirmation from SAP Service and Asset Manager raises an error.

POSTING_DATE Filter

See the [Configuring Confirmation Posting Date Using the POSTING_DATE Filter \[page 132\]](#) procedure for detailed instructions.

The *POSTING_DATE* filter overrides the confirmation posting date as system date. The default option uses the posting date from the mobile device. If you use the *POSTING_DATE* filter, you must also enable the *PostingDateFromUserOverride* parameter. The Posting Date filter is a combination of front end and back end configuration.

3.3.10.1 Configuring Confirmation Posting Date Using the USE_USER_TIME_ZONE Filter

Context

Use the following procedure if you're configuring the confirmation posting date using the *USE_USER_TIME_ZONE* filter.

Procedure

1. On the ConfigPanel Home page, select *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration*. Make sure to select your desired mobile application in the *Mobile Application Filter* field at the top of the page.
2. Click on **oData Channel Integration Settings** > *oData Mobile Data Object Configuration*.
3. In the *OData Mobile Data Object List* select **SAM2205_PM_CONFIRMATION**, and then the *Data Filter* tab.
4. Expand the *Defined Filters* list as follows: **Operation - CREATE** > *Standard Filter* > *USE_USER_TIME_ZONE*. Click the *Change* button.
5. Select the existing rule. Ensure the *Low Value* field is set to *X - True* and is enabled:

Rule Editor

Operation: Filter Name:

Object Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Filter Rule Type:

Enter Range Value

Sign: Option:

Low Value:

High Value:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
00001	RANGE	X	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

6. [Save](#) your changes.

3.3.10.2 Configuring Confirmation Posting Date Using the POSTING_DATE Filter

Context

Use the following procedure if you're configuring the confirmation posting date using the *POSTING_DATE* filter.

Procedure

1. On the ConfigPanel Home page, select *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration*. Make sure to select your desired mobile application in the *Mobile Application Filter* field at the top of the page.
2. Click on **oData Channel Integration Settings** > *oData Mobile Data Object Configuration*.
3. In the *OData Mobile Data Object List* select **SAM2205_PM_CONFIRMATION**, and then the *Data Filter* tab.
4. Expand the *Defined Filters* list as follows: **Operation - CREATE** > *Standard Filter* > *POSTING_DATE*. Click the *Change* button.
5. Select the existing rule. Ensure the **<Low Value>** field is set to *1* and is enabled:
 - **Default:** 1 - Date from Mobile Device without conversion
 - 2 - User Time Zone Date (at the time of BAPI execution)
 - 3 - System Time Zone Date (at the time of BAPI execution)

Rule Editor

Operation: CREATE Filter Name: POSTING_DATE
 Object Name: /MERP/PM_CONF_POSTING_DATE_S1 Reference Field Name: CONF_POSTING_DATE
 Data Filter Rule Key: SAM2205_PM_CONFIRMATION CREATE.POSTING_DATE
 Filter Rule Type: Static Value in Range Table Format

Enter Range Value

Sign: Inclusive Option: =
 Low Value: 1 - Date from Mobile Device without conversion
 High Value:
 Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
00001	RANGE	2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

6. [Save](#) your changes.

- Return to the *Home* page. Navigate to **Mobile Application Configuration** > **Parameters tab**. In the left column, *Defined Mobile Applications*, select your application.

The *Parameter List* populates with a list of all parameters available for the application.

- Click the *Change* button.
- Find and highlight the *PostingDateFromUserOverride* parameter, located in the *PMCONFIRMATION* parameter group. Set the parameter to one of the following:
 - N:** (Default). If set to N, the confirmation posting date is automatically taken from the time zone set on the mobile client.
 - Y:** If set to Y, the mobile client user can manually enter a date on the Confirmation screen in the app.

Mobile Application Info

Mobile Application: SAP_ASSET_MANAGER Release:

Mobile App Desc: SAP Asset Manager

Application Parameters

Parameter List

RecNo	Parameter Group	Param. Name	Param. Value	Scope	Dep. RecNo	Active	No Change	Comment
000000078	PARTNERFUNCTION	PersonnelNumber	PE	Application	000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Partner Type of Person Responsible
000000079	PARTNERFUNCTION	SoldToParty	KU	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sold-to Party partner type
000000080	PMCONFIRMATION	Enable	Y	Application	000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000081	PMCONFIRMATION	LaborTimeInMinutesInterval	15	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Available duration for time entry in minutes. Valid settings are: 1, 5, 10, ...
000000082	PMCONFIRMATION	PostingDateFromUserOverride	N	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Y = Confirmation posting date will be allowed to override in client
000000083	QMFORMULA	C0	ResultValue	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000084	QMFORMULA	C5	UpperLimit	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000085	QMFORMULA	C6	LowerLimit	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000086	QMFORMULA	C7	TargetValue	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000087	REASON	1	no_parts	Application	000000087	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Parameter Detail

Parameter Group: PMCONFIRMATION

Param. Name: PostingDateFromUserOverride

Param. Value: N

Param. Scope: Application

Use Language Specific Value:

Rule Id:

Use Rule:

Dependent Parameter Id:

Dependent Parameter Group:

Dependent Parameter Name:

Dependent Parameter Value:

Comment: Y = Confirmation posting date will be allowed to override in client

Active Flag:

No Runtime Change:

- Check the **<Active>** flag to ensure that the parameter is used by the mobile application. If desired, and if not already checked, check the **<No Runtime Change>** box to ensure that the value of the parameter isn't overridden at runtime through synchronization processing.
- Save your changes.

3.3.11 Configuring the Supervisor Module

Use the following procedures to configure the supervisor module:

- [Work Order Assignment Type Configuration \[page 134\]](#)
- [Supervisor Roles and Team Assignment Type Configuration \[page 135\]](#)
- [Enabling the Supervisor Approval Process for Work Orders \[page 136\]](#)
- [Mobile Application Parameter Settings for the Supervisor Module \[page 137\]](#)
- [Mobile Application Status Settings for the Supervisor Module \[page 138\]](#)
- [Rejection Reason Configuration \[page 139\]](#)

3.3.11.1 Work Order Assignment Type Configuration

Context

The following assignment types are supported when using the Supervisor module:

- **Supported work order assignment types for the technician**
 - 1 - Header level person responsible
 - 2 - Operation/Task level personnel number
 - 6 - Operation/Task level work center
 - 8 - Header level work center
- **Supported work order assignment types for the supervisor**
 - 6 - Operation/Task level work center
 - 8 - Header level work center

Configure the assignment types for the work order OData MDO as follows:

i Note

One of the assignment types must be configured for the technician, while the other assignment type must be configured for the supervisor based on the supported work assignment types. Only the same level of assignment types is supported. In this, you can configure either header level assignments or operation level assignments, and not both.

Procedure

1. On the ConfigPanel home page, select [OData Mobile Data Object Configuration](#). Make sure to select your desired mobile application in the [Mobile Application Filter](#) field at the top of the page.
2. In the [OData Mobile Data Object List](#) select **SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC**, and then the [Data Filter](#) tab.
3. Expand the [Defined Filters](#) list as follows: [▶ Operation - READ](#) [▶ Data Distribution](#) [▶](#) and click [WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE](#). Click the [Change](#) button.
4. Set [Low Value](#) with the desired assignment type as defined by the assignment type model.
5. [Save](#) your changes.

i Note

If you're configuring an operation level assignment type, you must update the [OPER_EXCL_SYST_STAT](#) filter with the [I0009 - CNF: Confirmed](#) value. However, remove the value if you're configuring a header level assignment type.

3.3.11.2 Supervisor Roles and Team Assignment Type Configuration

Configure the data filters to define the Supervisor role and Team Assignment types for the OMDO. Your specific configuration is based on how the supervisor team is maintained in the back end.

For detailed instructions on how to work with data filters, see the [Working with oData MDO Filter Rules \[page 119\]](#) and [Changing oData MDO Filter Rules \[page 119\]](#) topics.

You're configuring the data filters found in the **SAM2205_USER_ROLE** OMDO.

In addition to configuring the data filters found in the **SAM2205_USER_ROLE** OMDO, you must manually maintain the team assignments for each user in the Mobile Administration and Monitoring Portal. Information on configuring user parameters is found at the following locations:

- **Mobile Add-On for SAP S/4HANA Security Guide**
 - [Defining an Additional User Role Required for a Mobile Application User](#)
 - [Defining an Additional User Role Required for an OData Mobile Object Handler](#)
- **SAP Mobile Add-On Security Guide**
 - [Defining an Additional User Role Required for a Mobile Application User](#)
 - [Defining an Additional User Role Required for an OData Mobile Object Handler](#)

WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE Data Filter

The following team assignment types are supported for downloading the supervisor team:

- **1 - Work Center Assignment:** Use when the team (technicians and supervisors) is maintained in the back end through the Work Center Maintenance transaction (CR02/CR03)
- **2 - Organizational Structure Assignment:** Use when the team is maintained in the back end through the Org. Structure Assignment (PPOMA transaction).
- **3 - User Attribute Assignment:** Use when the team isn't maintained in the back end through either the Work Center Maintenance or the Org. Structure Assignment transactions. Additional configuration and manual team assignments are needed.
- **4 - Custom Assignment:** Use by the customer to define custom logic for downloading the teams. Customer logic is implemented in the BADI method `/MERP/CA_OMDO_USER_ROLE_BADI - GET_ASSIGNMENT_OTHERS`.

POSITION_ROLE_TYPE Data Filter

The position role type filter defines the Position Org ID for the supervisor, and is maintained as part of the team configuration in the back end. The definition is needed to identify the mobile user with the Supervisor role. It's also needed for Team Assignment types 1 and 2.

WORKCENTER_ROLE_TYPE Data Filter

The work center role type filter is used for Team Assignment type 3. When using Team Assignment type 3, create a new filter rule with the following properties:

- Rule Type: Non-Static Table Rules
- Non-Static Table Rules: Mobile User Attribute
- User Attribute: WORKCENTER_ROLETYPE
- Active: Checked

3.3.11.3 Enabling the Supervisor Approval Process for Work Orders

Configure the data filters to define the Supervisor role and Team Assignment types for the OMDO. Your specific configuration is based on how the supervisor team is maintained in the back end.

For detailed instructions on how to work with data filters, see the [Working with oData MDO Filter Rules \[page 119\]](#) and [Changing oData MDO Filter Rules \[page 119\]](#) topics.

You're configuring the *ORDER_ACTIVITY_TYPE* data filter found in the **SAM2205_ORDACTTYPE** OMDO.

If *<Order Type>* and *<MaintActiv Type>* fields are specified, the supervisor approval functionality is enabled for the combination:

The screenshot displays the configuration for the **ORDER_ACTIVITY_TYPE** data filter. The configuration includes the following details:

- Operation:** READ
- Filter Name:** ORDER_ACTIVITY_TYPE
- Reference Table Name:** /MERP/PM_ORDACTTYP_STR
- Rule Category:** Static Table Rules
- Order Type:** Maintenance order
- MaintActivType:** Inspection

The **Rule List** table is as follows:

Order Type	MaintActivType
PM01	001
PM05	

Buttons for **Create** and **Delete** are located at the bottom right of the interface.

If only **<Order Type>** is specified, the supervisor approval functionality is enabled for all orders of that type:

The screenshot shows the 'Table Rule Editor' configuration for the 'ORDER_ACTIVITY_TYPE' filter. The 'Operation' is set to 'READ' and the 'Reference Table Name' is '/MERP/PM_ORDACTTYP_STR'. The 'Rule Category' is 'Static Table Rules'. The 'Order Type' dropdown is set to 'Maintenance order' and is highlighted with a red box. The 'MaintActivType' dropdown is empty. Below the configuration, the 'Rule List' table shows the following data:

Order Type	MaintActivType
PM01	
PM05	

Buttons for 'Create' and 'Delete' are visible at the bottom right of the table.

3.3.11.4 Mobile Application Parameter Settings for the Supervisor Module

Context

i Note

As of the SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205 release, enable and disable parameters are no longer available through the *Parameters* tab. You enable or disable all features through the *Features* tab. See the [Configuring Features \[page 72\]](#) procedure for details.

The Supervisor feature is called *PM_SUPERVISOR_MODE*. By default, the feature is not enabled.

To configure the supervisor options for SAP Service and Asset Manager, use the *SUPERVISOR* parameter group and the following parameters within the group:

Procedure

- Using the ConfigPanel, navigate to **Mobile Application Configuration > Parameters tab**. In the left column, *Defined Mobile Applications*, select your application.

The *Parameter List* populates with a list of all parameters for the application.

2. The supervisor parameters are found in the *SUPERVISOR* group. You can scroll down to find the parameter, or perform a search using the *Search* box. Highlight the parameter you want to configure and click the *Change* button.

Mobile Application: Release:

Mobile App. Desc.:

Application Parameters

Parameter List

Search:

RecNo	Parameter Group	Param. Name	Param. Value	Scope	Dep. R...	Ac...	No Ch...	Com...
<input type="radio"/> 0000000125	SUPERVISOR	AssignmentModel	W	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	W or <...
<input type="radio"/> 0000000126	SUPERVISOR	PromptForSignature	Y	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="radio"/> 0000000127	SUPERVISOR	PromptForTime	Y	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="radio"/> 0000000128	SUPPORT	Email	support@sap.com	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

3. Make desired parameter changes as follows:
 - a. **AssignmentModel:** Set according to how your team is maintained and based on your team assignment type configuration:
 - For team assignment types *1* or *3*, set the value to *W* or *<blank>*.
 - For team assignment type *2*, set the value to *O*.
 - b. **PromptForSignature:** Set the parameter to *Y* if signature capability is needed for supervisor approval.
 - c. **PromptForTime:** Set the parameter to *Y* if time capture is needed when the supervisor is executing the approval process.
4. Locate the parameter group *USER_AUTHORIZATIONS*. The parameter *SupervisorRole* is optional and is blank by default. You can configure it in one of the following ways:
 - Use the authorization check rule */SMFND/CL_CORE_AUTH_CHECK_RU* and corresponding authorization object to check if the user is a supervisor. If the parameter is enabled, it determines if the logged-in user is a supervisor or not in the application.
 - Use the position org ID defined in the *POSITION_ROLE_TYPE* data filter rule in the **SAM2205_USER_ROLE** OMDO.
5. *Save* your changes.
6. Use the SAP GUI transaction *SU3* to assign parameters depending on assignment types:
 - a. **VAP:** Main work center for maintenance tasks. Assign the work center of the user to this parameter when using team assignment type *1* or *3*.
 - b. **/MERP/SUPVR_ORGID:** Configure this parameter when using team assignment *2* as follows:
 - For a supervisor, configure with the org ID of the supervisor.
 - For a technician, configure with the org ID of the supervisor, which typically is the same as the org ID of the technician.

3.3.11.5 Mobile Application Status Settings for the Supervisor Module

i Note

By default status settings for the supervisor module aren't mapped to any back-end user or system status. For an example of how to configure a mapping status, see the [Changing the Mapping of a Mobile Status to STARTED \[page 80\]](#) procedure.

The following statuses to support the supervisor functionality are available at the work order and operation levels, depending on your configuration of the work order assignment type:

- **REVIEW:** Set by the technician after they've completed their work. The supervisor is then required to review the work.
- **REJECTED:** Set by the supervisor if they're rejecting the work done on the work order or operation.

When a supervisor approves a work order or an operation, the status moves to COMPLETED.

3.3.11.6 Rejection Reason Configuration

The supervisor can reject an order or operation as part of the review process. If an order or operation is rejected, the supervisor must specify a rejection reason.

Configure the rejection reasons in the **SAM2205_REJECTION_REASON** OMDO, using the **REJECTION_REASON** data filter.

For information on how to work with data filters, see the [Changing oData MDO Filter Rules \[page 119\]](#) topic.

3.3.12 Configuring EAM Phase Model - Overview

The EAM Phase Model feature is called **EAM_PHASE_MODEL**.

i Note

As of the SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205 release, enable and disable parameters are no longer available through the **Parameters** tab. You enable or disable all features through the **Features** tab. See the [Configuring Features \[page 72\]](#) procedure for details.

1. [Work Order oMDO Configuration \[page 140\]](#)
2. [Notification Assignment Type Configuration \[page 144\]](#)
3. [Order Type oMDO Configuration \[page 145\]](#)
4. [Notification Type oMDO Configuration \[page 146\]](#)
5. [Work Order Partner Determination Procedure oMDO Configuration \[page 147\]](#)
6. [Notification Partner Determination oMDO Configuration \[page 148\]](#)
7. [Overall Status oMDO Configuration \[page 149\]](#)
8. [Mobile Status Mapping Configuration \[page 151\]](#)
The ConfigPanel shows you which PM mobile statuses are mapped to phase model statuses.
9. [Mobile Status State Machine \[page 153\]](#)
10. [Persona and Feature Enablement \[page 154\]](#)

3.3.12.1 Work Order oMDO Configuration

Context

Procedure

- Maintain assignment type filter *WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE* with only the following assignment types:

Operation: Filter Name:

Object Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Filter Rule Type:

Enter Range Value

Sign: Option:

Low Value:

High Value:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 00001	RANGE	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00002	USERPARAM	/SMERP/PM WO_DISTMOD	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00003	RANGE	2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00004	RANGE	6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Note

You can disable Rule Values 2 and 6 by unchecking the **<Active Flag>** field to the right of the rule values if it isn't applicable.

- Set filter handler */MERP/CL_PM_ORDTYPE_OSTAT_ORU?PM* to active, which returns order types that have overall status profile assigned.

Filter values */MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?PM* and */MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?CS* must be disabled as order types returned from the filter handler must not be the relevant phase model.

Operation: Filter Name:

Object Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Filter Rule Type:

Select Filter Handler

Handler:

Input Parameter:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input type="radio"/> 00001	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?PM	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00002	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?CS	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 00003	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_ORDTYPE_OSTAT_ORU?PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>			

- Set *ENABLE_PHASE_MODEL* to active.

Operation: Filter Name:

Object Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Filter Rule Type:

Enter Range Value

Sign: Option:

Low Value:

High Value:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 00001	RANGE	X	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- Make sure that filter handler */MERP/CL_PM_OVRSTAT_STATUS_ORU* is active, which by default injects system status IEAM5 (ORSC - Ready for Scheduling) and I0820 (JBFI – Job Finished) into *OPER_EXCL_SYST_STAT* filter.

Note

If the default statuses defined in filter handler don't fulfill your business scenario, you can manually add the system statuses individually to the filter.

Operation: Filter Name:

Object Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Filter Rule Type:

Enter Range Value

Sign: Option:

Low Value:

High Value:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 00002	RANGE	I0013	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00003	RANGE	I0009	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00004	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_OVRSTAT_STATUS_ORU	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- Make sure that the filter handler `/MERP/CL_PM_OVRSTAT_STATUS_ORU` is active, which by default injects system status `I0117` (DSPT - Scheduled), `I0809` (JIPR – Job In Process), and `I0010` (PCNF – Partially Confirmed) into `OPER_INCL_SYST_STAT` filter.

i Note

If the default statuses defined in filter handler don't fulfill your business scenario, you can manually add the system statuses individually to the filter.

Rule Editor

Operation: Filter Name:

Object Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Filter Rule Type:

Select Filter Handler

Handler:

Input Parameter:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 00001	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_OVRSTAT_STATUS_ORU	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- Set `SET_INIT_SYS_STATUS` filter to disabled. Initial mobile status must be determined based on phase model overall status.

Operation: Filter Name:

Object Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Filter Rule Type:

Enter Range Value

Sign: Option:

Low Value:

High Value:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 00001	RANGE	X	<input type="checkbox"/>

- Set filter handler */MERP/CL_PM_OVRSTAT_STATUS_ORU* to active, which by default injects system status IEAM6 (OMWC – Main Work Completed) and I0820 (JBFI – Job Finished) into *WO_EXCL_SYST_STAT* filter.

If the default statuses defined in filter handler don't fulfill your business scenario, you can manually add the system statuses individually to the filter.

Operation: Filter Name:

Object Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Filter Rule Type:

Select Filter Handler

Handler:

Input Parameter:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input type="radio"/> 00001	RANGE	I0045	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00002	RANGE	I0001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00003	RANGE	I0046	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00004	RANGE	I0076	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 00005	HANDLER	<i>/MERP/CL_PM_OVRSTAT_STATUS_ORU</i>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Task overview: [Configuring EAM Phase Model - Overview \[page 139\]](#)

Next: [Notification Assignment Type Configuration \[page 144\]](#)

3.3.12.2 Notification Assignment Type Configuration

Configuring the Notification Assignment Type Filter

The following assignment types are supported:

- 1: Header level person responsible
 - 5: Header level work center
 - D: Dependency queue
1. On the ConfigPanel home page, select *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration*. Make sure to select your desired mobile application in the *Mobile Application Filter* field at the top of the page.
 2. In the *OData Mobile Data Object List* select **SAM2205_NOTIFICATION_GENERIC**, and then the *Data Filter* tab.
 3. Expand the *Defined Filters* list as follows: **▶ Operation - READ ▶ Data Distribution ▶** and click *NOTIF_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE*. Click the *Change* button.
 4. Set *Low Value* with the desired assignment type as defined by the assignment type model.
 5. *Save* your changes.

Configuring the Notification Type Filter

1. On the ConfigPanel home page, select *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration*. Make sure to select your desired mobile application in the *Mobile Application Filter* field at the top of the page.
2. In the *OData Mobile Data Object List* select **SAM2205_NOTIFICATION_GENERIC**, and then the *Data Filter* tab.
3. Expand the *Defined Filters* list as follows: **▶ Operation - READ ▶ Data Distribution ▶** and click *NOTIF_TYPE*. Click the *Change* button.
4. Set the */MERP/CL_PM_NOTIFTYP_OSTAT_ORU?PM* filter handler to *Active*. This filter handler returns notification types that have the overall status profile assigned.
5. Disable the */MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?PM* and */MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?CS* filter handlers. Notification types returned may not be phase model relevant.
6. *Save* your changes.

Parent topic: [Configuring EAM Phase Model - Overview \[page 139\]](#)

Previous: [Work Order oMDO Configuration \[page 140\]](#)

Next: [Order Type oMDO Configuration \[page 145\]](#)

3.3.12.3 Order Type oMDO Configuration

Context

Procedure

Set filter handler `/MERP/CL_PM_ORDTYPE_OSTAT_ORU?PM` to active, which returns order types that have overall status profile assigned.

Filter values `/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?PM` and `/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?CS` must be disabled as order types returned from the filter handler may not be phase model relevant.

Operation:	READ	Filter Name:	ORDER_TYPE
Object Name:	T003O	Reference Field Name:	AUART
Data Filter Rule Key:	SAM2110_ORDER_TYPE.READ.ORDER_TYPE		
Filter Rule Type:	Filter Handler		
Select Filter Handler			
Handler:	oMDO Filter Rule - Order Type		
Input Parameter:	PM		
Active Flag:	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Rule List

	Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	00001	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?PM	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	00002	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?CS	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	00003	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_ORDTYPE_OSTAT_ORU?PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Task overview: [Configuring EAM Phase Model - Overview \[page 139\]](#)

Previous: [Notification Assignment Type Configuration \[page 144\]](#)

Next: [Notification Type oMDO Configuration \[page 146\]](#)

3.3.12.4 Notification Type oMDO Configuration

Context

Procedure

1. Set filter handler `/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIFTYP_OSTAT_ORU?PM` to active, which returns notification types that have overall status profile assigned.

Filter values `/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?PM` and `/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?CS` must be disabled as notification types returned from the filter handler might not be phase model relevant.

Operation:	READ	Filter Name:	NOTIF_TYPE
Object Name:	TQ80	Reference Field Name:	Q MART
Data Filter Rule Key:	SAM2110_NOTIF_TYPE.READ.NOTIF_TYPE		
Filter Rule Type:	Filter Handler		
Select Filter Handler			
Handler:	oMDO Filter Rule - Notification Type		
Input Parameter:	PM		
Active Flag:	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Rule List

	Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	00001	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?PM	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	00002	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?CS	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	00003	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?QM	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	00004	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIFTYP_OSTAT_ORU?PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>				

2. Configure additional priority type values if notification uses priority type other than PM and SM.

Defined Filters ↑

- Operation - READ
 - Standard Filter
 - NOTIF_CATEGORY*
 - NOTIF_ORIGIN
 - NOTIF_PRIORITY_TYPE*
 - NOTIF_TYPE*

Rule Editor

Operation: Filter Name:

Object Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Filter Rule Type:

Enter Range Value

Sign: Option:

Low Value:

High Value:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input type="radio"/> 00001	RANGE	PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00002	RANGE	SM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00003	RANGE	QM	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 00004	RANGE	Y1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00005	RANGE	Y2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Task overview: [Configuring EAM Phase Model - Overview \[page 139\]](#)

Previous: [Order Type oMDO Configuration \[page 145\]](#)

Next: [Work Order Partner Determination Procedure oMDO Configuration \[page 147\]](#)

3.3.12.5 Work Order Partner Determination Procedure oMDO Configuration

Context

Procedure

Set filter handler `/MERP/CL_PM_ORDTYPE_OSTAT_ORU?PM` to active, which returns order types that have overall status profile assigned.

Filter values `/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?PM` and `/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?CS` must be disabled as order types returned from the filter handler might not be phase model relevant.

Rule Editor

Operation: Filter Name:

Object Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Filter Rule Type:

Select Filter Handler

Handler:

Input Parameter:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 00001	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?CS	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00002	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?PM	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00003	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_ORDTYPE_OSTAT_ORU?PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Task overview: [Configuring EAM Phase Model - Overview \[page 139\]](#)

Previous: [Notification Type oMDO Configuration \[page 146\]](#)

Next: [Notification Partner Determination oMDO Configuration \[page 148\]](#)

3.3.12.6 Notification Partner Determination oMDO Configuration

Context

Procedure

Set filter handler */MERP/CL_PM_NOTIFYTYPE_OSTAT_ORU?PM* is active, which returns notification types that have overall status profile assigned.

Filter values */MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?PM* and */MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?CS* must be disabled as notification types returned from the filter handler might not be phase model relevant.

Operation: Filter Name:

Object Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Filter Rule Type:

Select Filter Handler

Handler:

Input Parameter:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input type="radio"/> 00001	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?PM	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00002	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?CS	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00003	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?QM	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 00004	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIFTYP_OSTAT_ORU?PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Task overview: [Configuring EAM Phase Model - Overview \[page 139\]](#)

Previous: [Work Order Partner Determination Procedure oMDO Configuration \[page 147\]](#)

Next: [Overall Status oMDO Configuration \[page 149\]](#)

3.3.12.7 Overall Status oMDO Configuration

Context

Procedure

1. Use *EXCL_MOBILE_STATUS_SEQ* filter to disable certain phase model status transitions on your mobile client.

The configuration of phase model status transition allows SUBMITTED to ACTIONREQ, but it isn't allowed in SAM, hence the following filter values must be active when phase model is enabled.

oMDO Id: Description:

Mobile Application:

oMDO Handler:

General Setting Technical Model Info **Data Filter** Field Selection Change Detection Dependent Object Transaction Settings Outbound Trigger Assignment

Defined Filters ↑

- Operation - READ
 - Standard Filter
 - EXCL_MOBILE_STATUS_SEQ***
 - MOBILE_STATUS_STATE_MACHINE*
 - NOTIFICATION_TYPE*
 - ORDER_TYPE*
 - OVERALL_STATUS_PROFILE

Rule Editor

Operation: Filter Name:

Object Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Filter Rule Type:

Enter Range Value

Sign: Option: Low Value: High Value:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 00001	RANGE	SUBMITTED	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00002	RANGE	RESUBMIT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- Make sure filter handler [/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIFTYP_OSTAT_ORU?PM](#) is active, which returns notification types that have overall status profile assigned.

Filter values [/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?PM](#) and [/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?CS](#) must be disabled as notification types returned from the filter handler might not be phase model relevant.

Operation: Filter Name:

Object Name: Reference Field Name:

Data Filter Rule Key:

Filter Rule Type:

Select Filter Handler

Handler:

Input Parameter:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input type="radio"/> 00001	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?PM	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00002	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?CS	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> 00003	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIF_TYPE_ORU?QM	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 00004	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_NOTIFTYP_OSTAT_ORU?PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- Make sure filter handler [/MERP/CL_PM_ORDTYPE_OSTAT_ORU?PM](#) is active, which returns order types that have overall status profile assigned.

Filter values `/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?PM` and `/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?CS` must be disabled as order types returned from the filter handler might not be phase model relevant.

Operation:	<input type="text" value="READ"/>	Filter Name:	<input type="text" value="ORDER_TYPE"/>
Object Name:	<input type="text" value="T0030"/>	Reference Field Name:	<input type="text" value="AUART"/>
Data Filter Rule Key:	<input type="text" value="SAM2110_OVERALL_STATUS.READ.ORDER_TYPE"/>		
Filter Rule Type:	<input type="text" value="Filter Handler"/>		
Select Filter Handler			
Handler:	<input type="text" value="oMDO Filter Rule - Order Type with Overall Status Assigned"/>		
Input Parameter:	<input type="text" value="PM"/>		
Active Flag:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

Rule List

	Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
<input type="radio"/>	00001	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?PM	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	00002	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?CS	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	00003	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_ORDER_TYPE_ORU?QM	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	00004	HANDLER	/MERP/CL_PM_ORDTYPE_OSTAT_ORU?PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>				

Task overview: [Configuring EAM Phase Model - Overview \[page 139\]](#)

Previous: [Notification Partner Determination oMDO Configuration \[page 148\]](#)

Next: [Mobile Status Mapping Configuration \[page 151\]](#)

3.3.12.8 Mobile Status Mapping Configuration

The ConfigPanel shows you which PM mobile statuses are mapped to phase model statuses.

From the ConfigPanel home page, navigate to **Mobile Application Configuration** > **Mobile Status Setting** > tab. Select your application in the *Defined Mobile Applications* list. Click the *Change* button to change the configuration.

The *Status Attribute 1* and *Status Attribute 2* fields are used for the status mapping as follows:

- Status Attribute 1: Overall status
- Status Attribute 2: Overall status profile. If an asterisk (*) is present, it means any overall status profile.

Mobile Application Info

Mobile Application: Release:
 Mobile App. Desc.:

Mobile Status Mapping

Mobile Status List

Object Type	Mobile Status	Status Attribute 1	Status Attribute 2	System Status	Status Profile	User Status	Initial Status	Skip Update	Disabled
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	NOTIFICATION	ACTIONREQ	R020	*			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	NOTIFICATION	COMPLETED			I0072		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	NOTIFICATION	HOLD					<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	NOTIFICATION	INPROGRESS					<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	NOTIFICATION	POSTPONE			I0069		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	NOTIFICATION	RECEIVED					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Mobile Status Detail

Object Type:
 Mobile Status: Label On Mobile:
 Status Attribute 1: Status Attribute 2:
 System Status:

Mobile Status Alias List

* Language	Alias

If you're enabling the phase model, activate the following mobile statuses by setting the *Status Attribute 1* and *Status Attribute 2* fields as indicated in the table. In an out of the box installation, the statuses are inactive, as the phase model is disabled by default.

i Note

Set any other statuses not indicated in the following to *Disabled* when you enable the phase model.

Mobile Status Mapping

Object Type	Mobile Status	Status Attribute 1	Status Attribute 2	System Status
NOTIFICATION	ACTIONREQ	R020	*	
NOTIFICATION	COMPLETED			I0072
	Status is used in both phase model ON and OFF scenarios			
NOTIFICATION	RESUBMIT	R025	*	I0070
NOTIFICATION	STARTED			
	Status is used in both phase model ON and OFF scenarios			
NOTIFICATION	SUBMITTED	R005	*	
WORKORDER	COMPLETED	R075	*	
WORKORDER	DONE	R080	*	
WORKORDER	READY	R065	*	

Object Type	Mobile Status	Status Attribute 1	Status Attribute 2	System Status
WORKORDER	STARTED	R070	*	
WO_OPERATION	COMPLETED	R140	*	
WO_OPERATION	HOLD	R135	*	
WO_OPERATION	READY	R125	*	
WO_OPERATION	STARTED	R130	*	

Save any changes you've made.

Parent topic: [Configuring EAM Phase Model - Overview \[page 139\]](#)

Previous: [Overall Status oMDO Configuration \[page 149\]](#)

Next: [Mobile Status State Machine \[page 153\]](#)

3.3.12.9 Mobile Status State Machine

The status transition of phase model is maintained in [IMG > Plant Maintenance](#) and [Customer Service > Maintenance > Service Processing > Fiori Apps](#) for [Maintenance Processing > Configure Overall Status Profiles](#).

Profile	Status	Sequence	Entity	Description	Is Logged	Is Skippable
PMSP1	R005	5	Notification Header	Submitted (Request)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R010	10	Notification Header	Accepted (Request)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R015	15	Notification Header	Rejected (Request)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R020	20	Notification Header	Action Required (Request)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R025	25	Notification Header	Resubmitted (Request)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R030	30	Notification Header	Order Assigned (Request)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R035	35	Order Header	In Planning (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R040	40	Order Header	Submitted for Approval (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R045	45	Order Header	Approved (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R050	50	Order Header	Rejected (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R055	55	Order Header	In Preparation (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R060	60	Order Header	Ready to Schedule (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R065	65	Order Header	Ready for Execution (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R070	70	Order Header	Main Work Started (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R075	75	Order Header	Main Work Completed (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R080	80	Order Header	Work Done (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R085	85	Order Header	Technically Complete (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R090	90	Notification Header	Completed (Request)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R092	92	Order Header	Work Not Performed (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R095	95	Order Header	Closed (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R100	100	Notification Header	Deletion Flag (Request)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R105	105	Order Header	Deletion Flag (Order)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R110	110	Order Operation	In Planning	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R115	115	Order Operation	In Preparation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R120	120	Order Operation	Ready to Schedule	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R125	125	Order Operation	Ready for Execution	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R130	130	Order Operation	Work in Execution	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R135	135	Order Operation	Work Paused	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R140	140	Order Operation	Work Finished	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R145	145	Order Operation	Technically Complete	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PMSP1	R150	150	Order Operation	Closed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Status transition information is downloaded as *EAMOverallStatusSeqs* entity set to the mobile client, which determines status transition on the device.

Parent topic: [Configuring EAM Phase Model - Overview \[page 139\]](#)

Previous: [Mobile Status Mapping Configuration \[page 151\]](#)

Next: [Persona and Feature Enablement \[page 154\]](#)

3.3.12.10 Persona and Feature Enablement

EAM phase model is added as persona and feature assignment. When phase model is enabled, the following persona/feature assignment must be enabled. By default, the following setting is inactive:

The screenshot shows the 'Application Assignment Definitions' page in the SAP Configuration Panel. The mobile application is 'SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_2110' (Release: 2110). Under 'Apply Filters', the 'User Persona' is set to 'MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN'. The 'Feature Assignment' table lists various features with their 'Active Flag' status. The 'EAM_PHASE_MODEL' feature is highlighted with a red circle and has its active flag checked.

User Persona	App. Feature Id	Active Flag
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	CA_ATTACHMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	CA_CLASSIFICATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	CA_CORE_DATA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	CA_GEOSPATIAL_INFO_SERVICE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	EAM_PHASE_MODEL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	MM_MATERIAL_DATA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	MM_STOCK_LOOKUP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	MM_TECHNICIAN_GOODS_ISSUE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	PM_CLOCK_IN_CLOCK_OUT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	PM_CONFIRMATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	PM_MEASUREMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	PM_NOTIFICATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	PM_SUPERVISOR_MODE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	PM_WORK_ORDER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

When *EAM_PHASE_MODEL* feature is active, phase model-related data is downloaded during synchronization, for example *WorkRequestConsequence* or *Effect*.

id: SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_2110 Mobile App. Type: oData Application Release: 2110 Mobile App. Desc.: SAP Asset Manager 2110

is Switchable Features

Id: EAM_PHASE_MODEL oMDO Id: oMDO Process Flow:

List

Selected

App. Feature Id	oMDO Id	Active Flag
EAM_PHASE_MODEL	SAM2110_CONSEQUENCE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2110_DETECTION_METHOD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2110_EFFECT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2110_LTEXT_TEMPLATE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2110_NOTIFICATION_GENERIC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2110_OVERALL_STATUS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2110_PM_MOBILE_STATUS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2110_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	SAM2110_WRKREQ_CONSEQUENCE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

When phase model is disabled, mobile status in SAM 2110 behaves the same as in previous versions. However, status state machine is added to SAM 2110. The related configurations are the following:

Mobile Status Mapping Configuration

Mobile status mapping is still maintained in Configuration Panel with phase model-related statuses disabled in SAM 2110.

Mobile Application (Display Mode)

Create Copy Delete Change

General **Mobile Status Setting** Conversion Exit Setting System Components Parameters Client Globals User Attributes Application Persona

Mobile Application Info

Mobile Application: SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_2110 Release: 2110

Mobile App. Desc.: SAP Asset Manager 2110

Mobile Status Mapping

Mobile Status List

Object Type	Mobile Status	Status Attribute 1	Status Attribute 2	System Status	Status Profile	User Status	Initial Status	Skip Update	Disabled
<input type="radio"/> WO_OPERATION	RECEIVED						<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> WO_OPERATION	REJECTED						<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> WO_OPERATION	REVIEW						<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> WO_OPERATION	STARTED	R130	*				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> WO_OPERATION	STARTED						<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/> WO_OPERATION	TRANSFER						<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Mobile Status Detail

Object Type: NOTIFICATION

Mobile Status: COMPLETED Label On Mobile: complete_notification

Status Attribute 1: Status Attribute 2:

System Status: I0072 User Status:

Status Profile: Skip Status Update:

Initial Status: Disabled:

Mobile Status Alias List

* Language	Alias
<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>	

The following mobile status mapping must be active when phase model is disabled:

Mobile Status Mapping Configuration

Object Type	Mobile Status	Status Attribute 1	Status Attribute 2	System Status
NOTIFICATION	COMPLETED			I0072
	*this status is used in both phase model ON and OFF scenarios.			
NOTIFICATION	POSTPONE			I0069
NOTIFICATION	RECEIVED			
NOTIFICATION	STARTED			I0070
	*this status is used in both phase model ON and OFF scenarios.			
TASK	COMPLETED			I0156
TASK	RECEIVED			
TASK	STARTED			I0155
TASK	SUCCESS			I0157
WORKORDER	COMPLETED			I0045
WORKORDER	HOLD			
WORKORDER	RECEIVED			I0630
WORKORDER	REJECTED			
WORKORDER	REVIEW			
WORKORDER	STARTED			I0002
WORKORDER	TRANSFER			
WO_OPERATION	COMPLETED			
WO_OPERATION	HOLD			
WO_OPERATION	RECEIVED			
WO_OPERATION	REJECTED			
WO_OPERATION	REVIEW			
WO_OPERATION	STARTED			
WO_OPERATION	TRANSFER			

Mobile Status State Machine Configuration

Mobile status state machine is added as filter in Overall Status oMDO (SAM2110_OVERALL_STATUS). This configuration allows us to configure all status transition on mobile client, given the mobile status is already maintained in the configuration of mobile status mapping.

oMDO Id: Description:

Mobile Application:

oMDO Handler:

General Setting Technical Model Info **Data Filter** Field Selection Change Detection Dependent Object Transaction Settings Outbound Trigger Assignment

Defined Filters **Table Rule Editor**

Operation - READ

- Standard Filter
 - EXCL_MOBILE_STATUS_SEQ*
 - MOBILE_STATUS_STATE_MACHINE***
 - NOTIFICATION_TYPE*
 - ORDER_TYPE*
 - OVERALL_STATUS_PROFILE

Operation: Filter Name:

Reference Table Name:

Rule Category:

ROLE_TYPE:

FROM_STATUS:

TO_STATUS:

IS_MANDATORY:

FLAG_DISABLED:

Rule List

ROLE_TYPE	FROM_STATUS	TO_STATUS	IS_MANDATORY	FLAG_DISABLED
<input type="radio"/> T	WORKORDER: HOLD	WORKORDER: STARTED		
<input type="radio"/> T	WORKORDER: STARTED	WORKORDER: COMPLETED		
<input type="radio"/> T	WO_OPERATION: RECEIVED	WO_OPERATION: STARTED		
<input type="radio"/> T	WO_OPERATION: STARTED	WO_OPERATION: COMPLETED		
<input type="radio"/> T	WORKORDER: RECEIVED	WORKORDER: TRANSFER		
<input type="radio"/> T	WORKORDER: HOLD	WORKORDER: TRANSFER		
<input type="radio"/> T	WO_OPERATION: RECEIVED	WO_OPERATION: TRANSFER		
<input type="radio"/> T	WO_OPERATION: STARTED	WO_OPERATION: HOLD		
<input type="radio"/> T	WO_OPERATION: HOLD	WO_OPERATION: STARTED		
<input type="radio"/> T	WO_OPERATION: HOLD	WO_OPERATION: TRANSFER		

ROLE_TYPE property allows you to define status transition record to be relevant for Technician or Supervisor. Any supervisor-specific status records are used only if Supervisor mode is enabled.

When phase model is enabled, this filter would simply be ignored.

Parent topic: [Configuring EAM Phase Model - Overview \[page 139\]](#)

Previous: [Mobile Status State Machine \[page 153\]](#)

3.4 Geospatial Service Definitions

Geospatial Services provide the technology to create, analyze, maintain, and distribute geospatial data and information.

You can use either GIS (Geographic Information System) or GEF (Geographical Enablement Framework) with the app. Note that you can use either service, but you can't use both Services at the same time in the application.

i Note

Esri base maps are the only base maps supported for the app.

3.4.1 Geographic Information System (GIS)

A geographic information system (GIS) integrates hardware, software, and data for capturing, managing, analyzing, and displaying all forms of geographically referenced information.

The SAP Service and Asset Manager application has custom map controls with GIS functionality implemented using Mobile Development Kit and Open UI extensions. The SAP Service and Asset Manager application is delivered with predefined globals that are Esri-specific, however, you can point to any GIS vendor you choose.

You can verify if GIS is active in the Config Panel, under Component Assignments. If CA_GIS_ADD_EDIT is active, the active persona can edit or add objects to the map.

The geometry type, title txt, save button text and symbol for editing on the map can be configured in the metadata, for example:

Sample Code

```
EditModePanel: {
  GeometryTypes: ['Point', 'Polyline', 'Polygon'],
  TitleText: 'action_create_workorder',
  SaveButtonText: WorkOrderAddTextButton(context),
  Symbol: {
    marker : 'MarkerJob',
    styleWidth : 24,
    styleHeight : 24,
    lineColor : '0070F2',
    fillColor : '0070F233',
    lineWidth : 2,
    yOffset : 0,
    xOffset : 0,
  },
},
```

The geometry data is standard ESRI geometry format. The data can be organized and posted to GIS or GEF backend after the delta sync operation is triggered. The parameter `EnableGef` is defined in entitySet `GISMapParameters` for distinguishing different systems from front end, and `GeometryType` and `ObjectGroup` are specific parameters for GEF system only.

GEF geometry data example

Sample Code

```
{ "GeometryType" : "1", "ObjectGroup" : "EAMORD",
  "OutputFormat" : "json", "GeometryValue" : "{ \"x\": -43.951487368769072, \\
  \"y\": 66.594182479993847, \\ \"spatialReference\": { \\ \"wkid\": 4326 } }",
  "ObjectType" : "ORH", "ObjectKey" : "4093748",
```

GIS geometry data example

Sample Code

```
{ "OutputFormat" : "json", "GeometryValue" : "{ \"x\": -43.951487368769072, \\
  \"y\": 66.594182479993847, \\ \"spatialReference\": { \\ \"wkid\": 4326 } }",
  "ObjectType" : "ORH", "ObjectKey" : "4093748",
```

For information about configuring GEF, see the subtopics located [Geographical Enablement Framework \(GEF\) \[page 166\]](#) topic.

3.4.1.1 Configuring Your Map Settings

Some GIS settings are standard with the initial SAP Service and Asset Manager application.

You can change any of the settings described in this topic to configure the application for your site.

Note

You can also change the map setting metadata through the Mobile Development Kit. Note that if there are metadata differences, Mobile Development Kit changes override ConfigPanel changes.

OData Model Configuration - Property List Tab

In the ConfigPanel, the *GISMapParameter* entity type contains the following properties:

- ParameterGroup
- ParameterName
- ParentParameterGroup
- ParameterValue

Use the fields in the following section to properly categorize these parameters.

Mobile Application oData Model Detail (Display Mode)

Create Copy Delete Change

* Entity Type Name: GISMapParameter Active Flag: Entity Type Id: 3440B5B074361EE8A0A739803CA4

* Mobile Application: SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_30 : SAP Asset Manager 3

* oData Service Id: 3440B5B074361EE8A0A739803CA2D Tech. Service Name: /MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_30 Version: 0001

* oMDO Id: SAM30_GIS_MAP_CONTROL : GIS Map Control * oMDO Entity Type: INI_PARAMETER : /MFNDICORE_INI_PARAM_

EntitySet Property List Association & Set List Navigation Property List Additional Setting oMDO Assignment

*Property Name	*oMDO Field Name	Edm Type	Key	Creatable	Updatable	Sortable	Nullable	Filterable	Content Type	Max Length	Precision	Scale	Etag	Conversion Exit
ParameterGroup	INI_PARAM_GROUP - CHAR (40) : Param...	Edm.String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	40	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
ParameterName	INI_PARAM_NAME - CHAR (100) : Param...	Edm.String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	100	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
ParentParameterGroup	PARENT_INI_PARAM_GROUP - CHAR (40...)	Edm.String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	40	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
ParameterValue	INI_PARAM_VALUE - CHAR (830) : Param...	Edm.String	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	830	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	

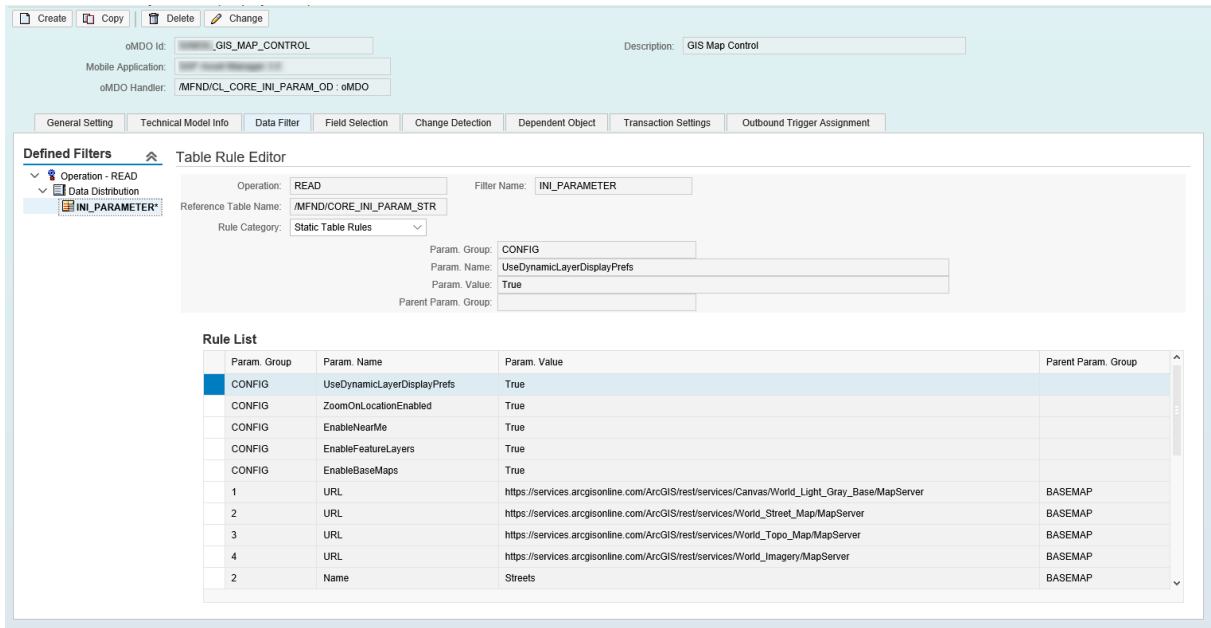
OData Mobile Data Object Configuration - Data Filter Tab

From the ConfigPanel Home page, navigate to [OData Mobile Data Object Configuration](#) > [Data Filter Tab](#) > [<APP_VERSION>_GIS_MAP_CONTROL](#) > [Operation - READ](#) > [Data Distribution](#) >. Click the *Change* button.

The following parameters are standard:

- **CONFIG:** Parameter Group
- **BASEMAP:** Parent Parameter Group
- **FEATURELAYER:** Parent Parameter Group

See the following for an example screenshot of the parameters in the ConfigPanel in the *Data Filter* tab, and a table representing how to configure the parameters in the tab.



Parameter Group	Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Parent Parameter Group	Description
1	URL	<https://>	BASEMAP	Basemap URL
2	Name	Text value	BASEMAP	Basemap display name
1	Filename	<filename.tpk>	BASEMAP	Offline filename for basemap
1	Name	Text value	FEATURELAYER	Display name of feature layer
1	URL	<https://>	FEATURELAYER	Feature layer URL
1	Properties	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #f9f9f9;"> <p>❁ Example</p> <pre>{ "ID": "{objectid}", "Title": "{metamorphic_facies}", "HeadlineText": "{geomodifications}", "Sub-head": "{comments}" }</pre> </div>	FEATURELAYER	Feature layer properties/ attributes to display in object cell. Map properties to ObjectCell fields
1	Actions	[]	FEATURELAYER	Array of actions to run for this feature layer
CONFIG	EsriClientID	<Enter ESRI ClientID>		ESRI API Key
CONFIG	UseDynamicLayerDisplayPrefs	TRUE/FALSE		Use layer visibility setting from each dynamic layer (business layer) as default.

Parameter Group	Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Parent Parameter Group	Description
CONFIG	ZoomOnLocationEnabled	TRUE/FALSE		Set to true if the map must zoom to current location when location is toggled on.
CONFIG	EnableNearMe	TRUE/FALSE		Enable near me feature
CONFIG	EnableFeatureLayers	TRUE/FALSE		Enable display of feature layers.
CONFIG	EnableBaseMaps	TRUE/FALSE		Enable display and switching of base-maps.
CONFIG	EnableDynamicLayers	TRUE/FALSE		Enable display of dynamic layers (business layers)
CONFIG	EnableCurrentLocation	TRUE/FALSE		Enable display of current location.
CONFIG	DefaultNearMeRadius	<number>		Default value of near me radius if Near Me feature is enabled in EnableNearMe parameter.
CONFIG	DefaultNearMeUnits	Mi/KM		Default value of near me radius unit if Near Me feature is enabled in EnableNearMe parameter.
CONFIG	RoutingURL	The following is an example of a URL put into your server ID: https:// utility.arcgis.com/ussvcs/servers/<ID of server>/rest/services/World/Route/NAserver/Route_World		Routing URL to be set if Field Operations Worker component (FOW) is enabled.
CONFIG	GefUIProfileId	<profile ID value as set in GEF config>		GEF profile id
CONFIG	EnableGef	TRUE/FALSE		Enable GEF as map data provider.

3.4.1.2 Configuring Your GIS Mapping Table

Use the /SMFND/GIS_OIDMAP_UPLOAD_PROG program to upload object values to the /SMFND/OID01_GS mapping table.

- **SPATIAL_OBJECTID:** Esri field

i Note

You can maintain either the SPATIAL_OBJECTID field or the SPATIAL_GUID field, or both. However, it is recommended that you maintain the SPATIAL_OBJECTID field.

- **SPATIAL_GUID:** Esri field
- **OBJKEY:** SAP key (for example, FLOC or EQ, depending on OBTP)
- **OBJECT_GROUP / OBJECT_GROUP1:** SAP fields that allow for extra attributes or segregation

3.4.1.3 Supporting Authenticated GIS Services

Use

You can view token-based authenticated basemaps and feature layers on the mobile client. Use the ConfigPanel to configure the client ID and client secret strings.

Configuring Authenticated GIS Services

The mobile client retrieves the tokens. The client ID and client secret are supplied to the client so each client can generate their tokens for accessing authenticated services.

If your organization wishes to access Esri application-level authenticated GIS services, configure the SAP Service and Asset Manager application as shown in the following procedure.

You can also configure a proxy through Esri. Authenticated basemaps and feature layers are requested through a local proxy. The proxy manages the generation and use of tokens based on the client ID and client secret. For more information on configuring a proxy, see the Esri documentation, [Working with Proxy Services](#) .

To turn on GIS authenticated services in the ConfigPanel, add the following rule:

1. From the ConfigPanel *Home* page, navigate to **OData Mobile Data Configuration** > **OData Mobile Data Object List** > **Data Filter Tab** > **SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_<XX>** > **SAM2205_GIS_MAP_CONTROL** > **Operation - READ** > **Data Distribution** > **INI_PARAMETER** .
2. Click the *Change* button. In the *Rule List* section, click the *Add* button to add a new rule. The rule gives you the freedom to retrieve your client credentials in a manner appropriate for your organization:
 - **Parameter Group:** AUTHENTICATION
 - **Parameter Name:** ConfigRule
 - **Parameter Value:** /SAPAssetManager/Rules/Path/To/A/Rule.js

The specified rule must return a json object in the form of the following example. Be sure to replace the text in the sample code with your actual client ID and client secret ("YourClientId" and "YourClientSecret"):

```

Sample Code

{
  "ClientId": "YourClientId",
  "ClientSecret": "YourClientSecret"
}

```

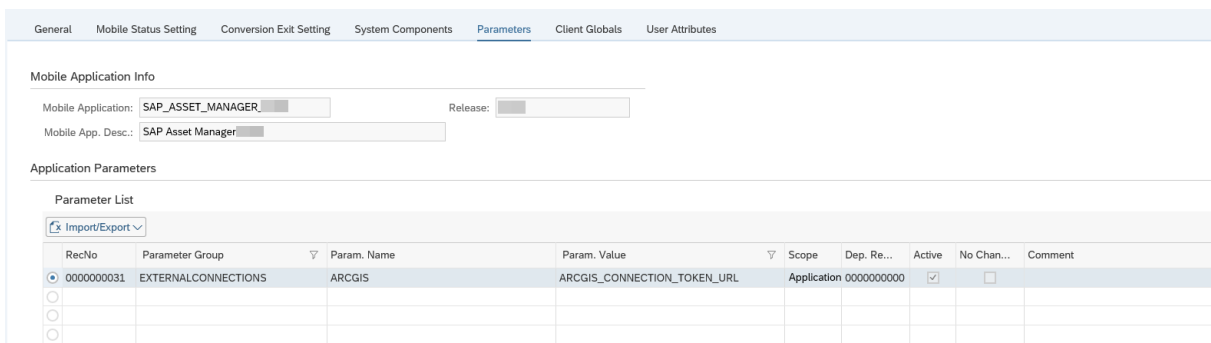
3.4.1.4 Creating and Configuring an RFC Destination for Offline Maps

Establish an oAuth connection using a secure TokenID to request offline maps information from the ArcGIS server.

Context

The oAuth 2.0 client ID and secret for your connection are stored in the RFC destination. Maintain the RFC destination in the app parameters in the ConfigPanel.

See the following screenshot for the parameter that is included in the out of the box SAP Service and Asset Manager application:



The *OAuthTokens* entity is provided out of the box to use for the RFC destination set in the *Parameters* tab. Use the following procedure to create the *ARCGIS_CONNECTION_TOKEN_URL* RFC destination in your backend system:

Procedure

1. Using the SAP GUI enter transaction *SM59* and enter *ARCGIS_CONNECTION_TOKEN_URL*, the new RFC destination.

RFC Connections	Type	PL A...	Comment
> ABAP Connections	3		
> HTTP Connections to External Server	G		
▣ ARCGIS_CONNECTION_TOKEN_URL	G		HTTP Connection to ArcGIS External Server
[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]
[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]
[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]
[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]
[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]
[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]
[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]
[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]	[Blurred]
> Internal Connections	I		
> Logical Connections	L		
> TCP/IP Connections	T		
> Connections Using ABAP Driver	X		

- From the *Technical Settings* tab of your new RFC connection, set the *Target Host* to match the ArcGIS server URL. Find the information for the *Target Host* field in the *Service Host* field on the *General Data* tab of the *Geospatial Service Definitions* page in the ConfigPortal. Set the *Path Prefix* to `/sharing/rest/oauth2/token?`.

Note

- If necessary, configure the proxy that you're using to allow your back end systems to connect to the internet.

RFC Destination ARCGIS_CONNECTION_TOKEN_URL

Connection Test

RFC Destination: ARCGIS_CONNECTION_TOKEN_URL

Connection Type: G HTTP Connection to External Serv Description

Description

Description 1: HTTP Connection to ArcGIS External Server

Description 2:

Description 3:

Administration Technical Settings Logon & Security Special Options

Target System Settings

Target Host: www.arcgis.com Service No.

Path Prefix: /sharing/rest/oauth2/token?

HTTP Proxy Options

Global Configuration

Proxy Host:

Proxy Service:

Proxy User:

Proxy PW Status: is initial

4. Click the *Logon & Security* tab. Under *Logon Procedure*, select *Basic Authentication*. In the *User Name* field, enter the client ID. In the *Password* field, enter the client secret.
5. In the *Security Options* section of the *Logon & Security* tab, ensure that the SSL is set to *Active*.
6. Select your SSL certificate from the *SSL Certificates* list.
7. *Save* the connection and perform a connection test.

If the connection is configured correctly, a 200 HTTP response is returned.

8. Import the SSL certificate and ensure its active using transaction code *STRUST*.

3.4.1.4.1 Configuring GIS Offline Metadata

Create a new rule in the SAP Service and Asset Manager metadata to retrieve a valid authentication token for authenticated resources within the map control.

Context

To create a new rule for offline GIS, see the existing rule found in the metadata file of SAP Service and Asset Manager at `/SAPAssetManager/Rules/Extensions/TokenRequest.js`. The rule found there uses an online oData request to get the token from the back-end server. This rule is the recommended way to retrieve a token from the Esri oAuth service.

Procedure

1. Navigate to the metadata of your SAP Service and Asset Manager project using your preferred text editor or the SAP Web IDE and create a new rule.
2. Save the rule you created.
3. Open the `.page` file that contains your map control using your preferred text editor.
4. Navigate to the *Controls* section and locate the control for the map. The map control has the following specific properties:
 - *Type* of `Control.Type.Extension`
 - *Module* of `Extension-MapFramework`
5. Add a *TokenAuthentication* object within the *ExtensionProperties* object of the control. Add an *Action* property of a rule to retrieve a valid authentication token as shown in the following example:

```
Sample Code

{
  "_Type": "Control.Type.Extension",
  "Module": "extension-MapFramework",
  "Control": "MapExtensionWithContext",
  "Class": "MapExtensionWithContext",
  "_Name": "MapExtensionControl",
  "ExtensionProperties": {
    ...
    "TokenAuthentication": {
      "Action": "/path/to/rule/that/returns/a/
token"
    },
    ...
  }
}
```

6. Save the page and update your application with the new metadata.

Results

The new metadata allows token authentication on your ArcGIS map when required.

3.4.2 Geographical Enablement Framework (GEF)

Geographical Enablement Framework (GEF) works as the foundation to extend business data with geometric attributes for SAP S/4HANA. GEF is integrated directly into your SAP S/4HANASAP S/4HANA system.

As a framework leveraging the spatial capabilities inherent on the SAP S/4HANA platform, it enables organizations to develop geospatially enriched business data, and make them accessible from within SAP Service and Asset Manager.

SAP Service and Asset Manager uses the geometries (points, lines, and polygons) from the GEF geotables stored in SAP S/4HANA for the geo-enabled objects in the application. SAP Service and Asset Manager also

uses the business layers, including the symbology, from GEF. Users can view and work with base maps and feature layers on the device.

For detailed information about GEF, including installation and implementation procedures, see the [Geographical Enablement Framework](#) documentation.

For information about configuring GIS, see the subtopics located in the [Geographic Information System \(GIS\) \[page 158\]](#) topic.

3.4.2.1 Disabling GIS

SAP Service and Asset Manager utilizes GEF by default. When implementing GEF, ensure that GIS is disabled in the ConfigPanel.

1. From the ConfigPanel home page, navigate to *Geospatial Service Definitions*. Select your application release using the *Mobile Application Filter*. Expand the *Geospatial Mobile Services by App* tree in the left panel.
2. Uncheck the *Active* boxes from the following services:
 - `<APPXX>_GIS_QUERY_EQUIPMENT`
 - `<APPXX>_GIS_QUERY_FLOC`
 - `<APPXX>_GIS_QUERY_NOTIFICATION`
 - `<APPXX>_GIS_QUERY_WORKORDER`
- 3.
- 4.

3.4.2.2 Configuring Your Map Settings - GEF

Some GEF settings are standard with the initial SAP Service and Asset Manager application.

You can change any of the settings described in this topic to configure the application for your site.

i Note

You can also change the map setting metadata through the Mobile Development Kit. Note that if there are metadata differences, Mobile Development Kit changes override ConfigPanel changes.

Before enabling GEF, deactivate GIS if you previously had it activated. See the [Disabling GIS \[page 167\]](#) topic for more information.

Geospatial Service Definitions - General Data Tab

1. From the ConfigPanel home page, navigate to *Geospatial Service Definitions*. Select your application release using the *Mobile Application Filter*. Expand the *Geospatial Mobile Services by App* tree in the left panel.

2. Check the *Active* boxes from the following services:

- <APPXX>_GEF_QUERY_EQUIPMENT
- <APPXX>_GEF_QUERY_FLOC
- <APPXX>_GEF_QUERY_NOTIFICATION
- <APPXX>_GEF_QUERY_WORKORDER

i Note

If you are using custom GEF services, enable those rather than the standard GEF services.

3. *Save* your changes.

Geospatial Service Definitions - Parameters Tab

If you've mapped a custom business object to a GEF scenario using *SPRO* in the SAP GUI, you must also map the connection in the Config Panel. See the topic for information on custom mapping.

1. From the Config Panel home screen, navigate to **Geospatial Service Definitions** > **Parameter Settings tab**. Select your application release, then select the GEF service you've customized in the *Geospatial Services by Mobile App* list.
2. Click the *Change* button.
3. In the *Operation Parameter Settings* section, navigate to **Parameters for Service Operation** > **Provider Operation - QUERY** > **Standard Parameter** > **Parameter - EAM Scenario**.
4. In the *Value Setting* section, change the *Parameter Value* to your custom business object.
5. *Save* your changes.

OData Mobile Data Object Configuration - Data Filter Tab

1. From the ConfigPanel Home page, navigate to **OData Mobile Data Object Configuration** > **Data Filter Tab** > <SAMXX>_GIS_OBJECT_DATA > **Operation - READ** > **Standard Filter** > **GEOSERVICE_ID**. Click the *Change* button.

Ensure that any GIS objects are inactive. Ensure that the following objects are active:

- <APPXX>_GEF_QUERY_EQUIPMENT
- <APPXX>_GEF_QUERY_FLOC
- <APPXX>_GEF_QUERY_NOTIFICATION
- <APPXX>_GEF_QUERY_WORKORDER

i Note

If you have any custom OMDOs for GEF, enable those. If you have any custom OMDOs for GEF, enable those, rather than the standard GEF OMDOs.

2. While still on the *Data Filter* tab with the <SAMXX>_GIS_OBJECT_DATA selected, navigate to **Operation - READ** > **Data Distribution** > **GIS_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE**.

Ensure the *Range Value* is set to *2 - GEF Integration*.

- By default, all basemaps are maintained. GEF uses information coming from SAP S/4HANA GEF APIs. When you activate GEF, all GIS configuration is invalid. Configure the following parameters for GEF:
While still on the *Data Filter* tab, navigate to **>> <SAMXX>_GIS_MAP_CONTROL > Operation - READ > Data Distribution > INI_PARAMETER >**.
Ensure that the following parameters found in the *CONFIG* parameter group are configured for GEF:
 - GetUIProfileID**: Standard configuration is *EAMALL*. If you've customized this in the SAP GUI, select your customization.
 - EnableGef**: Set to *True*

Save your changes.

3.4.2.3 Configuring Pagination

You can configure the number of business objects with geometry information displayed per page.

Procedure

- Navigate to `metadata/definitions/Pages/Extensions/Map` page.
- Change `100` to the number of business objects displayed per page as shown in the following example:

Sample Code

```
"Controls": [
  "ExtensionProperties": {
    "ItemsPerPage": 100,
```

3.4.2.4 Enabling GEF Create and Update

SAP Service and Asset Manager supports GEF geometry download as well as GEF create and update.
























Context

- Create**: Supports the ability to create GEF point, line, and poly-line directly from the map and from the MAIF /MERP/CL_CORE_GIS_GEOSERV_GEF object handler.
- Update**: Supports the ability to update GEF point, line, and poly-line directly from the map and from the MAIF /MERP/CL_CORE_GIS_GEOSERV_GEF object handler.

i Note

The update feature supports the ability to update a time-sensitive GEF coordinate. Currently, the create feature does not support time-sensitive geometry.

Procedure

1. In the ConfigPanel, navigate to the *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration* section and find OMDO **SAM2205_GIS_OBJECT_DATA**. Click the *Data Filter* tab.
2. Click the *Change* button.
3. Expand the *Defined Filters* list to show and change the following   :
 - a.  *Operation - CREATE*  *Standard Filter*  *GEOSERVICE_ID** . Perform the following actions:
 - Uncheck the *Active* flag for all GIS rules.
 - Check the *Active* flag for all GEF rules.
 - b.  *Operation - READ*  *Standard Filter*  *GEOSERVICE_ID** . Perform the following actions:
 - Uncheck the *Active* flag for all GIS rules.
 - Check the *Active* flag for all GEF rules.
 - c.  *Operation - UPDATE*  *Standard Filter*  *GEOSERVICE_ID** . Perform the following actions:
 - Uncheck the *Active* flag for all GIS rules.
 - Check the *Active* flag for all GEF rules.
4. Staying in the **SAM2205_GIS_OBJECT_DATA** oMDO, navigate to  *Operation - READ*  *Data Distribution*  *GIS_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE** . Select *2 - GEF Integration* and be sure the *Active* flag is checked.
5. Move to the **SAM2205_GIS_MAP_CONTROL** oMDO and navigate to  *Operation - READ*  *Data Distribution*  *INI_PARAMTER** . Check the *Active* flag for the *EnableGef* parameter found in the *CONFIG* parameter group.
6. From the ConfigPanel home page, navigate to *Geospatial Service Definitions*. Select your application release using the *Mobile Application Filter*. Expand the *Geospatial Mobile Services by App* tree in the left panel. Ensure that the following services are active in the *General* tab:
 - **SAM2205_GEF_ADD_EQUIPMENT**
 - **SAM2205_GEF_ADD_FLOC**
 - **SAM2205_GEF_ADD_NOTIFICATION**
 - **SAM2205_GEF_ADD_WORKORDER**
 - **SAM2205_GEF_UPDATE_EQUIPMENT**
 - **SAM2205_GEF_UPDATE_FLOC**
 - **SAM2205_GEF_UPDATE_NOTIFICATION**
 - **SAM2205_GEF_UPDATE_WORKORDER**
7. *Save* your changes.

3.5 Push Framework Settings Procedures

3.5.1 Configuring Push for Work Order Assignment Type 1

Context

i Note

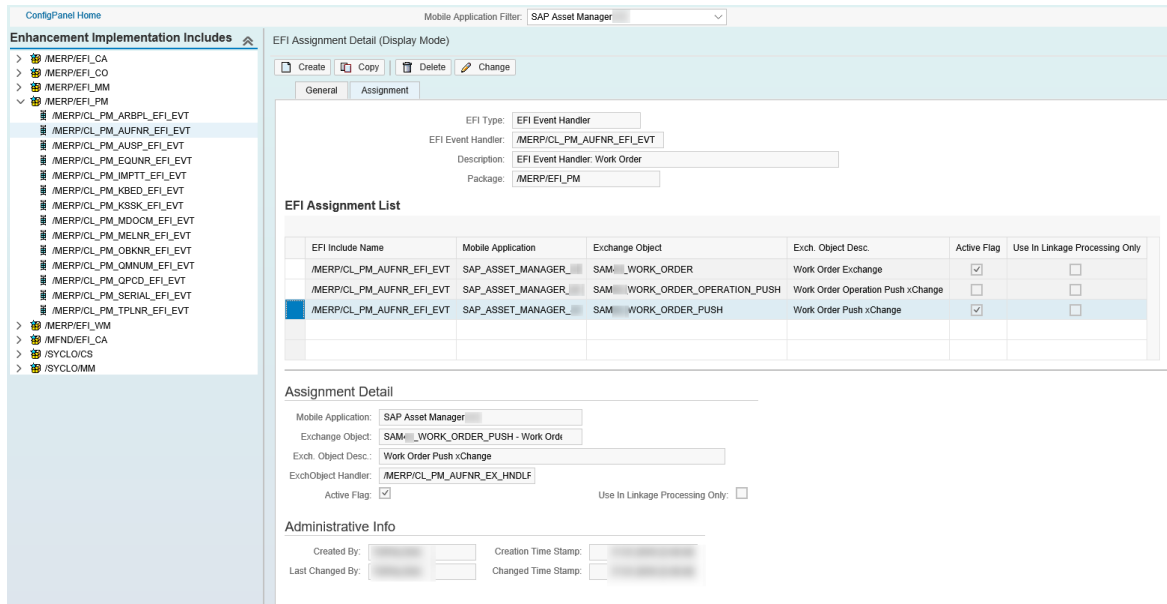
Push configuration is available for SAP Service and Asset Manager for Android starting with the 4.0 release.

Event-based push is supported for assignment types 1 (header-level person responsible for the work order) and 2 (operation-level personnel number of the work order). You can only configure push for one work order assignment type at a time.

By default, work order push is enabled for whichever assignment type your work order OMDO is set to. You can manually assign the *WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE* filter for your data distribution model to *1* or *2* to set a push assignment type different to the assignment type of the work order data distribution.

Procedure

1. In the ConfigPanel, navigate to the *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration* section and find OMDO **SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC**. Ensure the filter *WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE* is set to *1* on the *Data Filter* tab.
2. Return to the *Home* page of the ConfigPanel. Click the *Push Scenario Definition* link. Ensure that your mobileapplication is selected in the *Mobile Application Filter*.
3. Ensure the *Active* flag for the **SAM2205_EMERGENCY_WORKORDER_PUSH** scenario on the *General Data* tab is checked. Note that you can have both work order and notification pushes marked as Active because they are separate objects.
4. Make sure the configuration in the *Source Setting* and *Distribution Setting* sections are correct. By default, the *<Source Object>* for the work order operation push is the exchange object **SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_PUSH** with the *<Distribution Object>* **SAM2205_WORKORDER_PUSH**.
5. Return to the ConfigPanel Home page, then navigate to the *EFI Assignment* section. In the *Enhancement Implementation Includes* list, select **▶ /MERP/EFI_PM ▶ /MERP/CL_PM_AUFNR_EFI_EVT ▶**.
6. Click the *Assignment* tab. Ensure the *Active* checkbox is checked for the exchange object **SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_PUSH**.



7. [Save](#) your changes.

3.5.2 Configuring Push for Work Order Assignment Type 2

Context

i Note

Push configuration is available for SAP Service and Asset Manager for Android starting with the 4.0 release.

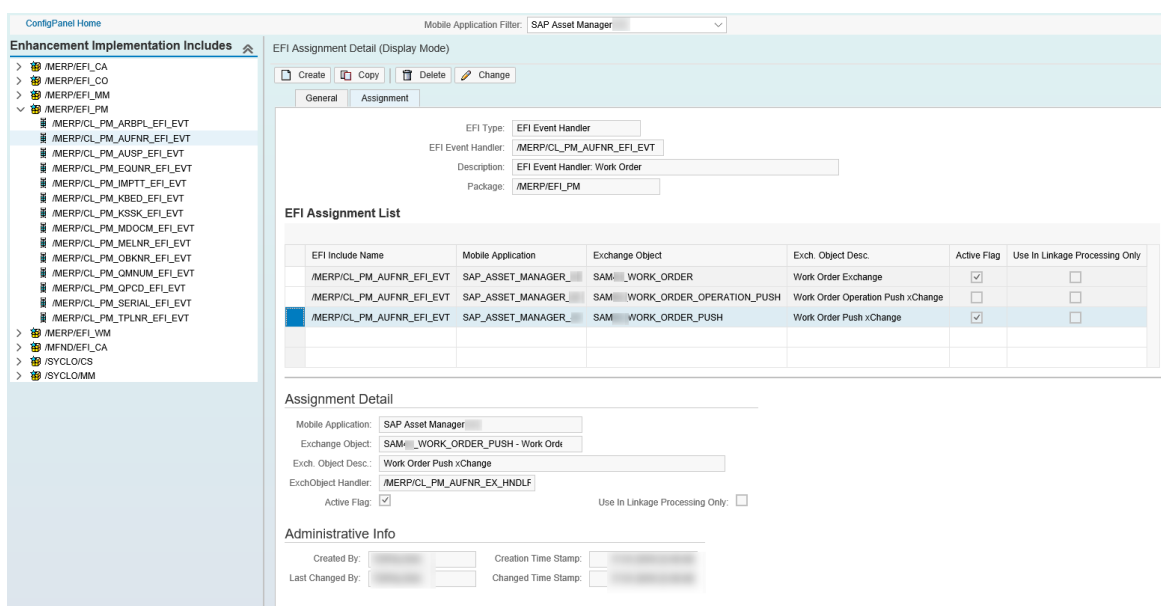
Event-based push is supported for assignment types 1 (header-level person responsible for the work order) and 2 (operation-level personnel number of the work order). You can only configure push for one work order assignment type at a time.

By default, work order push is enabled for whichever assignment type your work order OMDO is set to. You can manually assign the `WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE` filter for your data distribution model to `1` or `2` to set a push assignment type different to the assignment type of the work order data distribution.

Procedure

1. In the ConfigPanel, navigate to the *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration* section and find OMDO `SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC`. Ensure the filter `WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE` is set to `2` on the *Data Filter* tab.
2. Return to the *Home* page of the ConfigPanel. Click the *Push Scenario Definition* link. Ensure that your mobileapplication is selected in the *Mobile Application Filter*.

3. Ensure the *Active* flag for the **SAM2205_EMERGENCY_WORKORDER_PUSH** scenario on the *General Data* tab is checked. Note that you can have both work order and notification pushes marked as Active because they are separate objects.
4. Make sure the configuration in the *Source Setting* and *Distribution Setting* sections are correct. By default, the *<Source Object>* for the work order operation push is the exchange object **SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_PUSH** with the *<Distribution Object>* **SAM2205_WORKORDER_PUSH**.
5. Return to the ConfigPanel Home page, then navigate to the *EFI Assignment* section. In the *Enhancement Implementation Includes* list, select **/MERP/EFI_PM > /MERP/CL_PM_AUFNR_EFI_EVT**.
6. Click the *Assignment* tab. Ensure the *Active* checkbox is checked for the exchange object **SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_OPERATION_PUSH**.



7. *Save* your changes.

3.5.3 Configuring Push for Notification Assignment Types 1 - 5

Context

Event-based push is supported for notification assignment types 1 through 5. You can only configure push for one notification assignment type at a time.

By default, notification push is enabled for whichever assignment type your notification OMDO is set to. You can manually assign the *NOTIF_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE* filter for your data distribution model to *1*, *2*, *3*, *4* or *5* to set a push assignment type different to the assignment type of the notification data distribution.

Procedure

1. In the ConfigPanel, navigate to the *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration* section and find OMDO **SAM2205_NOTIFICATION_GENERIC**. Ensure the filter *NOTIF_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE* is set to the assignment type of your choice (1 - 5) on the *Data Filter* tab.
2. Return to the *Home* page of the ConfigPanel. Click the *Push Scenario Definition* link. Ensure that your mobile application is selected in the *Mobile Application Filter*.
3. Ensure the *Active* flag for the **SAM2205_EMERGENCY_NOTIFICATION_PUSH** scenario on the *General Data* tab is checked. Note that you can have both work order and notification pushes marked as Active because they are separate objects.
4. Make sure the configuration in the *Source Setting* and *Distribution Setting* sections are correct. By default, the *<Source Object>* for the notification push is the exchange object **SAM2205_NOTIFICATION_PUSH** with the *<Distribution Object>* **SAM2205_NOTIFICATION_PUSH**.
5. Return to the ConfigPanel Home page, then navigate to the *EFI Assignment* section. In the *Enhancement Implementation Includes* list, select **/MERP/EFI_PM > /MERP/CL_PM_QMNUM_EFI_EVT**.
6. Click the *Assignment* tab. Ensure the *Active* checkbox is checked for the exchange object **SAM2205_NOTIFICATION_PUSH**.

The screenshot shows the ConfigPanel interface with the following details:

- Mobile Application Filter:** SAP Asset Manager
- Enhancement Implementation Includes:** A tree view showing various object categories, with **/MERP/CL_PM_QMNUM_EFI_EVT** selected.
- EFI Assignment Detail (Display Mode):**
 - Buttons: Create, Copy, Delete, Change
 - General tab selected.
 - EFI Type: EFI Event Handler
 - EFI Event Handler: /MERP/CL_PM_QMNUM_EFI_EVT
 - Description: EFI Event Handler: Notification
 - Package: /MERP/EFI_PM
- EFI Assignment List:**

EFI Include Name	Mobile Application	Exchange Object	Exch. Object Desc.	Active Flag	Use In Linkage Processing Only
/MERP/CL_PM_QMNUM_EFI_EVT	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER	SAM1911_NOTIFICATION	Notification Exchange	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
/MERP/CL_PM_QMNUM_EFI_EVT	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER	SAM1911_NOTIFICATION_PUSH	Notification Push xChange	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
- Assignment Detail:**
 - Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager
 - Exchange Object: SAM1911_NOTIFICATION_PUSH - Notificat
 - Exch. Object Desc.: Notification Push xChange
 - ExchObject Handler: /MERP/CL_PM_QMNUM_EX_HNDL
 - Active Flag:
 - Use In Linkage Processing Only:

7. Save your changes.

3.5.4 Setting up the Outbound Trigger for your Push Configuration

Context

i Note

Push configuration is available for SAP Service and Asset Manager for Android starting with the 4.0 release.

Procedure

1. From the ConfigPanel *Home* page, navigate to the *Outbound Trigger Configuration* section and select your desired mobile application from the *Mobile Application Filter* dropdown menu at the top of the page.
2. From the *Outbound Triggers by Mobile App* list, select the outbound trigger **SAM2205_WORKORDER_TRIGGER_SCPMS**. Make sure that the **<Cloud Platform Mobile App ID>** matches your mobile services application ID from SAP Business Technology Platform Mobile Services. By default, the application ID is set to *com.sap.<appXX>.oauth.prod*.
3. Set up the RFC destination **SAM2205_SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIFICATION** pointing to the mobile services host name using the SAP GUI:
 - a. In the SAP GUI, using transaction *SM59*, add the following new RFC destination: **SAM2205_SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIFICATION** of type *G (HTTP Connection to External Serv)*

	RFC Connections	Type	PL ...	Comment
<input type="checkbox"/>	> ABAP Connections	3		
<input type="checkbox"/>	▼ HTTP Connections to External Server	G		
<input type="checkbox"/>		G		
<input type="checkbox"/>		G		
<input type="checkbox"/>		G		
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAM20_SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIFICATION	G		SAM 2.0 SCPms Push Notification Destination
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAM20_SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIFICATION_D	G		SAM 2.0 SCPms Dev Push Notification Destination
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAM30_SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIFICATION	G		SAM 3.0 SCPms Push Notification Destination
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAM30_SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIFICATION_D	G		SAM 3.0 SCPms Dev Push Notification Destination
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAM30_SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIFICATION_	G		
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAM30_SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIF_	G		SAM 3.0 SCPms Dev Push Notification Destination -
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SAM40_SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIFICATION	G		SAM 4.0 SCPms Push Notification Destination
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAM40_SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIFICATION_D	G		SAM 4.0 SCPms Dev Push Notification Destination
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAM_AIN_DEMO_SYS	G		AIN Demo System
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAM_AIN_DEV_SYS	G		AIN Dev - SAM(including checklist)
<input type="checkbox"/>	> Internal Connections	I		
<input type="checkbox"/>	> Logical Connections	L		
<input type="checkbox"/>	> TCP/IP Connections	T		
<input type="checkbox"/>	> Connections Using ABAP Driver	X		

- b. On the *Technical Settings* tab of the new connection, set the *Target Host* to match the push API of the SAP Business Technology Platform Mobile Services. Use service number **443**, which is the port number of the HTTPS connections.

i Note

If necessary, configure the proxy that you are using to allow your back-end systems to connect to the Internet.

RFC Destination:

Connection Type: HTTP Connection to External Serv Description

Description

Description 1:

Description 2:

Description 3:

Administration Technical Settings Logon & Security Special Options

Target System Settings

Target Host: Service No.:

Path Prefix:

HTTP Proxy Options

Proxy Host:

Proxy Service:

Proxy User:

Proxy PW Status:

- c. On the *Logon & Security* tab, under the *Logon Procedure*, select *Basic Authentication*. Enter the user name and password of the service user. Assign the *Notification User* role to this service user in the SAP Business Technology Platform Mobile Services configuration to ensure that the user is allowed to utilize the push notification service.
 - d. In the *Security Options* section of the *Logon & Security* tab, ensure that the *SSL* is set to *Active*.
 - e. In the *Security Options* section, ensure that the *SSL Certificate List* contains the SAP Business Technology Platform certificate chain. You can check the certificate chain at the SSL client certificate list with the *STRUST* transaction. Display the SAP Business Technology Platform Mobile Services certificate chain in any web browser by opening the SAP Business Technology Platform Mobile Services cockpit and checking the security settings.
 - f. Save the connection and perform a connection test. If the configuration is completed properly, a 200 HTTP response is returned.
 - g. In the *Technical Settings* tab, add the rest of the path for the PUSH API in *Path Prefix* to allow the POST operation to work properly.
4. In the ConfigPanel, return to the *Outbound Trigger Configuration* panel, *General Data* tab, if you are not already there. Check the outbound trigger configuration to ensure that the previously established *HTTP RFC Destination* is set as the RFC destination to the proper mobile application. This configuration ensures that push notifications reach the right mobile application user.

Basic Data

Outb. Trigger Id: SAM_..._WORKORDER_TRIGGER_SCPMS
 Outb. Trigger Desc.: Work Order Push Notification - SCPMS
 Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager

Trigger Handler Info

Outb. Trigger Handler: /MFND/CL_CORE_OTRIG_CPMS_PUSH : HTTP outbound trigger - SCPMS oData Push Notification Processing Type: Push Processing
 Outb. Trigger Type: HTTP based trigger
 HTTP RFC Destination: SAM_..._SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIFICATION : ...int.sap.hana.ondemand.com
 Cloud Platform Mobile App. Id: com.sap.sam...oauth
 Target Host Name:
 Target Host IP:
 Target Host Port No.: 00000
 URL Identifier Type: IP Address
 Web Protocol: HTTP
 Min. Conn. Time(Sec): 0
 Check Response:
 Parameter:

Retry Setting

Allow Retry:
 Maximum No. of Retry: 10 Retry Wait Period (Seconds): 0

Activation

Active Flag:

Administrative Info

Created By: Creation Time Stamp:
 Last Changed By: Changed Time Stamp:

5. On the *Parameters* tab, set parameter *SCPMS_WITH_SAP_USER_ID* to *True* if the SAP Business Technology Platform user store is the same as the back end user store, that is, if you use the same mobile user for both SAP Business Technology Platform logon and back end logon. If the user store is not identical, set the parameter to *False* and update the mobile user setting as explained in the next step.
6. If parameter *SCPMS_WITH_SAP_USER_ID* is set to *False*, maintain the user mapping under *User Management* using the Admin portal in the SAP GUI:

Note

On the first delta sync, the SAP Service and Asset Manager client automatically performs substeps a-d for you. If desired, you can still perform these substeps to verify that the push registration process has completed successfully.

- a. Using the SAP GUI, launch the Admin portal with transaction code */n/SYCLO/ADMIN*. On the Admin portal home page, select **Administration** > **User Management**. Make sure to select your desired mobile application in the *Mobile Application Filter* field at the top of the page. Choose *Search* to list all users for that application.
 - b. Select *User ID* under *Search Result*, and click the *Client Registration Info* tab under the *Mobile User Detail* section. Choose *Change* from the menu bar.
 - c. Enter the matching *CPMS User Id* (using upper case) for the back end user name listed under this tab.
 - d. *Save* your changes.
7. Return to the *Home* page of the ConfigPanel. Select the *Push Scenario Definition* page. Under *Push Scenarios by Mobile App* list, select the desired push scenario definition. Click the *Outbound Trigger* tab and ensure that the proper outbound trigger is assigned and active for the push scenario.

8. [Save](#) your changes.

3.5.5 Activating Default Push Services for SAP Service and Asset Manager - Neo

Prerequisites

i Note

The [SAP Service and Asset Manager Installation Guide](#) is a guide to setting up the basic framework necessary for push services using the default settings. For more details regarding configuration of push services, see the [Push Scenario Definition \[page 53\]](#) topic.

Before performing the procedure, ensure the following:

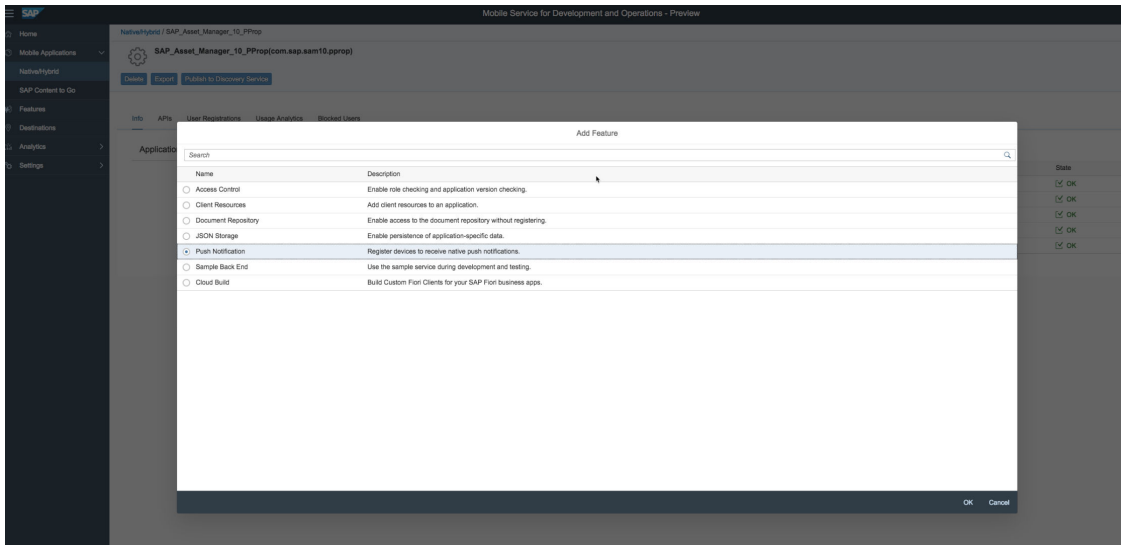
- SAP Service and Asset Manager application on the device is running on Mobile Development Kit 2.2.001
- You have installed SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205
- You have installed either SAP Mobile Add-On ECC or SAP Mobile Add-On for SAP S/4HANA. See the following installation guides on the following portal pages for version information:
 - [SAP S/4HANA Mobile Add-On](#)
 - [SAP Mobile Add-On ECC](#)

Context

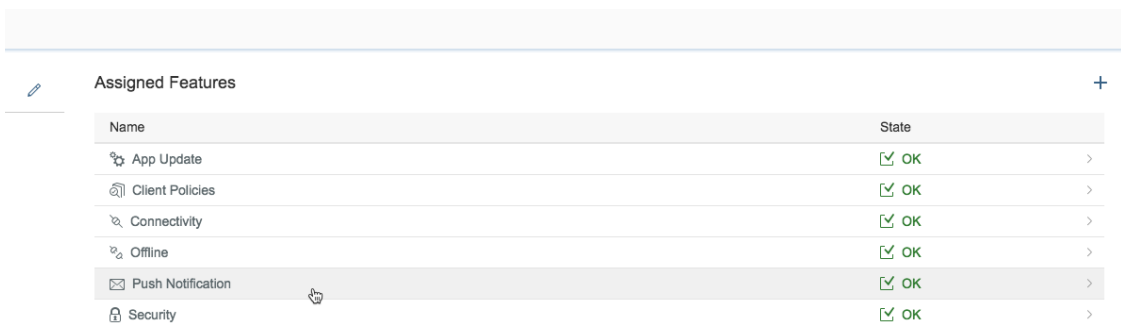
To configure and activate push for the Android platform, see the [Configuring Push for Android \[page 194\]](#) procedure.

Procedure

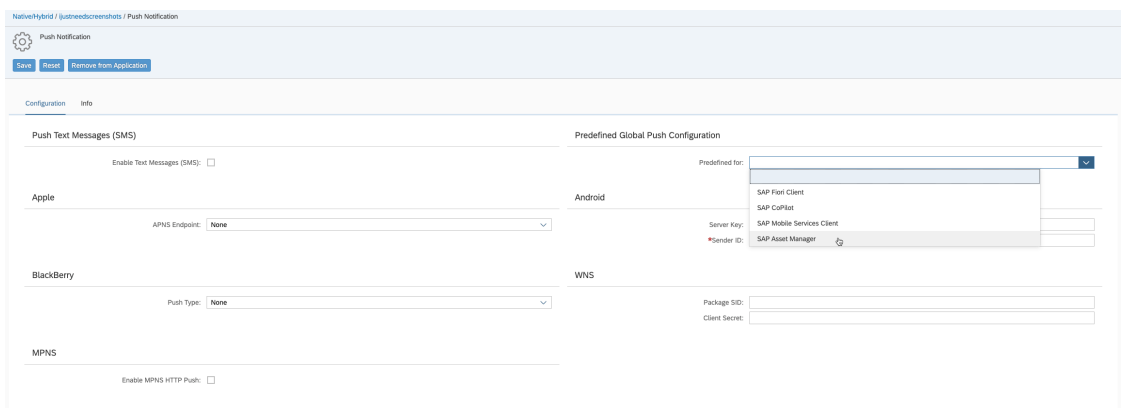
1. **Configure the SAP Business Technology Platform Mobile Services push API:**
 - a. Enable the [Push Notification](#) feature in SAP BTP services:



- b. Navigate to the *Push Notification* in the mobile app and create a new HTTP connection to your external server named *Assigned Features*:



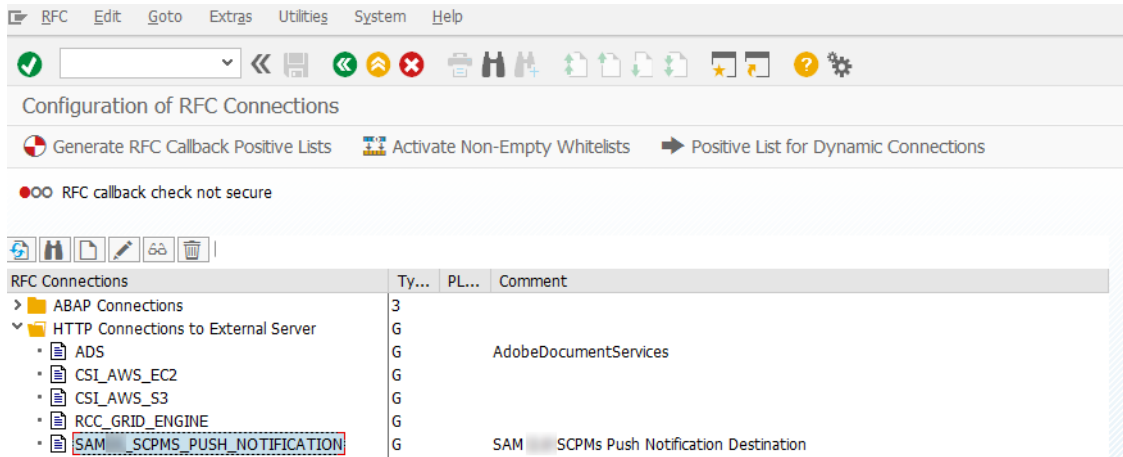
- c. If you are using a custom deployment of SAP Service and Asset Manager, upload the corresponding APNs certificates here. If you are using the default application provided by the Apple App or the Google Play store, select *Predefined for* SAP Service and Asset Manager in the *Predefined Global Push Configuration* section.



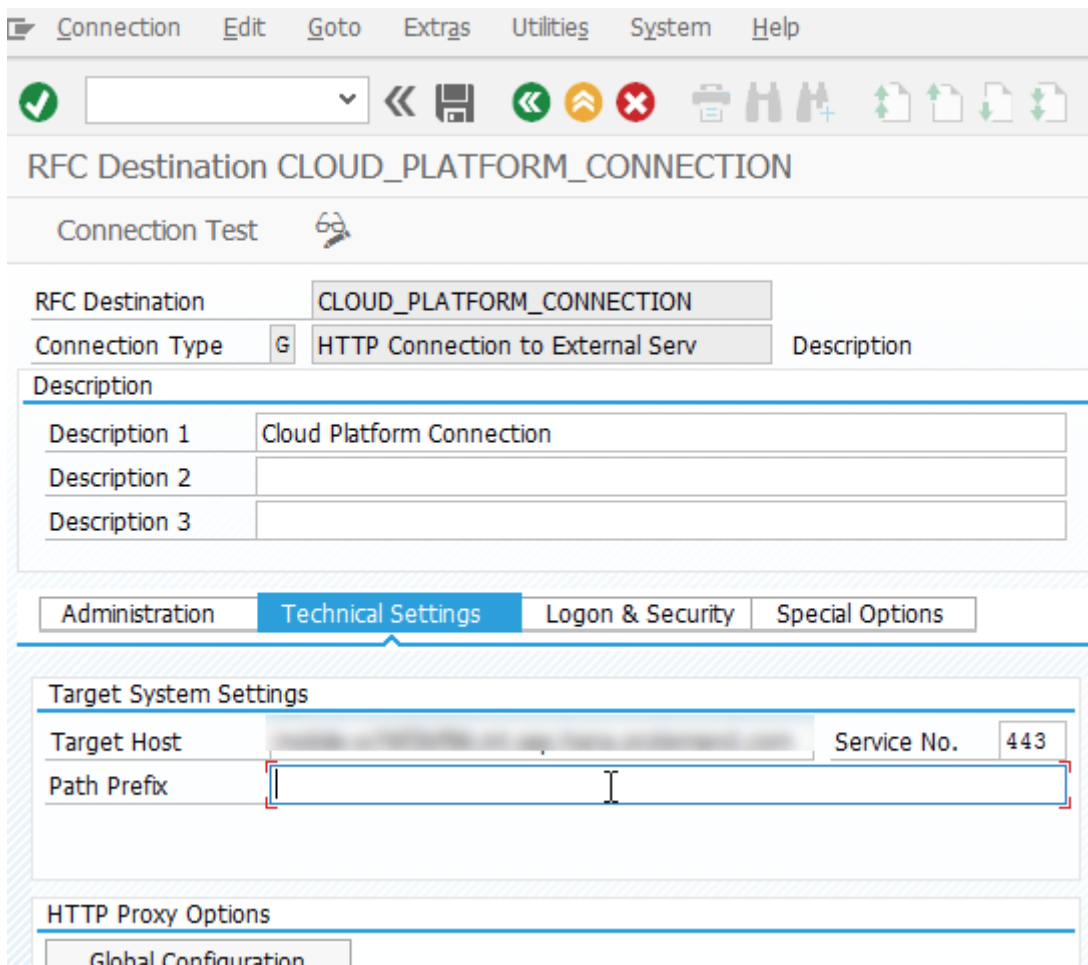
The SAP Business Technology Platform Mobile Services is configured for push.

2. Configure the back-end system to utilize the SAP BTP services push APIs:

- a. Using the SAP GUI, run transaction *SM59*. Create a new HTTP connection with the name *SAM2205_SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIFICATION*.



- b. In the *Technical Settings* and tab of the new connection, set the *Target Host* to match the push API of the SAP BTP services, using *443* (the port number for HTTPS connections).

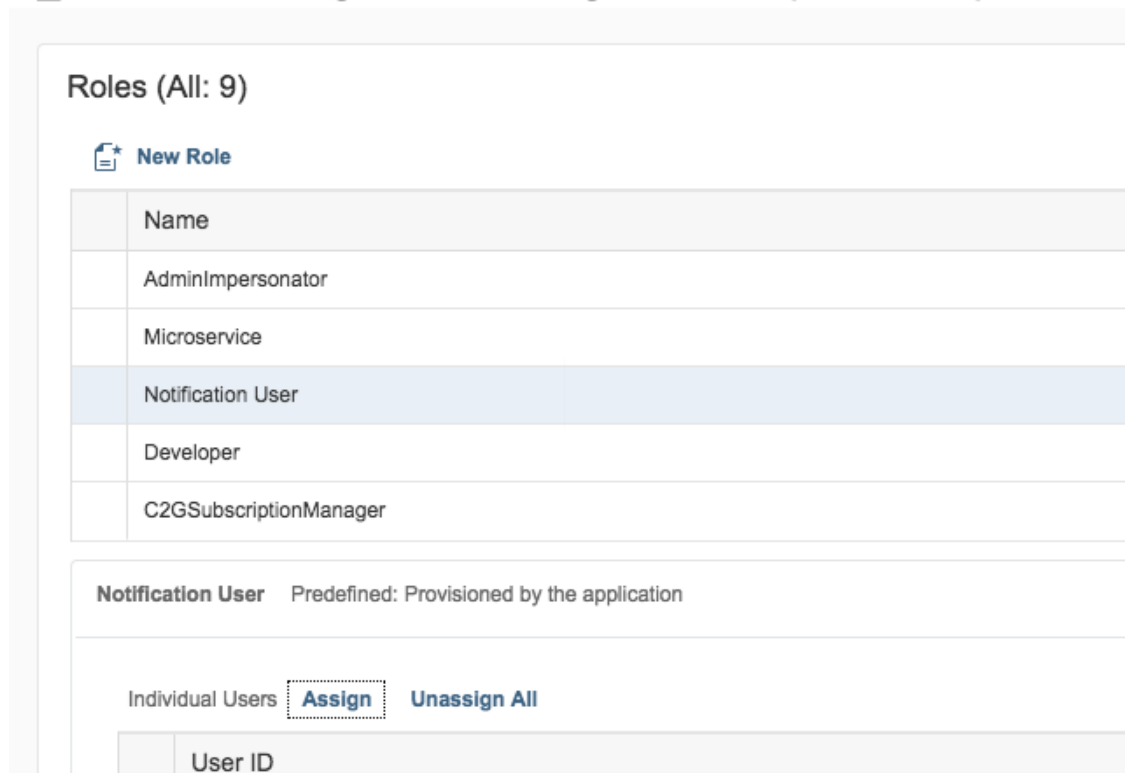


i Note


If necessary, configure the proxy you are using to allow your back end to connect to the outside internet.

- c. Click the *Logon & Security* tab. Under the *Logon Procedure*, select *Basic Authentication*. Enter the user name and password of a service user.
- d. In SAP Business Technology Platform, ensure your service user has the role of *Notification User* assigned to them to ensure that the user is allowed to utilize the SAP BTP services API. The service user must be a member of the SAP Business Technology Platform account.

Service Configuration: Configure Development & Operations



Roles (All: 9)

 **New Role**

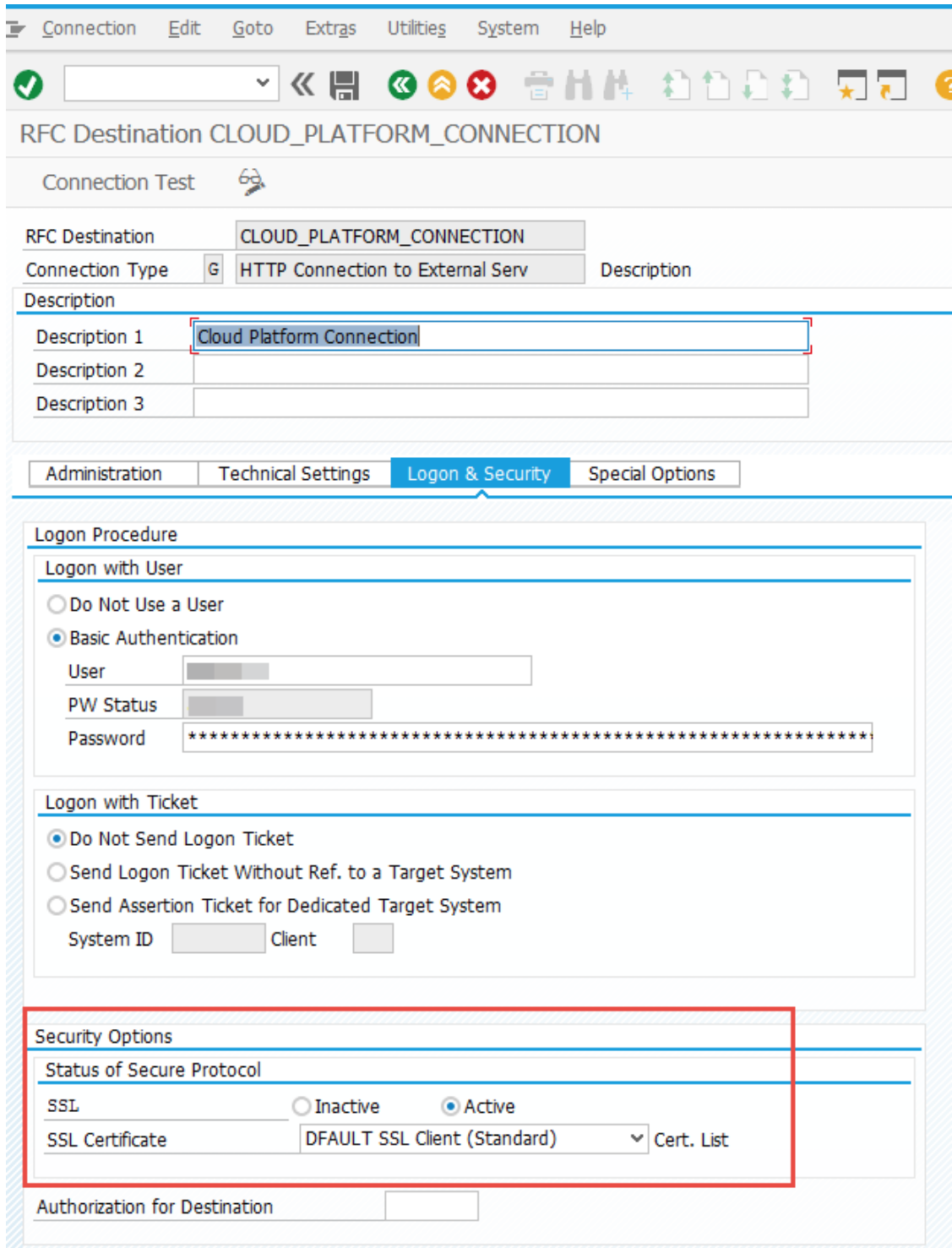
Name
AdminImpersonator
Microservice
Notification User
Developer
C2GSubscriptionManager

Notification User Predefined: Provisioned by the application

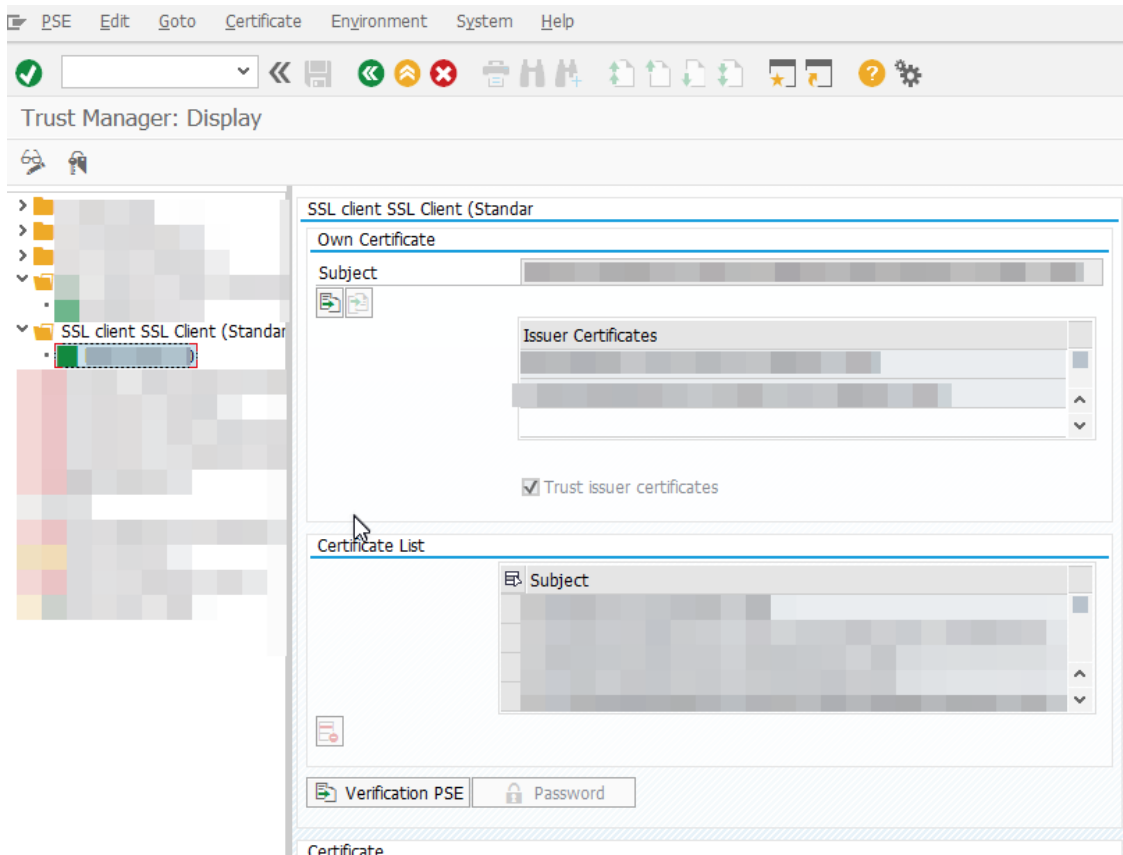
Individual Users **Assign** **Unassign All**

User ID

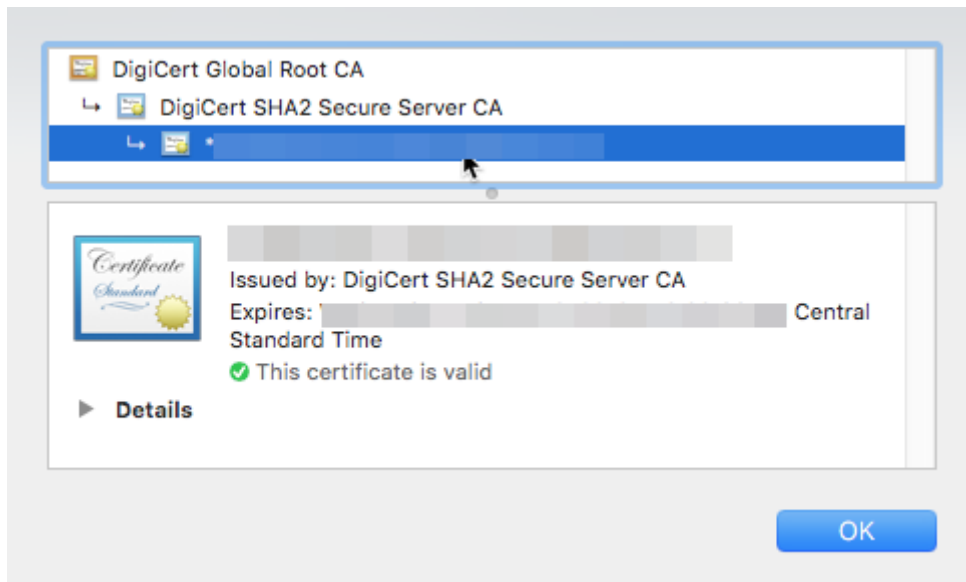
- e. In the *Security Options* section of the *Logon & Security* tab, ensure that the `<SSL Secure Protocol>` is set to *Active*.
- f. Remaining in the *Security Options* section, ensure that the *SSL Certificate List* used contains the SAP Business Technology Platform certificate chain and is active.



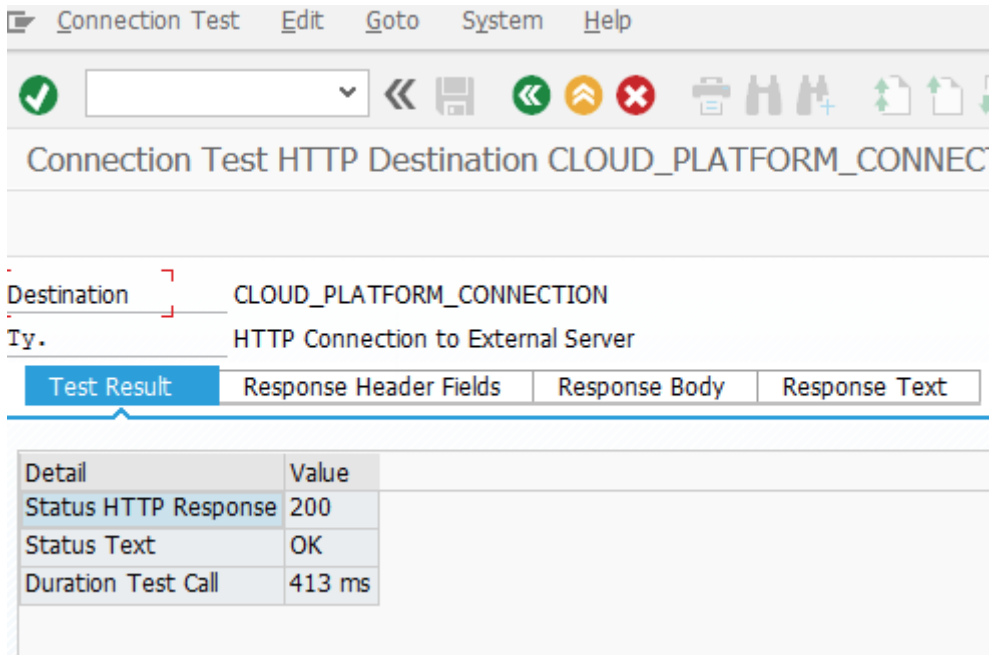
Check the certificate list of the SSL client by using the *STRUST* transaction. Check the matching trust list and ensure that the SAP BTP services certificate chains are in it.



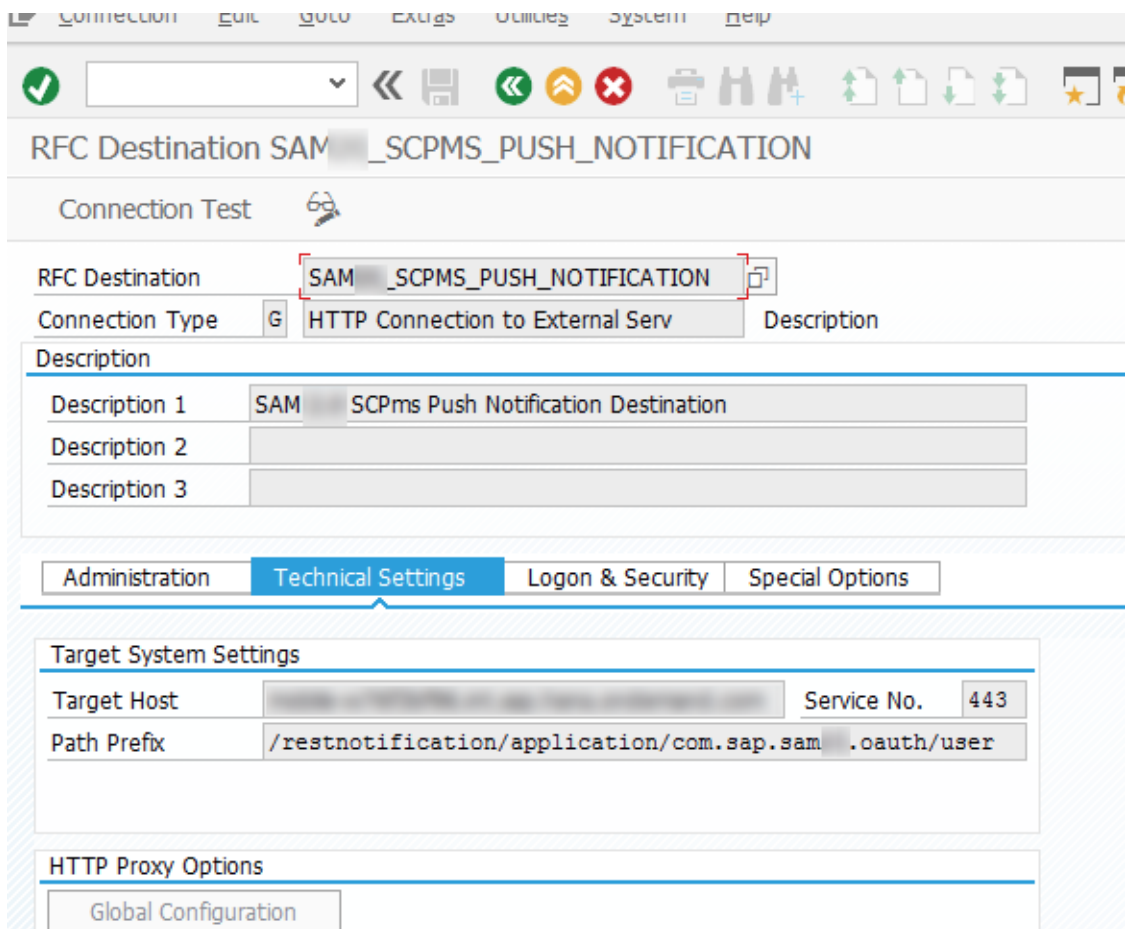
View the SAP BTP services certificate chain in any web browser by opening up the SAP BTP services cockpit and checking the security settings.



- g. Save the connection and perform a connection test. If the configuration is completed properly, a 200 HTTP response is returned.

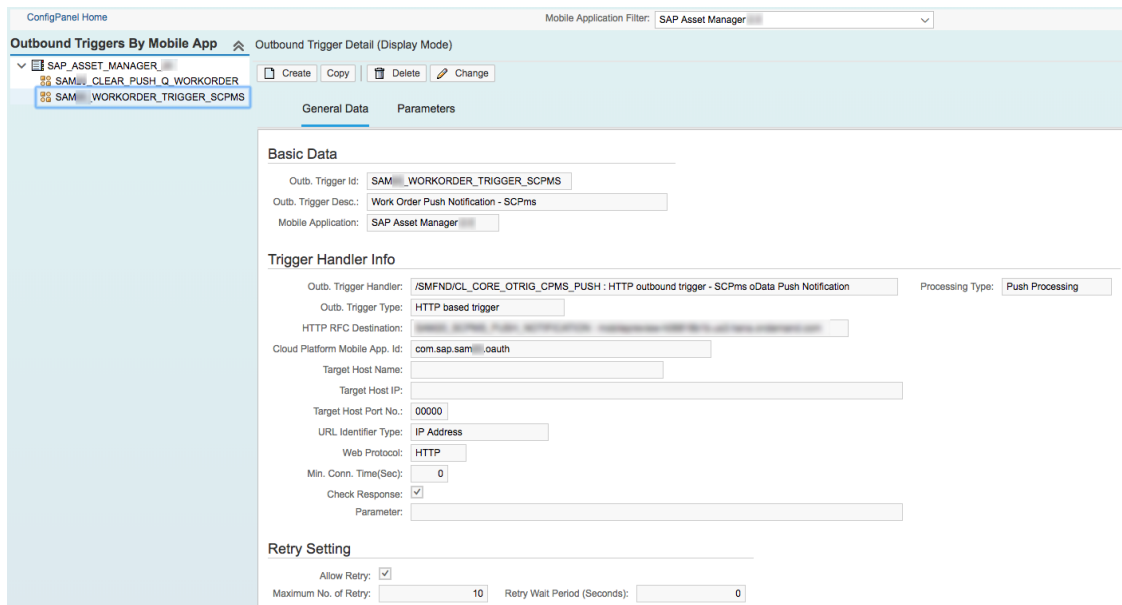


- h. If the previous step correctly returned a status of 200, add the rest of the path for the API to allow the POST to work properly.

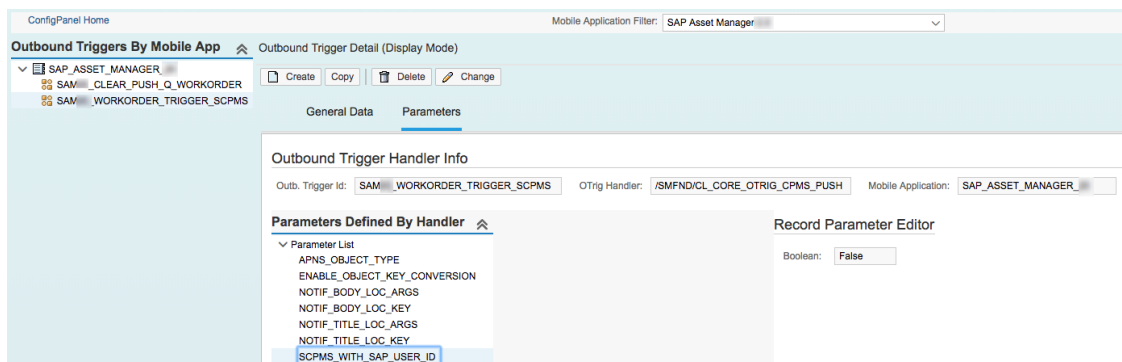


The back-end system can now send push notifications.

3. **Configure the back end to enable push from the SAP Service and Asset Manager application:**
 - a. Using the ConfigPanel, navigate to the *Outbound Trigger Configuration* panel, *General Data* tab. Check the outbound triggers to ensure that the previously established *HTTP RFC Destination* is set as the RFC destination to the APPID that provides the push notifications to the mobile devices.



- b. Click the *Parameters* tab. If your user store on the back end and user store on the SAP Business Technology Platform are identical, set the *SCPMS_WITH_SAP_USER_ID* parameter value to *True*. If the user stores are not identical, set the parameter to *False*.



- c. Return to the ConfigPanel home screen and click the *Push Scenario Definition* link. Navigate to the *Outbound Trigger* tab. Find and highlight the push on the list of *Push Scenarios by Mobile App* and ensure that the outbound trigger is active.

Results

Push services are activated for SAP Service and Asset Manager. Thoroughly test the push functionality before deploying to the client devices.

3.5.6 Activating Default Push Services for SAP Service and Asset Manager - Cloud Foundry

Prerequisites

Note

The *SAP Service and Asset Manager Installation Guide* is a guide to setting up the basic framework necessary for push services using the default settings. For more details regarding configuration of push services, see the [Push Scenario Definition \[page 53\]](#) topic.

Before performing the procedure, ensure the following:

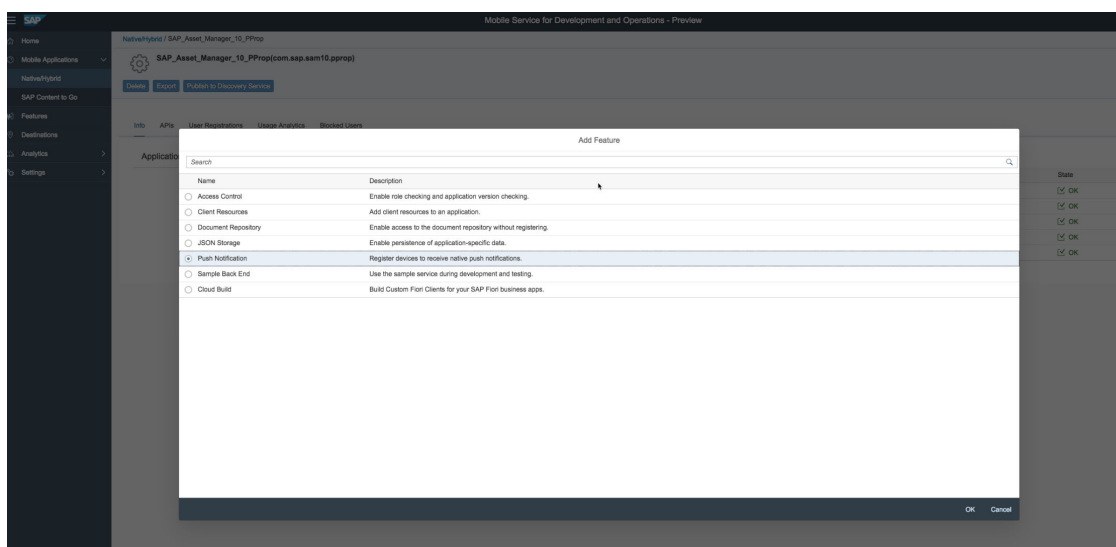
- SAP Service and Asset Manager application on the device is running on Mobile Development Kit 2.2.001
- You have installed SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205
- You have installed either SAP Mobile Add-On ECC or SAP Mobile Add-On for SAP S/4HANA. See the following installation guides on the following portal pages for version information:
 - [SAP S/4HANA Mobile Add-On](#)
 - [SAP Mobile Add-On ECC](#)

Context

To configure and activate push for the Android platform, see the [Configuring Push for Android \[page 194\]](#) procedure.

Procedure

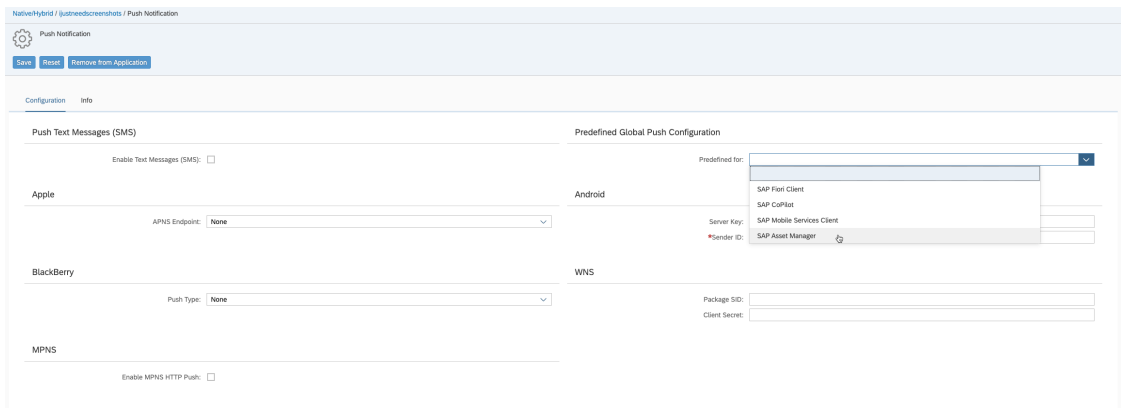
1. **Configure the SAP Business Technology Platform Mobile Services push API:**
 - a. Enable the *Push Notification* feature in SAP BTP services:



- b. Navigate to the *Push Notification* in the mobile app and create a new HTTP connection to your external server named *Assigned Features*:



- c. If you are using a custom deployment of SAP Service and Asset Manager, upload the corresponding APNs certificates here. If you are using the default application provided by the Apple App or the Google Play store, select *Predefined for SAP Service and Asset Manager* in the *Predefined Global Push Configuration* section.



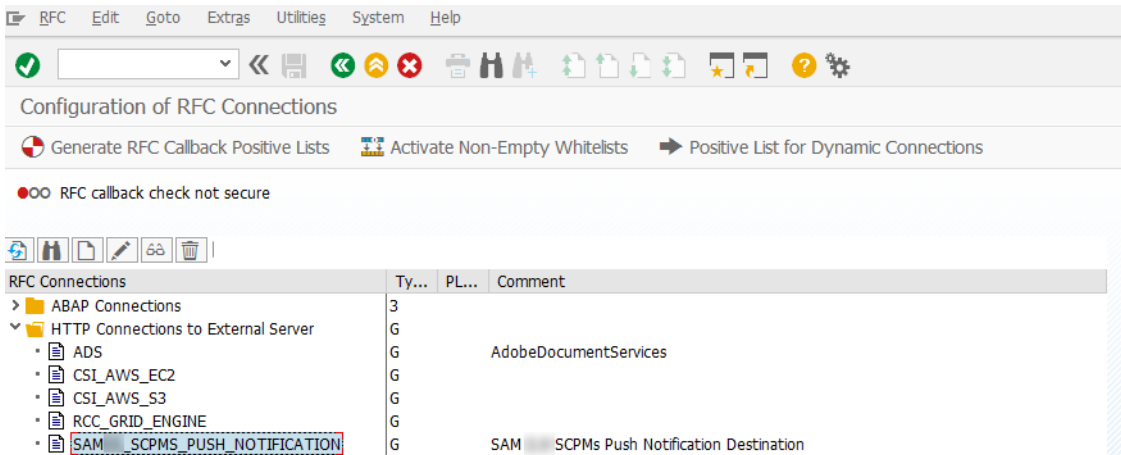
The SAP Business Technology Platform Mobile Services is configured for push.

2. Configure the back-end system to utilize the SAP BTP services push APIs:

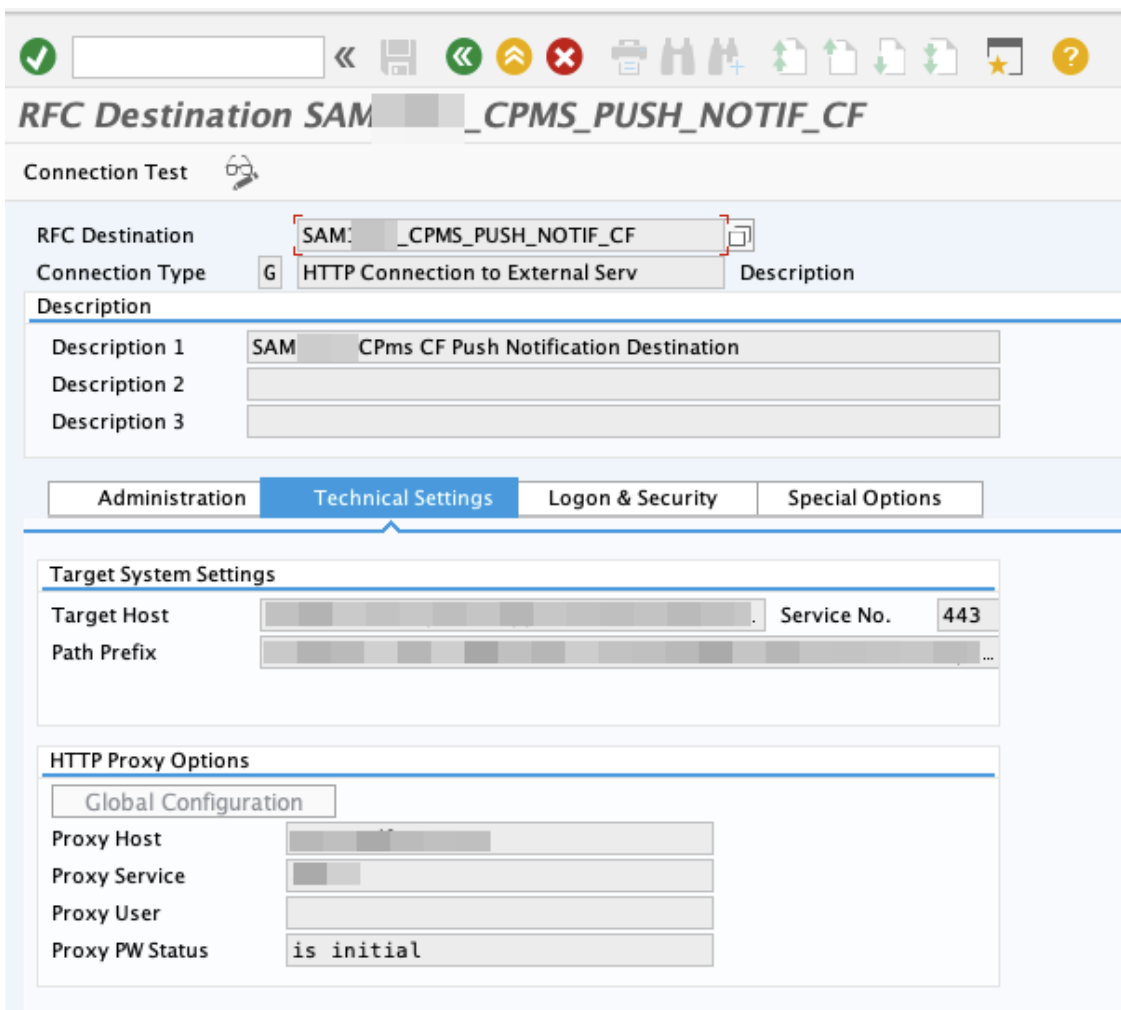
- a. Using the SAP GUI, run transaction *SM59*. Create a new HTTP connection with the name *SAM2205_SCPMS_PUSH_NOTIFICATION*.

i Note

In a Cloud Foundry environment, you must use email instead of an I-number to utilize push notifications in the Administration portal.



- b. In the *Technical Settings* and tab of the new connection, set the *Target Host* to match the push API of the SAP BTP services, using *443* (the port number for HTTPS connections). Ensure the *Path Prefix* equals */<Push URL GUID>/mobileservices/push/v1/backend/applications/<App ID>/notifications/users*



i Note

If necessary, configure the proxy you are using to allow your back end to connect to the outside internet.

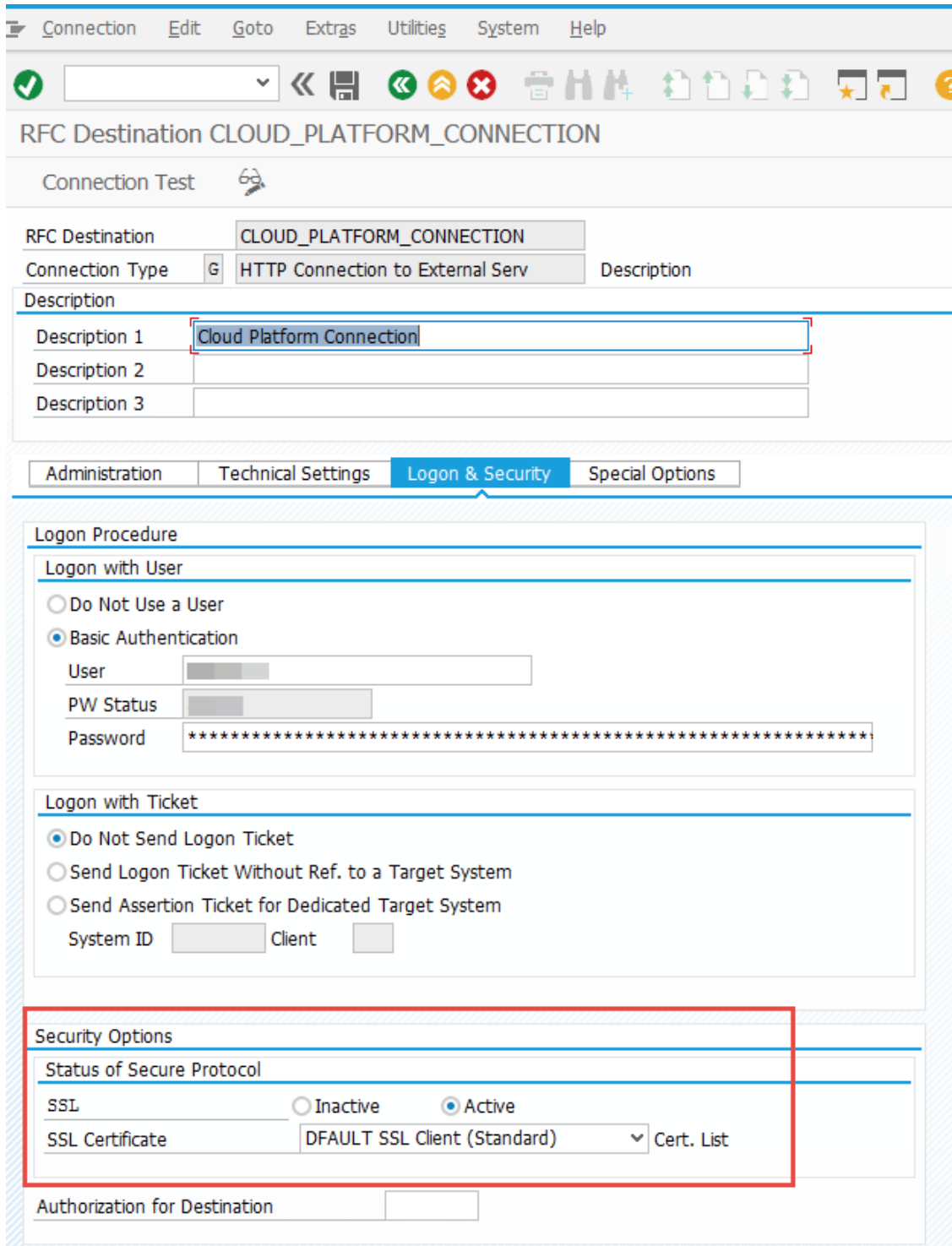
- c. Click the *Logon & Security* tab. Under the *Logon Procedure*, select *Basic Authentication*. Enter the *Mobile Push Notification Alias* as the user name and the *Mobile Push Notification API Key* as the password.
- d. In *Mobile Services*, ensure your service user has the *API Key* assigned to them to ensure that the user is allowed to utilize the SAP BTP services API. This API key is the same value used as the password in the *RFC Destination*.

The screenshot shows the SAP configuration interface for the 'Mobile Push Notification' service. The breadcrumb path is 'Native/Hybrid / Mobile Push Notification'. The main title is 'Mobile Push Notification' with actions: 'Save', 'Reset', 'Remove from Application', and 'Disable Detailed Event Log'. Below the title are tabs: 'Configuration', 'Push Registrations', 'Service Keys', and 'Info'. The 'Service Keys' tab is active, displaying a table with the following data:

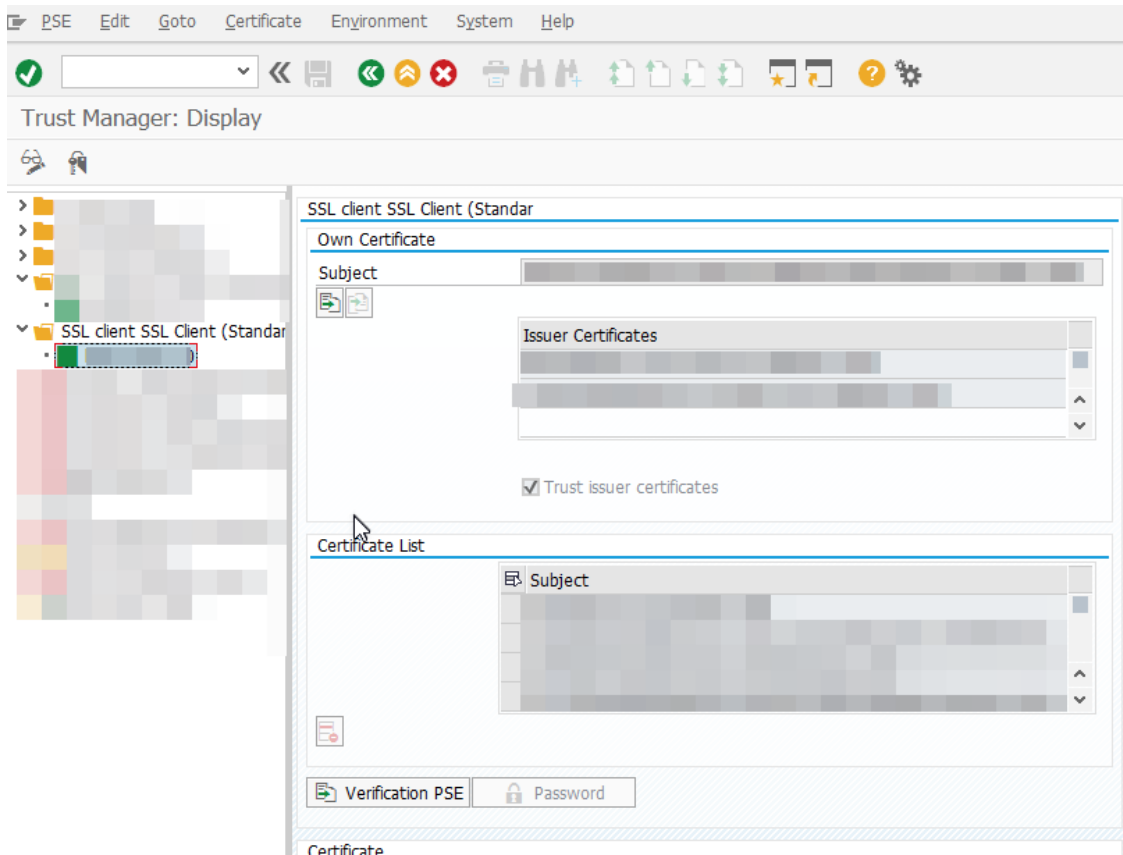
Alias	API Key	Roles	URL	Actions
[Redacted]	[Redacted]	push_single,push_multiple,push_all,pushregistrations_read	[Redacted]	[Redacted] [Trash Icon]

Basic authentication for this service user allows for free communication flow.

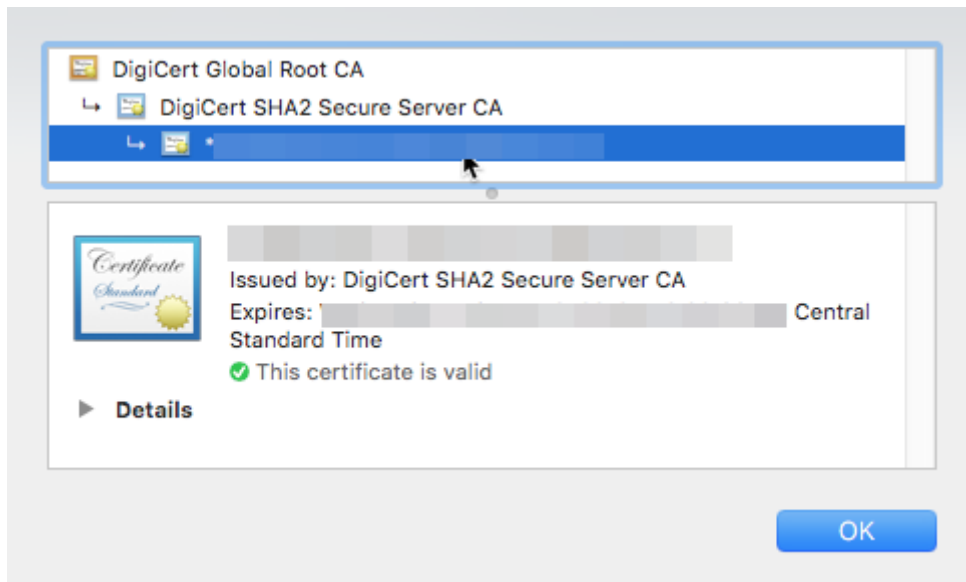
- e. In the *Security Options* section of the *Logon & Security* tab, ensure that the `<SSL Secure Protocol>` is set to *Active*.
- f. Remaining in the *Security Options* section, ensure that the *SSL Certificate List* used contains the SAP Business Technology Platform certificate chain and is active.



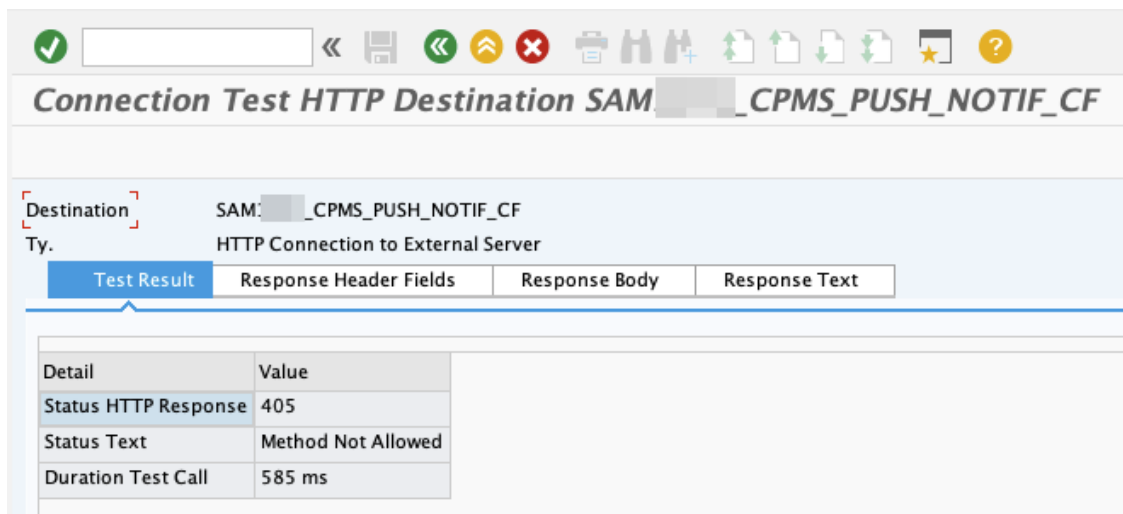
Check the certificate list of the SSL client by using the *STRUST* transaction. Check the matching trust list and ensure that the SAP BTP services certificate chains are in it.



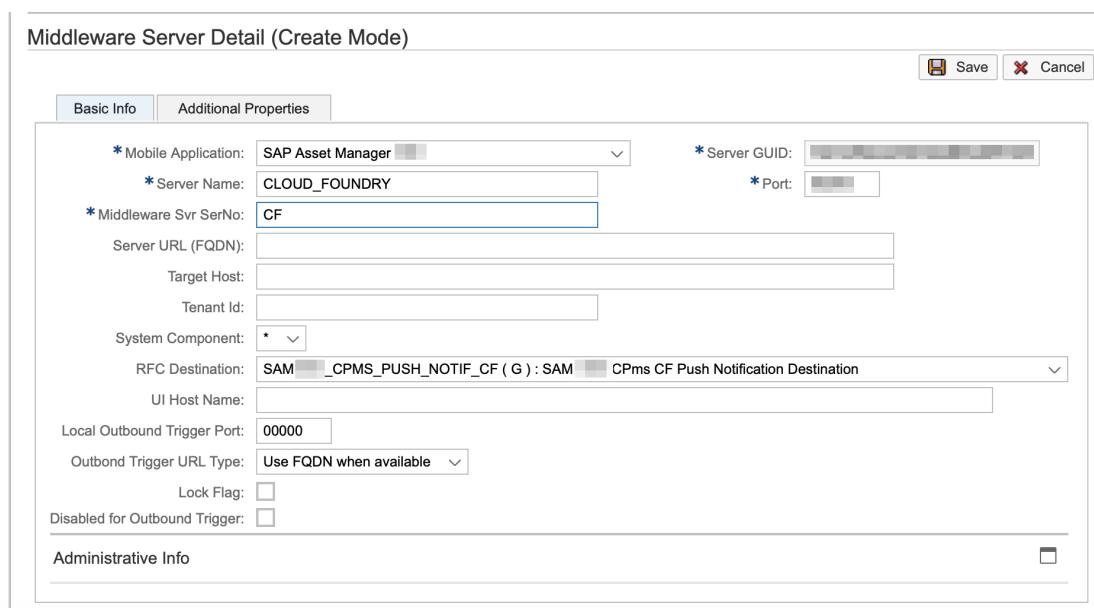
View the SAP BTP services certificate chain in any web browser by opening up the SAP BTP services cockpit and checking the security settings.



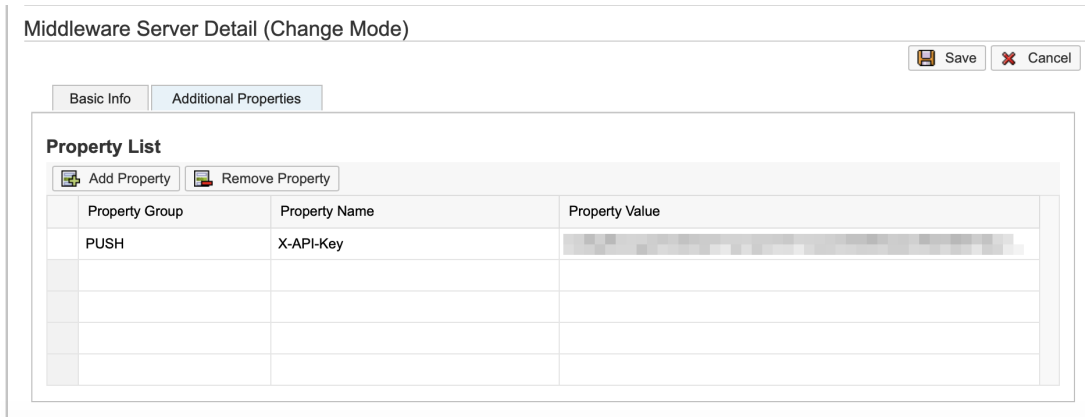
- g. Save the connection and perform a connection test. If the configuration is completed properly, a 405 code is returned.



- h. In the SAP GUI, open the Administration Panel using transaction `/n/syclo/admin`.
- i. Navigate to **Administration** > **Server Management**. Create a new middleware server, specifying the RFC destination you just created.

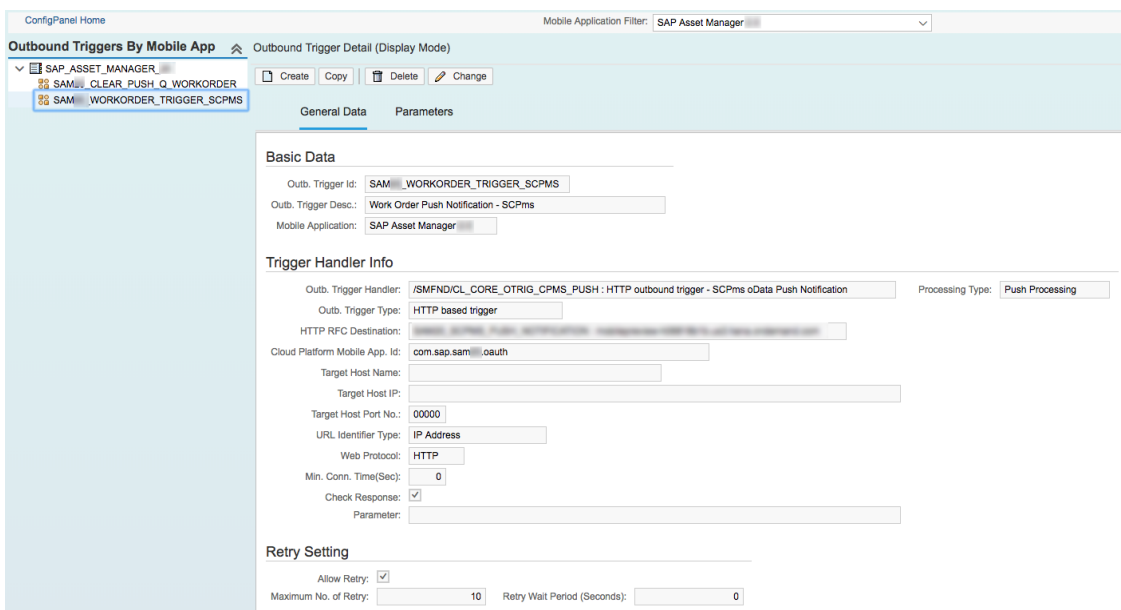


- j. On the additional properties tab, create a new property with the following attributes:
 - Property Group: PUSH
 - Property Name: X-API-Key
 - Property Value: Mobile push API key from SAP BTP services

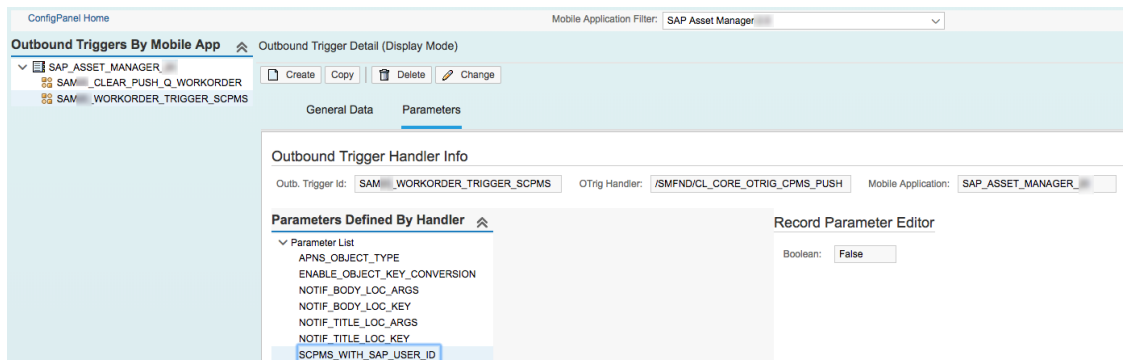


The back-end system can now send push notifications.

3. **Configure the back end to enable push from the SAP Service and Asset Manager application:**
 - a. Using the ConfigPanel, navigate to the *Outbound Trigger Configuration* panel, *General Data* tab. Check the outbound triggers to ensure that the previously established *HTTP RFC Destination* is set as the RFC destination to the APPID that provides the push notifications to the mobile devices.



- b. Click the *Parameters* tab. If your user store on the back end and user store on the SAP Business Technology Platform are identical, set the *SCPMS_WITH_SAP_USER_ID* parameter value to *True*. If the user stores are not identical, set the parameter to *False*.



- c. Return to the ConfigPanel home screen and click the [Push Scenario Definition](#) link. Navigate to the [Outbound Trigger](#) tab. Find and highlight the push on the list of [Push Scenarios by Mobile App](#) and ensure that the outbound trigger is active.

Results

Push services are activated for SAP Service and Asset Manager. Thoroughly test the push functionality before deploying to the client devices.

3.5.7 Configuring Push for Android

Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) is a cross-platform cloud solution for messages and notifications for Android, iOS, and web applications.

Context

To enable push notification for the SAP Service and Asset Manager application using the Android platform, use the following procedure:

Procedure

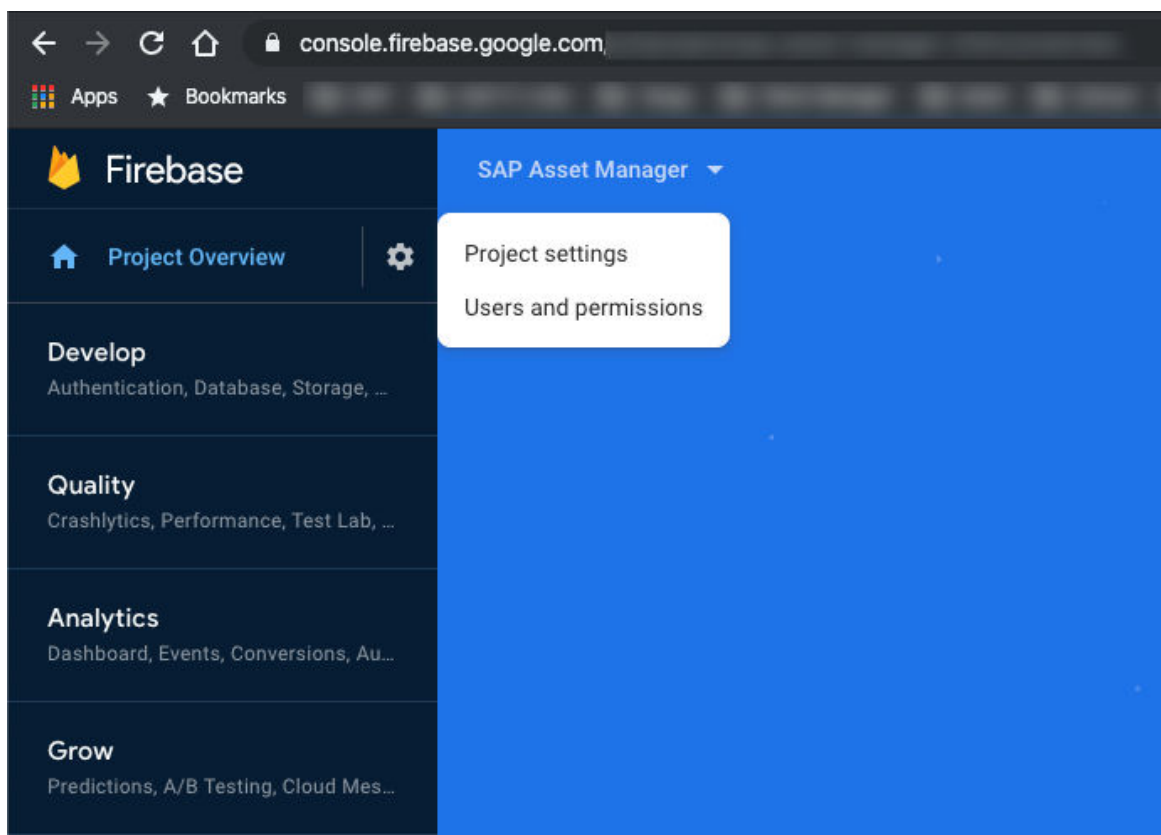
1. Create a free Firebase account. See the main [Firebase](#) page to set up a new account, or connect an existing account.

i Note

Documentation on Firebase is found on the [Firebase Documentation](#) page.

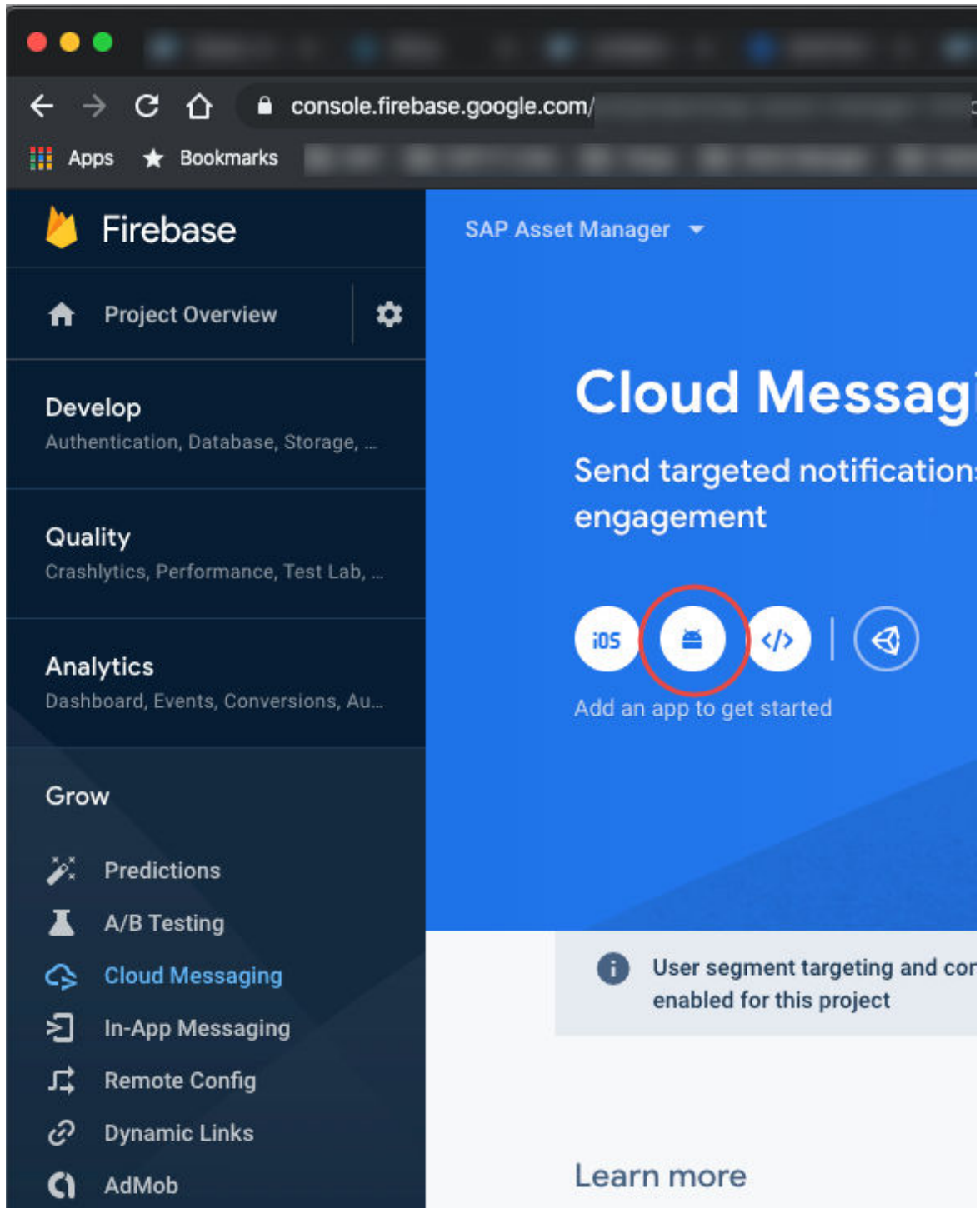
2. Add a new project, or use an already-existing project.

3. Click the gear icon and select the *Project Settings* menu option. Click the *Cloud Messaging* tab.



4. Copy and paste the information in the *Server Key* field to use in a later step.
5. Navigate to **Grow** **Cloud Messaging** using the sidebar.
6. Click the Android icon to add a new Android app.

The *Add Firebase to your Android app* window appears.



7. Add your package name to the *Android package name* field in *Step 1*. Ensure that the package name matches the *BundleID* found in the `SAM.mdkproject/MDKProject.json` file. When done, click *Register app*.

Your app is registered and you're moved to *Step 2 - Download config file*.

1 Register app

Android package name [?](#)

`com.sap.mobile.apps.assetmanager.release`

App nickname (optional) [?](#)

SAP Asset Manager

Debug signing certificate SHA-1 (optional) [?](#)

00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00

Required for Dynamic Links, Invites, and Google Sign-In or phone number support in Auth. Edit SHA-1s in Settings.

Register app

8. Click the [Download google-services.json](#) button located in *Step 2 - Download config file*.

The `google-services.json` file is downloaded to your computer.

9. Navigate to `SAM.mdkproject/App_Resources/Android`. Paste the `google-services.json` file you downloaded in the previous step to this location.

10. Build the SAP Service and Asset Manager client. For detailed instructions on building the client, see [SAP Asset Manager Installation Guide](#), *Building / Branding the SAP Asset Manager Application* chapter.

11. Copy and paste the server key you saved in *Step 3* inside your SAP BTP services push notification configuration in the *Android* section.

For instructions on how to enable Android push notifications in SAP BTP services, see the [Android Push Notifications](#) procedure.

For detailed information on configuring push for the SAP Service and Asset Manager application, see the procedure [Activating Default Push Services for SAP Asset Manager](#), specifically the screenshot in *Step 1d*.

Next Steps

Continue to the procedure [Setting up the Outbound Trigger for your Push Configuration \[page 174\]](#).

Related Information

<https://help.sap.com/viewer/DRAFT/f15c174c3c3647088d38fb220e42c006/latest/en-US/5629175b49304549b724bc838c9a72ec.html>

4 Setting up an OData Mobile Data Object

For OData troubleshooting information, see [OData API](#) in the *SAP Cloud Platform* documentation.

4.1 Supported OData Features for SAP Mobile Add-On

The following table lists the OData features that SAP Mobile Add-On supports.

OData Feature	Status
Create	Maps to HTTP POST method
Read	Maps to HTTP GET method
Update	Maps to HTTP PUT method
Delete	Maps to HTTP DELETE method
Query	Maps to HTTP GET method
\$select	Specifies a subset of properties to return
\$top	Determines the maximum number of records to return
\$skip	Sets the number of records to skip before it retrieves records in a collection
\$filter	Specifies an expression or function that must evaluate to <i>true</i> for a record to return to the collection
\$count	Returns the number of records in a collection
\$orderby	Determines which values are used to order a collection of records
\$expand	Specifies that related records must be retrieved in line with the record or collection being retrieved. For example, use <i>\$expand</i> to retrieve a customer and all orders placed by that customer in a single query.
\$inlinecount	Supported
\$skiptoken	Supported

OData Feature	Status
\$format	Supported
Navigation	Supported
Delta token	Supported
Tombstone	Supported
Complex types	Supported
\$batch	Supported
Deep insert	Supported via single post operation and through \$batch request using content ID referencing
Custom query options	Not supported
\$link	Not supported
\$value (media links or attachments)	Supported
ETags / concurrency control	Supported
\$filter Details	
String functions	Partially supported
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bool substringof(string p0, string p1) • Not Supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • string trim(string p0) • string concat(string p0, string p1) • int length(string p0) • int indexof(string p0, string p1) • string replace(string p0, string find, string replace) • bool endswith(string p0, string p1) • bool startswith(string p0, string p1) • string toupper(string p0) • string substring(string p0, int pos) • string substring(string p0, int pos, int length) • string tolower(string p0) 	
Date functions	Not supported
Math functions	Not supported
Arithmetic operators	Not supported

OData Feature

Status

Type functions

Not supported

\$filter supported on complex type properties within an entity

i Note

For related constraints, see SAP Note [1830712](#).

4.2 Setting the OData Mobile Data Object Service Assignment

You can assign SAP system aliases to a service. With the assignment, an OData request from an SAP Gateway consumer can be routed to the corresponding back end service.

Context

Assign OData services to the SAP Asset Manager application using the [Service Assignments](#) tab.

Mobile Application oData Service Assignment (Display Mode)

Change

Mobile Application: SAP_ASSET_MANAGER Mobile App. Type: oData Application
Mobile App. Desc.: SAP Asset Manager Release:

Service Assignments Composition Settings

oData Service Assignment List

*	oData Version	* oData Service	Active	Defer Batch Resp	Max Payload Records	Cache Handshake	Service	Service Version
	oData Version 2.0	/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	100.000	<input type="checkbox"/>	/MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_	0001
	oData Version 2.0	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_CENTRAL_EXT_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	100.000	<input type="checkbox"/>	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_CENTRAL_EXT_	0001
	oData Version 2.0	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	100.000	<input type="checkbox"/>	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_	0001
	oData Version 2.0	/MERP/SAP_CREW_MANAGER_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	100.000	<input type="checkbox"/>	/MERP/SAP_CREW_MANAGER_	0001
	oData Version 2.0	/MERP/SAP_FIELD_OPER_WORKER_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	100.000	<input type="checkbox"/>	/MERP/SAP_FIELD_OPER_WORKER_	0001
	oData Version 2.0	/MISU/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	100.000	<input type="checkbox"/>	/MISU/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_	0001

Build a hierarchy between assigned services using [Composition Settings](#). To utilize OData entities from a different service such as the Crew Management and Field Operations Worker component service, add the relevant OData services (`/MERP/SAP_CREW_MANAGER_<XX>` and `/MERP/`

SAP_FIELD_OPER_WORKER_<XX>) under the SAP Service and Asset Manager service as shown in the following example:

Mobile Application oData Service Assignment (Display Mode)

[Change](#)

Mobile Application: Mobile App. Type:

Mobile App. Desc.: Release:

Service Assignments Composition Settings

Service Component Composition List

Service Components	Enabled
▼ /MERP/SAP_ONLINE_LOOKUP_EXT_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
▼ /MISU/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
▼ /MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
▼ /MERP/SAP_ASSET_CENTRAL_EXT_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
▼ /MERP/SAP_CREW_MANAGER_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
▼ /MERP/SAP_FIELD_OPER_WORKER_	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Service Component Detail

* Parent oData Service: Component oData Service:

Enabled:

Procedure

1. Ensure that your mobile application is selected in the *Mobile Application Filter* field at the top of the page.
2. Expand the *Mobile Application List* in the left pane and select your mobile object.

Your chosen mobile application OData service assignment details are displayed in the main window on the *Service Assignments* tab.

3. Click the *Change* button to change the existing mobile service assignment details or to add a new mobile service assignment.
4. To add a new mobile service assignment, click the *Assign OData Service* button.
 - a. Select an *OData Version*, if there is more than one to choose from, from the dropdown menu.
 - a. Select an *OData Service*, or system alias, from the dropdown menu.

The corresponding back-end server is populated in the *Service* field.

- b. To *Defer Batch Response*, mark the checkbox. That is, you are setting the OData service to process all of the CHANGES operations at once (deferred processing).
- c. To activate your new service assignment, check the *Active* checkbox.

5. On the *Composition Settings* tab, build a hierarchy between your OData services to include all metadata from different child services. You can add and remove component assignments depending on your service needs.
6. To add a component assignment, choose *Add Component Assignment*.
 - a. Select a *Parent OData Service* from the dropdown list.
 - b. Select *Component OData Service* from the available list to make it a child service for the parent OData service.
 - c. To activate the new component assignment, check the *Enabled* checkbox.
7. To remove the component assignment, select the service component you want to remove and choose *Remove Component Assignment*.

The hierarchy relationship with its parent service component is removed.

Next Steps

Perform the following procedures:

- [Setting the OData Mobile Data Object Configuration \[page 203\]](#)
- [Setting the OData Model Configuration \[page 205\]](#)

4.3 Setting the OData Mobile Data Object Configuration

Prerequisites

If you are setting up a new OData mobile data object, or changing an OMDO, read and perform the following procedures before performing this procedure:

- [Setting the OData Mobile Data Object Service Assignment \[page 201\]](#)

Context

oData Mobile Data Object Detail (Display Mode)

Create Copy Delete Change

oMDO Id: SAM_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC Description: Work Order

Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager

oMDO Handler: /MERP/CL_FM_WORKORDER_OD : oMDO

General Setting Technical Model Info Data Filter Field Selection Change Detection Dependent Object Transaction Settings Outbound Trigger Assignment

Read Request Process Flow

Process Flow: Standard Flow using Key List Exempt Read Entity Request:

Client State Settings

Enable Client State Tracking: Enable Periodic Refresh: Refresh Frequency (Hour): 0 Optimal Client State Reuse:

Delta Sync Setting

Support Delta Sync: Data Distribution Mode: Always perform distrib. key calculation

Key Calculation using Client State History: Delta Object Key List Setup Mode: Same as Data Distribution Keylist

Server Side Paging Setting

Enable Paging: Paging Package Size: 5 000

Session Control Settings

Sync Session Max Idle Time (Second): 120 Sync Priority: 10

Localization Settings

Enable Localization Setting: Language:

Procedure

1. Navigate to and click the [Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration Home](#) [OData Mobile Data Object Configuration](#) link.
The [OData Mobile Data Object Configuration Detail](#) page displays.
2. Select your application in the [Mobile Application Filter](#) field. Selecting an application filters the OData Mobile Data Object by Mobile App choices in the left panel to only those available in your chosen application.
3. If you are copying an OMDO, which is recommended, choose your OMDO from the [OData Mobile Data Object by Mobile App](#) list on the left and copy it to your customer namespace. See the [Copying an Object to the Customer Namespace \[page 117\]](#) procedure for more details. Do not modify the original OMDO.
4. Enter an OMDO ID in the field with customer namespace.
5. Select a [Mobile Application](#) from the dropdown list.
6. Select an [OMDO Handler](#) from the dropdown menu. The OMDO handler is the name of the handler as defined in the system.
The OMDO handler will provide the data source for the entity record.
7. Enter a short [Description](#) of your new OData mobile data object.
8. Choose one of two settings for the [Process Flow](#) in the [Read Request Process Flow](#) section:
 - **Standard Flow Using Key List**

- **Basic Flow without Key List**

9. You can keep the *Client State Settings* from the original OMDO, or change it depending on your business needs. and from the original OMDO, or change it depending on your business needs. and *Delta Sync Settings* from the original OMDO, or change it depending on your business needs. and from the original OMDO, or change
10. Check the *Enable Paging* checkbox to set the package size for the SAP BTP services. Type in a number for the default package size in the *Paging Package Size* field.

Next Steps

Continue to [Setting the OData Model Configuration \[page 205\]](#).

4.4 Setting the OData Model Configuration

An OData model gives detailed information about each object in an OData feed. You can define a new data model in your application to suit your requirements based on the data you want expose at runtime.

Prerequisites

Complete the following procedures:

- [Setting the OData Mobile Data Object Service Assignment \[page 201\]](#)
- [Setting the OData Mobile Data Object Configuration \[page 203\]](#)

Context

Entity Sets are used to group instances of an entity type together with instances of any type that are derived from this particular entity type. You can access the OData entity details from the ConfigPanel home page by choosing *OData Model Configuration*.

You can define properties for entity types on the **Property List** tab. Properties define the characteristics of data that an entity type instance contains at runtime.

An association is a named relationship between different entities. An association defines a peer-to-peer relationship between participating entity types, and it can also support different multiplicities at both ends. You can define associations between current and dependent entities on the **Association & Set List** tab. An association set groups association instances, and specifies the relationship between two entity sets based on the respective entity types of the underlying association.

Navigation properties describe the association relationship between two entities. The navigation property is tied to an association, and it allows the navigation from one end of the entity type, which declares the

navigation property, to the other related end. The entity types include one or more navigation properties and can be defined on the [Navigation Property List](#) tab.

Finally, you can set the bind structure conversion exits and the Media flag for entity type on the [Additional Setting](#) tab.

Mobile Application oData Model Detail (Display Mode)

Create Copy Delete Change

* Entity Type Name: Document Active Flag: Entity Type Id: 3440B5B074361ED7BDC646E13147E

* Mobile Application: SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20 : SAP Asset Manager 2.0

* oData Service Id: 3440B5B074361ED7BDC646E13147E Tech. Service Name: /MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20 Version: 0001

* oMDO Id: SAM20_DOCUMENT : Abstract Document Management * oMDO Entity Type: ABSDOCUMENT : /MERP/CORE_ABS_DOC_ENTIT

EntitySet Property List Association & Set List Navigation Property List Additional Setting

* Entityset Name: Documents

Creatable: Updatable: Deletable:

Pageable: Filter Required:

Note

Optional steps are included to explain the required fields when creating a new OData model. These fields are grayed out when you are working with a copied OData model and you can ignore them in the procedure.

Use the following steps as a guide to change an existing OData model:

Procedure

1. Navigate to and click the [Mobile Application Integration Framework Configuration > OData Model Configuration](#) link.

The [Mobile Application OData Model Detail](#) page displays.

2. Select your application in the [Mobile Application Filter](#) field. Selecting an application filters the OData Model Entity Type by Mobile App choices in the left panel to only those available in your chosen application.
3. Once you have selected the mobile application, select [OData Service ID](#) from the drop-down list.

Note that you cannot share models between OData services. Each service has its own model.

4. If you are creating a new OData model, click on [Create](#) button on the top and type an entity type name in the field. The entity type name represents the structure or a single record.
5. Select an [OMDO ID](#) from the drop-down list. The OMDO ID is the object that is providing the data for the record.
6. Select an [OMDO Entity Type](#) from the drop-down list. The OMDO entity type is the source that provides information to the OData model. When a service request for the entity type occurs, the OData model invokes the selected OMDO ID and the related handler method.
7. Type an [EntitySet Name](#) into the field. While an entity type describes a data structure, an entity set contains the instances of the given structure. Therefore, a best practice for an entityset name is to create a plural of an entity type name. For example, if an entity type name is [Test](#), the entityset name will be [Tests](#).
8. Check any of the following checkboxes to enable additional OData features. Note that some may require additional configuration on other tabs or links.
 - [Creatable](#): Similar to a POST request in REST

- **Pageable:** Enables data staging. See [Setting the OData Mobile Data Object Configuration \[page 203\]](#), **General Setting** tab, **Server Side Paging Setting** section, for more information.
- **Updateable:** Similar to a PUT or MERGE request in REST
- **Filter Required:** When checked, the entityset cannot be accessed directly. That is, the entityset is only valid within its containing entity and is not visible in the service document. You cannot query the entityset without using a `$filter` expression. If you try to access the entity set without using a `$filter` expression, a message displays that explains which filter expressions are required, at a minimum.
- **Deletable:** Similar to a DELETE request in REST

9. Click the **Property List** tab.

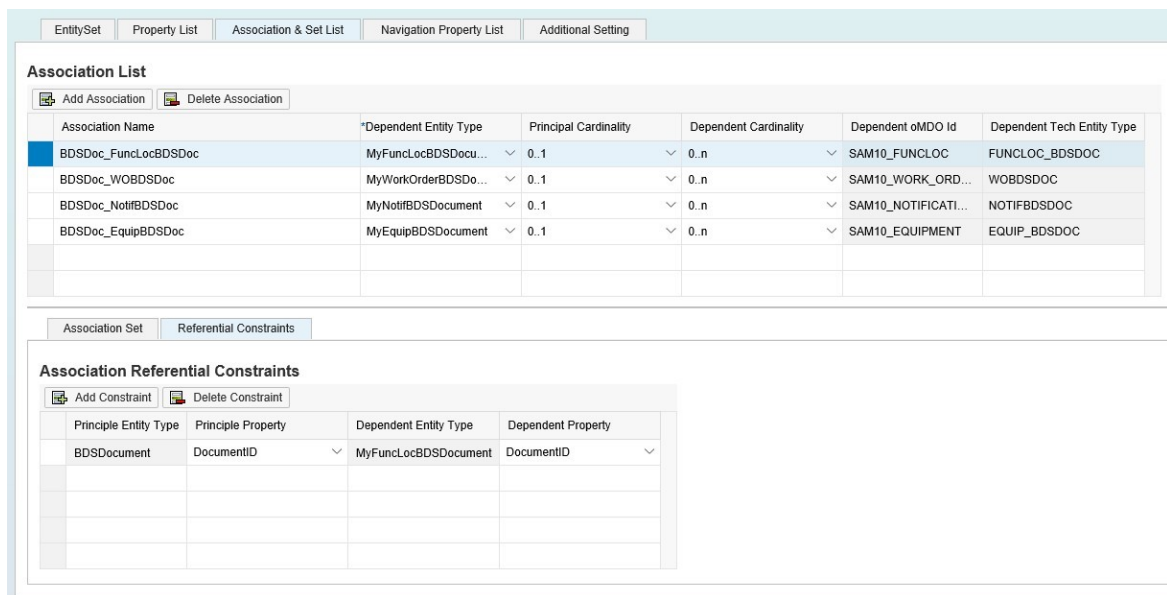
Property Name	oMDO Field Name	Edm Type	Key	Creatable	Updateable	Sortable	Nullable	Filterable	Content Type	Max Length	Precision	Scale	ETag	Conversion Exit
DocumentID	DOC_ID - CHAR (42)	Edm.St...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	42	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
ClassName	CLASSNAME - CHAR (30)	Edm.St...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	30	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
ClassType	CLASSTYPE - CHAR (2)	Edm.St...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CompCounter	COMP_COUNT - NUMC (8)	Edm.St...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	8	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CompSize	COMP_SIZE - NUMC (12)	Edm.St...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	12	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
ComponentID	COMP_ID - CHAR (255)	Edm.St...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	255	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Description	DESCRIPTION - CHAR (2...	Edm.St...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	255	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
DocCounter	DOC_COUNT - NUMC (8)	Edm.St...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	8	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
FileName	FILE_NAME - CHAR (255)	Edm.St...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	255	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
FileSize	FILE_SIZE - NUMC (12)	Edm.St...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	12	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
FileType	FILE_TYPE - CHAR (1)	Edm.St...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
MimeType	MIMETYPE - CHAR (128)	Edm.St...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	128	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	
ObjectKey	OBJECT_KEY - CHAR (70)	Edm.St...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	70	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	

10. To add a new property to the entity type, click the **Add** button.

- Type the property name into the `<Property Name>` field.
- Select an **oMDO Field Name** from the dropdown list.
- Select the appropriate **EDM Type** (Entity Data Model) from the dropdown list.
- Check the **Key** column for Key fields.
- Define the attributes of the new property depending on the scope of the entity type.

If you use the **Datetime** Edm Type and its related properties as an optional field, set the attribute **Nullable** to true.

11. Click the **Association & Set List** tab.



Define associations between entities to express relationships between entities.

Associations themselves are freestanding. Specify on top of the associations, which of the entities participating in the relationship can navigate over the association to the other entity using the *Referential Constraints* tab.

12. Click the *Add Association* button to add a new association. Associations define a peer-to-peer relationship between participating entity types, and can support different multiplicities at both ends.
 - a. Type a name for your new association in the *Association Name* field.

Your Association can be either internal or external when adding a new association; by default the current entity will be the principle entity. If you want to add an external association where the current entity is treated as dependent entity, select the *External Association* checkbox.
 - b. Select the dependent entity from the *Dependent Entity Type* drop-down menu for internal association, whereas select the *Principle Entity Type Id* from the drop-down for external association.
 - c. Choose the *Principle Cardinality* and the *Dependent Cardinality*. Both use the following cardinality rules. Note that many-to-many relations are not supported in SAP Asset Manager
 - 0..1: Only one instance occurs; zero is also allowed
 - 1: One-to-one relations. Exactly one instance occurs
 - 0..n: Zero-to-many relations. Zero or more instances occur
 - 1..n: One-to-many relations. One or more instances occur
 - d. Select the *Principle/Dependent OnDelete Cascade* checkbox, if you want to delete an associated collection when a principle or related parent entity got deleted from the mobile device. This feature only works with local objects.
 - e. Type the name of your association set in the *Association Set Name* field under *Association Set*.
13. Click the *Referential Constraints* tab to add or change a referential constraint.

Association Set Referential Constraints

Association Referential Constraints

Add Constraint Delete Constraint

	Principle Entity Type	Principle Property	Dependent Entity Type	Dependent Property
	BSDocument	DocumentID	MyFuncLocBSDocument	DocumentID

Referential constraints ensure that the principle entity that is referenced always exists. You can use a referential constraint to specify the foreign key relationship for a 1:1 relationship or a 1:n relationship.

You have to match the key properties of the principle entity type with the properties from the dependent entity type that correlates to the key property of the principle type. Populate all key properties from the principle entity type.

- a. Click the *Add Constraint* button to add a new referential constraint.
- b. Select the *Principle Property* and the *Dependent Property* from the drop-down menus. As mentioned earlier, the entities must be identical and all key properties must be populated from the principle entity.

14. Click the *Navigation Property List* tab to create a navigation property for entity types.

EntitySet Property List Association & Set List Navigation Property List Additional Setting

Entity Type Navigation Properties

Add Navigation Property Delete Navigation Property

*Navigation Property Name	*Technical Name	*Association	Principle Entity Type Name	Target Entity Type Name
EquipBSDocuments	EQUIPBDSDOCUMENTS	BSDoc_EquipBSDoc	BSDocument	MyEquipBSDocument
FuncLocBSDocuments	FUNCLOCBDSDOCUMENTS	BSDoc_FuncLocBSDoc	BSDocument	MyFuncLocBSDocument
NotifBSDocuments	NOTIFBDSDOCUMENTS	BSDoc_NotifBSDoc	BSDocument	MyNotifBSDocument
WOBSDocuments	WOBDSDOCUMENTS	BSDoc_WOBSDoc	BSDocument	MyWorkOrderBSDocument

The navigation property is tied to an association, and it allows the navigation from one end of the entity type that declares the navigation property to the other related end.

i Note

If you add a new navigation entity, first add a new association for it through the *Association & Set List*. Set the association cardinality for both principle and dependent entities.

15. Click the *Add Navigation Property* to add a new navigation property.

You can create a navigation property for both principle and dependent entity type using the same association so that link will be created in both directions.

- a. Type a name into the *Navigation Property Name* field.
- b. Type a technical name into the *Technical Name* field.
- c. Choose an *Association* (coming from the *Association & Set List* tab) from the drop-down menu.

The *Dependent OMDO ID* and *Dependent Tech Entity Type* cells are populated based on which association entity you choose.

- d. Repeat these substeps to create the navigation property on the remaining principle or dependent object.

16. Click the *Additional Setting* tab.

The screenshot shows a configuration interface with five tabs: 'EntitySet', 'Property List', 'Association & Set List', 'Navigation Property List', and 'Additional Setting'. The 'Additional Setting' tab is active and displays two settings: 'Media Flag' with a checked checkbox and 'Enable Structure Conversion Exit' with an unchecked checkbox.

- a. Select the *Media Flag* checkbox for media-related entity types to trigger the download of media content on the entity set collection.
- b. Select the *Enable Structure Conversion Exit* checkbox to allow the SAP Asset Manager application to access the OData channel. The OData channel delegates handling of conversion exits, currency, currency amounts, units of measurement, and unit amount conversions to the SAP Gateway framework.

Results

Once the model is fully defined, when a client makes an HTTP request, it is calling for the metadata for an OData service. The SAP Gateway returns an XML string to the client, which is also reflected in the ConfigPanel.

5 Configuring SAP Asset Manager for ASPM and PdMS

5.1 Configuring Checklist Parameters

Use parameters to enable the Checklist feature and configure other checklist options available.

Context

i Note

As of the SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205 release, enable and disable parameters are no longer available through the *Parameters* tab. You enable or disable all features through the *Features* tab. See the [Configuring Features \[page 72\]](#) procedure for details.

The ASPM Checklist feature is called *IAM_CHECKLIST*. By default, the feature is not enabled.

To configure the checklist options for SAP Service and Asset Manager, use the *CHECKLISTS* parameter group and the following parameters within the group:

- **MobileStatusCompleted:** Default is *Completed*. Do not change this setting unless you are integrating SAP Service and Asset Manager with another product besides ASPM.
- **MobileStatusInProgress:** Default is *In Progress*
- **MobileStatusOpen:** Default is *Open*
- **CompletedStatusText:** Default is *Published*. This parameter is used to distinguish completed checklists that have been downloaded from the back end versus checklists that have been completed locally on the client but are not yet synced. The parameter is necessary to make logic decisions on the client as checklists that have been completed and synced to the back end are no longer allowed to be edited. Do not change this setting unless you are integrating SAP Service and Asset Manager with another product besides ASPM.

The *CHECKLISTS* parameters correspond to the rules found in the OData mobile data object *SAM2205_ASPM_CHECKLIST*. You can add a data filter rule to your customer namespace, or change the existing parameter-rule association to a new parameter-rule association.

Procedure

1. Using the ConfigPanel, navigate to **Mobile Application Configuration > Parameters tab**. In the left column, *Defined Mobile Applications*, select your application.

The *Parameter List* populates with a list of all parameters available for the application.

- You can scroll down to find the **CHECKLISTS** group parameters, listed in the *Context* section, or perform a search using the **Search** box. Highlight the parameter you want to configure and click the **Change** button.

The screenshot shows the SAP configuration interface with the 'Parameters' tab selected. The 'Parameter List' table is displayed with a search for 'Checklists'. A red box highlights the first four rows of the table, which correspond to the CHECKLISTS group parameters.

RecNo	Parameter Group	Param. Name	Param. Value	Scope	Dep. R...	Ac...	No Ch...	Com...
0000000021	CHECKLISTS	CompletedStatusText	Published	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000022	CHECKLISTS	MobileStatusCompleted	Completed	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000023	CHECKLISTS	MobileStatusInProgress	In Progress	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000024	CHECKLISTS	MobileStatusOpen	Open	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000025	COLOR	ValidationMessage	684342	Applic...	0000000...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

- Make your desired parameter association changes, or change the value of a parameter to **Z**, a custom activity catalog type.
- Check the **<Active>** flag to ensure that the parameter is used by the mobile application. If desired, and if not already checked, check the **<No Runtime Change>** box to ensure that the value of the parameter is not overridden at runtime through synchronization processing.
- Save** your changes.

Results

You have enabled the checklist parameters in the ConfigPanel.

Next Steps

Continue to the following procedures to finish configuring the checklist feature for ASPM:

- [Setting Up an ASPM Connection to the ASPM System to Use Checklists \[page 213\]](#)
- [Checking the Readiness of the ASPM System \[page 216\]](#)
- [Readiness Check for Authenticated GIS Maps \[page 221\]](#)

5.2 Setting Up an ASPM Connection to the ASPM System to Use Checklists

The RFC destination is already created and connected to the ASPM out of box. However, an oAuth connection from the ASPM Cloud Foundry system to SAP Service and Asset Manager is required.

Prerequisites

Use the [Integration of Asset Central Foundation with SAP EAM](#) guide to establish an oAuth connection. Pay attention to the [Server Management Properties](#) topic.

Context

Use the following procedure to create and configure an oAuth connection from the ASPM Cloud Foundry system to SAP Service and Asset Manager.

Procedure

1. **Configure system component settings using the ConfigPanel:**
 - a. From the home page of the ConfigPanel, select [Mobile Application Configuration](#). Choose your application from the [Defined Mobile Applications](#) list. Then select the [System Components](#) tab.
 - b. Click the [Change](#) pencil icon.

The [System Components](#) page becomes editable.
 - c. Click the [Add](#) button in the [System Component List](#) to add a new component.
 - d. Create your new component using the following fields:
 - **System Component:** SAM_ASPM_PUBLIC_CLOUD
 - **Active Flag:** checked
 - **Primary Flag:** checked

General Mobile Status Setting Conversion Exit Setting **System Components** Parameters Client Globals User Attributes

Mobile Application Info

Mobile Application: Release:

Mobile App. Desc.:

Multi Backend Enabled:

Mutil Backend System Component

System Component List

System Component	System Role	RFC Destination	Active Flag	Component Mobile App.
SAM_ASPM_PUBLIC_CLOUD	Host		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

System Component Detail

* System Component:

RFC Destination:

Host: System Number:

Client:

System Role: Active Flag: Primary Flag:

Component Mobile App.:

Created By: Creation Time Stamp:

Last Changed By: Changed Time Stamp:

You've configured which system component you're connecting to the ASPM system.

2. Press the [Save](#) button. If necessary, move these changes to other systems in your landscape.
3. **Configure server component settings using the Admin Portal**
 - a. Access the Admin Panel from the SAP GUI using transaction code `/n/SYCLO/ADMIN`.
 - b. From the main page of the Admin Portal, navigate to **Administration > Server Management**. In the *Search Middleware Servers* section, choose your application from the list in the **<Mobile Application>** field. Click [Search](#).
 - c. Click the [Create](#) button to add a new middleware server.
 - d. In the *Middleware Server Detail* section, *Basic Info* tab, add the following fields:
 - **Server Name:** ASPM_CLOUD
 - **System Component:** SAM_ASPM_PUBIC_CLOUD
 - **RFC Destination:** [Select the ASPM RFC destination you previously created]

Search Middleware Servers

Basic Search Parameters

* Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager

Server Name: Server Port: 00000

Serial No:

Search

Search Result

View: [Standard View] | Print Version | Export

Server Name	Port	Serial No.	Mobile App	Lock Flag	Disable Outb. Trigger	Created On
ASPM_Cloud	7003	SCP	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_2005			10.02.2020 16:29:38

Create

Middleware Server Detail (Display Mode)

Change

Basic Info | Additional Properties

Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager 2005 * Server GUID:

* Server Name: ASPM_Cloud * Port:

* Middleware Svr SerNo: SCP

Server URL (FQDN):

Target Host:

Tenant Id:

System Component: SAM_ASPM_PUBLIC_CLOL

RFC Destination: ASPM_CLOUD_CONNECTION (G) : ASPM_CLOUD_CONNECTION

UI Host Name:

Local Outbound Trigger Port: 00000

Outbound Trigger URL Type: Use FQDN when available

Lock Flag:

Disabled for Outbound Trigger:

e. Select the *Additional Properties* tab. Add the following properties:

- Property Name: AUTH_OAUTH_RFC
 - Property Group: AUTHENTICATION
 - Property Value: [RFC destination created for oAuth token]
- Property Name: AUTH_TYPE
 - Property Group: AUTHENTICATION
 - Property Value: OAUTH
- Property Name: PATH_PREFIX
 - Property Group: URL_PATH
 - Property Value: [/ain or /aspm depended on Asset Central API version]

Middleware Server Management

Search Middleware Servers

Basic Search Parameters

* Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager

Server Name: Server Port:

Serial No:

Search

Search Result

View: [Standard View] | Print Version | Export

Server Name	Port	Serial No.	Mobile App	Lock Flag	Disable Outb. Trigger	Created On
ASPM_Cloud	7003	SCP	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_			

Create

Middleware Server Detail (Display Mode)

Change

Basic Info | Additional Properties

Property List

Property Group	Property Name	Property Value
AUTHENTICATION	AUTH_OAUTH_RFC	DCA_TEST_TOKEN_URL
AUTHENTICATION	AUTH_TYPE	OAUTH
URL_PATH	PATH_PREFIX	/aspm

You've configured which ASPM system you're connecting to.

4. Click the [Save](#) button to save your new settings.

5.2.1 Checking the Readiness of the ASPM System

The ASPM readiness check program on the SAP GUI checks the readiness of the ASPM checklist feature.

Note

Before following the instructions in this topic, ensure that you've performed the [Setting Up an ASPM Connection to the ASPM System to Use Checklists \[page 213\]](#) procedure.

The readiness check program checks your set-up (performed in the [Setting Up an ASPM Connection to the ASPM System to Use Checklists \[page 213\]](#) procedure), such as the system component. If your configuration has an error, a red light displays on the output that isn't set up properly. The /syco/admin set-up is also completed you've selected certain options listed in this topic.

Using the SAP GUI, execute the program `/MERP/CORE_READINESS_CHK_PROG` to run the readiness check. The selections you make in this procedure are all found in the main *Middleware server management - ASPM* section. See the [Readiness Check for Authenticated GIS Maps \[page 221\]](#) procedure for details on the *GIS Offline Maps* section.

The screenshot shows the 'SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report' form. At the top, there is a 'Mobile app' field with the value 'SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_'. Below this, the 'Middleware server management - ASPM' section contains two checkboxes: 'Run readiness check only' and 'Reuse ACI Configuration'. There are three input fields: 'RFC Destination', 'oAuth profile' (which is selected with a radio button), and 'oAuth Profile/RFC name'. The 'GIS Offline Maps' section at the bottom contains two checkboxes: 'Run Check only' and 'GIS RFC Destination'.



The readiness check program gives 3 options to check or complete the ASPM checklist for SAP Service and Asset Manager:

Run Readiness Check Only

This checkbox disables the rest of the inputs on the screen if checked. Choosing this option runs the program in check-only mode. No RFC destination or configuration is made. Select this option if you've performed all the steps in [Setting Up an ASPM Connection to the ASPM System to Use Checklists \[page 213\]](#). Running the readiness check only confirms that no steps were missed. If there are errors in your set-up, a red light displays by the output. You can then use the transaction code for that output to fix the issue.

Input

SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report

Mobile app

Middleware server management - ASPM

Run readiness check only

Output

In the following sample screenshot, the red light result means that the RFC connection test used to set up the ASPM checklist feature has failed the connection test. To fix:

1. Enter transaction code [SM59](#) and test the connection.
2. If the connection fails, fix the issue by using a proxy. Make sure that configurations such as user credentials are correct.
3. Rerun the check program after fixing any issues to ensure a green light is displayed.

SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report

SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report

Check configuration activation

- OO■ Configuration activated

Check SAP Asset Manager connection setting

- OO■ Mobile app system component found
- OO■ ASPM Cloud MDW server config exists.
- OO■ RFC destination Z_ASSET_CENTRAL_TEST_OP exists
- OO RFC connection test for Z_ASSET_CENTRAL_TEST_OP failed

Reuse Asset Central Integration Configuration

Use this checkbox to reuse the ACI app if it exists. Selecting this option uses the same RFC destination and authentication properties to create a new server configuration.

Input

Use this option if *Step 3d* wasn't completed in the [Setting Up an ASPM Connection to the ASPM System to Use Checklists \[page 213\]](#) procedure and you want to result the RFC destination used for ACI configuration to complete the set-up .

SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report



Mobile app

SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_

Middleware server management - ASPM

- Run readiness check only
- Reuse ACI Configuration

Error Output Example

This option uses the ACI middleware configuration to create the ASPM_CLOUD server configuration for SAP Service and Asset Manager. If ACI configuration doesn't exist, use the *Input RFC Destination* option to create the configuration.

The red light shown in the following example screenshot shows the error thrown when there's no ACI configuration in the customer system to reuse. If a red light is displayed, complete the set-up, then run the check program in reuse mode to complete the ASPM checklist set.

SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report

SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report

Check configuration activation

OO■ Configuration activated

Check SAP Asset Manager connection setting

OO■ Mobile app system component found

●OO ACI_CLOUD MDW server configuration missing.

Input RFC Destination

Create the RFC destination or middleware server configuration: Using the *RFC Destination* section, give an *RFC Destination*, select an *oAuth Method* and *oAuth Value*. An RFC destination and/or middleware server configuration is created if they don't already exist.

Use this option if *Step 3d* wasn't completed in the [Setting Up an ASPM Connection to the ASPM System to Use Checklists \[page 213\]](#) procedure and you want to complete the rest of the set-up-up, along with the RFC destination creation. Once the destination is created, or if the destination exists, but the ASPM feature set up in */SYCLO/ADMIN* doesn't exist, this program completes the set-up with the RFC destination.

If the RFC destination and middleware configuration don't exist; the program redirects to the [RFC Destination Creation](#) screen. Once the RFC destination is ready, it creates a management entry for the middleware server in the configuration tables for SAP Service and Asset Manager.

i Note

For SAP_BASIS release 752 and above, use the radio button *oAuth Profile* and property *AUTH_OAUTH_PROFILE*. For earlier versions, use the radio button *oAuth RFC* and property *AUTH_OAUTH_RFC*.

Input

SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report

Mobile app

Middleware server management - ASPM

Run readiness check only
 Reuse ACI Configuration

RFC Destination

oAuth profile
 oAuth RFC

oAuth Profile/RFC name

Output

SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report

```
SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report
```

```
Check configuration activation
  OO■ Configuration activated

Check SAP Asset Manager connection setting
  OO■ RFC destination exists
  ●OO RFC connection test failed
  OO■ ASPM_Cloud MDW server config exists.
```

The `/SYCLO/ADMIN` ConfigPanel entry the ASPM readiness check program checks or creates is shown in the following example:

Middleware Server Management

Search Middleware Servers

Basic Search Parameters

* Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager

Server Name: Server Port: 00000

Serial No:

Search Result

View: [Standard View] [Print Version] [Export]

Server Name	Port	Serial No.	Mobile App	Lock Flag	Disable Outb. Trigger	Created On
ASPM_Cloud			SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_			

Middleware Server Detail (Display Mode)

Change

Basic Info Additional Properties

Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager

* Server Name: ASPM_Cloud

* Middleware Svr SerNo: SCP

Server URL (FQDN):

Target Host:

Tenant Id:

System Component: S.

RFC Destination: ASPM_CLOUD_CONNECTION (G) : ASPM_CLOUD_CONNECTION

UI Host Name:

Local Outbound Trigger Port: 00000

Outbound Trigger URL Type: Use FQDN when available

Lock Flag:

Disabled for Outbound Trigger:

* Server GUID:

* Port:

Troubleshooting

If the output of the readiness check shows the RFC connection test failed, perform a manual test. Make sure to add a proxy and/or certificate to `STRUST` if needed.

You can manually change the middleware server configuration via `/SYCLO/ADMIN`.

Next Steps

If you're using SAP Service and Asset Manager with authenticated GIS, continue to the [Readiness Check for Authenticated GIS Maps \[page 221\]](#) topic.

5.2.1.1 Readiness Check for Authenticated GIS Maps

Context

i Note

Before performing this procedure, follow the appropriate ASPM readiness check. See the [Checking the Readiness of the ASPM System \[page 216\]](#) topic for details.

GIS Offline Maps

Run Check only

GIS RFC Destination

Procedure

1. Run Readiness Check Only

Example of *Run Check only* output:

```
SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report
SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report
Check configuration activation
  OO■ Configuration activated
Check SAP Asset Manager connection setting
  OO■ External connections app parameter configured
  OO■ RFC destination ARCGIS_CONNECTION_TOKEN_URL exists
  ●OO RFC connection test for ARCGIS_CONNECTION_TOKEN_URL failed
```

2. **Create the RFC Destination:** Creating the RFC destination stores the GIS server login credentials and adds them to the mobile application parameter.

Example of *GIS RFC Destination* and config parameter output:

```

SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report

SAP Asset Manager Readiness check report

Check configuration activation
  OO■ Configuration activated

Check SAP Asset Manager connection setting
  ●OO External connections app parameter not configured
  OO■ RFC destination ARCGIS_CONNECTION_TOKEN_URL exists
  ●OO RFC connection test for ARCGIS_CONNECTION_TOKEN_URL failed
  ●OO External connections app parameter cannot be configured without RFC
  
```

The */SYCLO/ADMIN* ConfigPanel entry the Authenticated GIS readiness check program checks or creates is shown in the following example:

General	Mobile Status Setting	Conversion Exit Setting	System Components	Parameters	Client Globals	User Attributes	
Mobile Application Info Mobile Application: <input type="text" value="SAP_ASSET_MANAGER"/> Release: <input type="text"/> Mobile App. Desc.: <input type="text" value="SAP Asset Manager"/>							
Application Parameters Parameter List <input type="button" value="Import/Export"/>							
RecNo	Parameter Group	Param. Name	Param. Value	Scope	Dep. Rec...	Active	No Change
0000000035	EXTERNALCONNECTIONS	ARCGIS	ARCGIS_CONNECTION_TOKEN_URL	Application	0000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

6 Field Operations Worker Configuration

SAP Service and Asset Manager for Field Operations Worker uses the digital core with SAP S/4HANA for task driven activities and rounds. It supports workers who perform asset inspections and checks with focus on measurement points and on smaller services and repairs.

Field Operations Worker, or FOW, is an add-on component to SAP Service and Asset Manager. If you don't see FOW features while using the SAP Service and Asset Manager application, or in the ConfigPanel, your site hasn't installed the component.

Field Operations Worker adds the following functionality to the core SAP Service and Asset Manager application:

- **View routes data:** A route is comparable to a work order in the base SAP Service and Asset Manager application.
- **View stops data:** A stop in Field Operations Worker is comparable to an operation in the base SAP Service and Asset Manager application. A route is composed of one or more stops.
- **View asset information:** An asset in Field Operations Worker is comparable to a piece of equipment in the base SAP Service and Asset Manager application. Assets are located at an FOW stop.
- Use field data capture to take readings on measurement points. Measurement points are located on assets or a set of assets at a route stop.

6.1 Differentiating a Base SAP Service and Asset Manager Work Order from a Field Operations Worker Order

Creating rules based on order types affects synchronization processing and order downloads to the mobile devices of your users who use the Field Operations Worker component.

Prerequisites

Address the following before performing the procedure:

- The order types for work orders that are downloaded to technicians using the Field Operations Worker component are already determined.
- The person performing the procedure has access to the Config Panel and permissions to change settings.

Context

i Note

Field Operations Worker orders are a subset of the base SAP Service and Asset Manager application work orders.

The following procedure modifies the synchronizing behavior of the SAP Service and Asset Manager application, along with the Field Operations Worker component. After you complete the procedure, only orders with a given order type of *PM02* are downloaded to the FOW component. In the procedure, you change the *ORDER_TYPE* filter in the OMDOs involved in order synchronization. Specifically, you add a rule to the filter in the **SAM2205_ROUTE** OMDO to include only the desired order type.

If you don't create a rule for the *PM02* order type, then that order type is excluded from work order download synchronization processing. If the FOW orders are excluded from synchronization processing, then the orders aren't present on the mobile clients of your users.

Procedure

1. Click the [OData Mobile Data Object Configuration](#) link, then click the [Data Filter](#) tab from the main ConfigPanel page. Be sure to have your desired mobile application chosen in the [Mobile Application Filter](#) field at the top of the page.

Selecting an application filters the [OData Mobile Data Object by Mobile App](#) choices in the left panel with only OMDOs available in your application.
2. Expand the [OData Mobile Data Object by Mobile App](#) list on the left and click **SAM2205_ROUTE**.
3. Select the [Data Filter](#) tab.
4. Click the [▶ Operation - READ ▶ Data Distribution ▶ ORDER_TYPE ▶](#) node in the [Defined Filters](#) list.
5. Create a rule using the following parameters if the rule doesn't already exist:
 - **DOF Rule Type:** Static Value in Range Format
 - **Sign:** Inclusive
 - **Option:** =
 - **Low Value:** PM02 - Maintenance order
 - Ensure the [Active Flag](#) box is checked

oData Mobile Data Object Detail (Change Mode)

*oMDO Id: SAM__ROUTE *Description: Route

*Mobile Application: SAP Asset Manager

*oMDO Handler: /MERP/CL_PM_FOW_ROUTE_OD : oMDO |

General Setting Technical Model Info Data Filter Field Selection Change Detection Dependent Object Transaction Settings Outbound Trigger Assignment

Defined Filters

- Operation - READ
 - Data Distribution
 - ASSIGNMENT_TYPE*
 - COMP_CODE
 - CO_AREA
 - MAIN_WORK_CENTER*
 - OBJECT_DISTRIBUTION_MODE*
 - ORDER_CATG*
 - ORDER_TYPE***
 - PLANNER_GROUP
 - PLANNING_PLANT*
 - PLANT*
 - PM_PHASE*
 - Standard Filter
 - DATE_CLOSE
 - DATE_COMPLETION
 - DATE_RELEASE
 - OPER_EXCL_SYST_STAT*
 - PRT_ONLY*
 - WO_EXCL_SYST_STAT*
 - WO_EXCL_USER_STAT
 - WO_INCL_SYST_STAT
 - WO_INCL_USER_STAT

Rule Editor

Operation: READ Filter Name: ORDER_TYPE

Object Name: AUFK Reference Field Name: AUART

Data Filter Rule Key: SAM__ROUTE.READ.ORDER_TYPE

Filter Rule Type: Static Value in Range Table Format

Enter Range Value

Sign: Inclusive Option: =

Low Value: PM02 - Maintenance order

High Value:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
00001	RANGE	PM02	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

6. Influence Field Operations Worker orders using the following filters found in **Operation - READ**

➤ **Standard Filter** ➤ if needed:

- WO_EXCL_SYST_STAT
- WO_EXCL_USER_STAT
- WO_INCL_SYST_STAT
- WO_INCL_USER_STAT

7. **Save** your changes.

Results

After you finish the procedure, both Field Operations Worker orders and base SAP Service and Asset Manager work orders are downloaded by the SAP Service and Asset Manager application.

7 Field Service Technician Configuration

The Field Service Management solution connects and enables operations while simplifying and automating processes, helping to accelerate execution, improve the productivity of service teams, and control costs.

Using the Field Service Management solution, field service leaders and managers can make decisions based on real-time insights, gain visibility of field service operations, and take advantage of analytical dashboards.

Field service technicians using the SAP Service and Asset Manager app get assignment information in advance, so they are better prepared. Flexible mobile tools, including guided procedures and checklists help solve issues on the first visit while reducing time spent on administrative tasks. While on-site, technicians can collect relevant information about the assignment, get customer signatures, and sync information and back office processes quickly.

7.1 SAP Service and Asset Manager Integration with Field Service Management Scheduling

Field Service Management planning board administrators can use geolocation information from the mobile app to enable scheduling and dispatching based on the location of the technician.

Supported Scenarios

The following scenarios are supported for the integration of SAP Service and Asset Manager with Field Service Management Scheduling:

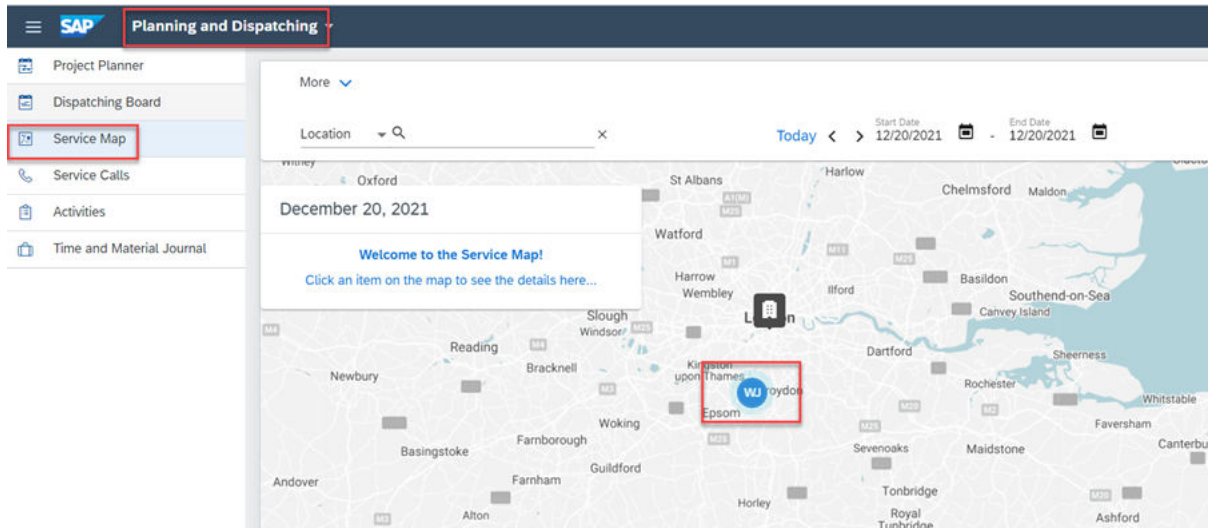
- **Status updates:** Status updates from SAP Service and Asset Manager are propagated to the Field Service Management Planning and Dispatching Tool. Since Field Service Management supports only Activity level assignments, status transition is only supported for the Assignment type 2 – Operation Level Assignment to Personnel Number. Only statuses assigned to the Field Service Management service workflow statuses are propagated to Field Service Management.
- **Technician Location Tracking:** The location of the technician captured from SAP Service and Asset Manager is updated to Field Service Management so that it can be viewed in the Field Service Management Service Map.
- **Reject Operation:** If a technician rejects an operation, the corresponding activity in Field Service Management is unassigned.
- **Transfer Operation:** If a technician transfers an operation from one technician to another, the corresponding activity in Field Service Management is reassigned from one technician to another.

Employee Location Update

- The employee location is captured in SAP Service and Asset Manager, and the location can be updated into Field Service Management.

- The mobile status changes from SAP Service and Asset Manager can be updated into the Field Service Management.

The location updates from the client can be viewed under the Field Service Management Map, ► [Planning and Dispatch](#) ► [Service Map](#) ►.



Prerequisites

The prerequisites for SAP Service and Asset Manager to work with Field Service Management are an underlying integration framework between the SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA backend and Field Service Management, which replicates data between the SAP backend and Field Service Management. The following replication scenarios must be enabled and implemented between the SAP ERP or SAP S/4HANA backend and Field Service Management:

- **Employees:** Employees (SAP HR Personnel numbers) from SAP ECC must be replicated to Field Service Management as Persons. Infotype 0105 / 0001 must be configured in PA30 to map the SAP username to the user's personnel number that is replicated in Field Service Management.
- **Materials:** Materials in SAP must be replicated as Items to Field Service Management as they're needed to create Equipment
- **Equipment / Functional Locations:** Equipment and/or Functional Location must be replicated to Field Service Management as Equipment as they're technical objects assigned to the orders
- **Customers:** Customers must be replicated to Field Service Management as Business Partners as they're assigned to the Service Order
- **Business Partners (Optional):** Business Partners must be replicated to Field Service Management if they're needed in the customer scenario as part of Order Processing
- **Orders:** Orders (PM/SM) and operations must be replicated to Field Service Management. Field Service Management assignments must also be replicated back to SAP.

Depending on the integration framework used, the customer must implement the BADI: /MERP/CA_FSM_CROSSREF_BADI. The methods in the BADI must return the cross-referencing information between the SAP object ID and the Field Service Management object ID as follows:

- **GET_EMPLOYEE_DETAILS:** This method must return the following data:
 - EV_ID: Field Service Management Person object unique ID for Personnel number specified in IV_PERNR
 - EV_EXTERNAL_ID (optional): Field Service Management entity external ID
 - EV_CODE: Field Service Management entity 'code' property
 - EV_USERNAME: Field Service Management entity 'userName' property
- **GET_ACTIVITY_ID:** This method must return the following data:
 - EV_ID: Field Service Management Activity object unique ID for Order-Operation specified in IV_AUFNR-IV_VORNR
- **GET_SERV_ASSIGN_ID:** This method must return the following data:
 - EV_ID: Field Service Management ServiceAssignment object unique ID for Order-Operation specified in IV_AUFNR-IV_VORNR
 - EV_ACTIVITY_ID: Field Service Management Activity object unique ID for Order-Operation specified in IV_AUFNR-IV_VORNR
- **GET_SERV_ASSIGN_STATUS_ID:** This method must return the following data:
 - EV_ID: Field Service Management Service Assignment status object unique ID for Order-Operation specified in IV_AUFNR-IV_VORNR
- **GET_MATERIAL_IDS:** This method must return the following data:
 - ET_OBLNK: Object link table that has the unique Object Ids in Field Service Management for all the material numbers specified in IT_MATNR with the following fields populated:
 - OBJECT_KEY: Internal Material number in SAP (LOW property in the range table)
 - EXT_OBJECT_KEY: Object Id of the Material/Item in Field Service Management
- **GET_EQUIPMENT_IDS:** This method must return the following data:
 - ET_OBLNK: Object link table which has the unique Object Ids in Field Service Management for all the equipment numbers specified in IT_EQUNR with the following fields populated:
 - OBJECT_KEY: Internal Equipment number in SAP (LOW property in the range table)
 - EXT_OBJECT_KEY: Object Id of the Equipment in Field Service Management
- **GET_CUSTOMER_IDS:** This method must return the following data:
 - ET_OBLNK: Object link table that has the unique Object Ids in Field Service Management for all the customer numbers specified in IT_KUNNR with the following fields populated:
 - OBJECT_KEY: Internal Customer number in SAP (LOW property in the range table)
 - EXT_OBJECT_KEY: Object Id of the Customer/Business Partner in Field Service Management
- **GET_ADDRESS_IDS:** This method must return the following data:
 - ET_OBLNK: Object link table which has the unique Object Ids in Field Service Management for all the Address numbers specified in IT_ADRNR with the following fields populated:
 - OBJECT_KEY: Internal Address number in SAP (LOW property in the range table)
 - EXT_OBJECT_KEY: Object Id of the Address in Field Service Management
- **GET_EMPLOYEE_IDS:** This method must return the following data:
 - ET_OBLNK: Object link table that has the unique Object Ids in Field Service Management for all the Personnel numbers specified in IT_PERNR with the following fields populated:
 - OBJECT_KEY: Personnel number in SAP (LOW property in the range table)
 - EXT_OBJECT_KEY: Object Id of the Employee/Person in Field Service Management

- **GET_ORDER_IDS:** This method must return the following data:
 - ET_OBLNK: Object link table that has the unique Object Ids in Field Service Management for all the Order numbers specified in IT_AUFNR with the following fields populated:
 - OBJECT_KEY: Internal Order number in SAP (LOW property in the range table)
 - EXT_OBJECT_KEY: Object Id of the Order/Service Call in Field Service Management

7.1.1 Prerequisites for Configuring Field Service Management

It is assumed that the Proaxia Field Service Management connector is configured and set up to replicate the data between the SAP back end and the SAP Field Service Management system.

SAP Service and Asset Manager integration with Field Service Management requires that the following scenarios are configured and enabled within the Proaxia Field Service Management connector:

- **Employees:** Replicate employees (SAP HR Personnel numbers) from SAP ECC to Field Service Management as Persons. Use transaction *PA30* to configure *Infotype 0105/001* to map the user name to the user's personnel number replicated in Field Service Management.
- **Materials:** Replicate *Materials* in the back end as *Items* to Field Service Management. Items are needed to create equipment.
- **Equipment / Functional Locations:** Replicate *Equipment* and/or *Functional Location* to Field Service Management as *Equipment*. Equipment are technical objects assigned to service orders
- **Customers:** Replicate *Customers* to Field Service Management as *Business Partners*. Business partners are assigned to service orders.
- **Business Partners (Optional):** Replicate *Business Partners* to Field Service Management if they're needed in the customer scenario as part of order processing.
- **Orders:** Replicate *Service Orders*, *Work Orders*, and *Operations* to Field Service Management.
- **Assignments (Field Service Management):** Replicate *Assignments* from the Field Service Management system to the back end.

7.1.2 Integration of SAP Service and Asset Manager with Field Service Management Using the Proaxia Field Service Management Connector

To execute the supported integration scenarios between SAP Service and Asset Manager and Field Service Management, SAP Service and Asset Manager integrates directly with Field Service Management using the Service and Data APIs provided by Field Service Management. However, the underlying objects that need to be updated (service orders (service calls in Field Service Management), operations (activities in Field Service Management), employees (persons in Field Service Management)), are created by the Proaxia connector.

Therefore, you must implement the following prerequisites for the end-to-end scenarios to work:

- [Switching on Sending externalID from the Proaxia Field Service Management Connector to the Field Service Management Solution \[page 230\]](#)

- [Implement BADI Methods \[page 231\]](#)

7.1.2.1 Switching on Sending externalID from the Proaxia Field Service Management Connector to the Field Service Management Solution

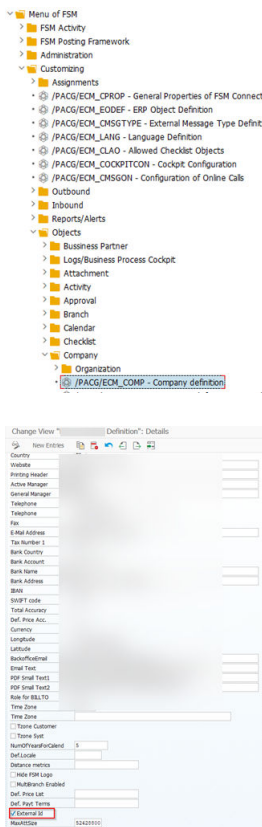
Context

i Note

Perform these changes within the configuration of the Proaxia Field Service Management connector.

Procedure

Switch on the sending of the *externalID* from the Field Service Management connector to Field Service Management as shown in the following screenshots:



7.1.2.2 Implement BADI Methods

Context

Depending on the integration framework used, implement the `/MERP/CA_FSM_CROSSREF_BADI` BADI. The methods in the BADI must return the cross-referencing information between the back end object ID and the Field Service Management object ID.

Procedure

1. Implement the local method to determine the company ID, required for the `GET_EMPLOYEE_IDS BADI` method.

```
METHOD get_compid.  
  
  DATA: lv_string1    TYPE string,  
        lv_string2    TYPE string,  
        lv_account     TYPE string,  
        lv_fsmaccount  TYPE /pacg/ecm_cloudaccount,  
        lv_fsmcompany  TYPE /pacg/ecm_cloudid,  
        lv_compid      TYPE /pacg/ecm_compid,  
        ls_cacc        TYPE /pacg/ecm_cacc.  
  
  lv_account = iv_account.  
  
  SPLIT lv_account AT '&account=' INTO lv_string1 lv_string2.  
  SPLIT lv_string2 AT '&company=' INTO lv_string1 lv_string2.  
  
  lv_fsmaccount = lv_string1.  
  lv_fsmcompany = lv_string2.  
  
  ls_cacc = /pacg/ecm_cl_d_access=>get_cloudcomp_definition(  
  iv_cloudaccount = lv_fsmaccount  
  iv_cloudid      = lv_fsmcompany ).  
  
  rv_compid = ls_cacc-compid.  
  
ENDMETHOD
```

2. Implement the method `/MERP/IF_CA_FSM_CROSSREF_BADI~GET_EMPLOYEE_IDS`:

This method is a prerequisite for saving geolocations captured from SAP Service and Asset Manager to the Field Service Management planning and scheduling board.

The method must return the Field Service Management internal employee ID(s) (*Field id* of the Field Service Management *Person* entity) based on the personnel number(s) provided.

Use the importing parameter `IO_ACI_SERVICE` to execute a service call to Field Service Management for retrieving the `id` based on the `code` in the following code example.

i Note

For simplicity, it is assumed that only a single personnel number is passed as a parameter. Adjust the code accordingly to handle multiple parameters. The following code is an example. You may need to make additional adjustments for your environment.

```
METHOD /merp/if_ca_fsm_crossref_badi~get_employee_ids.

TYPES: BEGIN OF ty_error,
       error TYPE string,
       END OF ty_error.

TYPES: BEGIN OF ty_fsmitem,
       id      TYPE string,
       externalid TYPE string,
       username TYPE string,
       END OF ty_fsmitem.

TYPES: BEGIN OF ty_persondata,
       person TYPE ty_fsmitem,
       END OF ty_persondata.

DATA:
lv_pernr_query TYPE string,
ls_oblnk      TYPE /smfnd/sync_d_oblnk_h_upd_str,
lv_id        TYPE /smfnd/sync_object_key_dte,
lv_url       TYPE string,
lv_char_code TYPE n LENGTH 3,
lt_persondata TYPE STANDARD TABLE OF ty_persondata,
ls_persondata LIKE LINE OF lt_persondata,
lt_error      TYPE STANDARD TABLE OF ty_error,
ls_error      LIKE LINE OF lt_error,
lv_status_code TYPE i,
lv_reason     TYPE string,
lv_result     TYPE string,
lv_raw_data   TYPE xstring,
lv_compid     TYPE /pacg/ecm_compid,
lv_cloud_uname TYPE /pacg/ecm_cloud_uname,
ls_pernr      LIKE LINE OF it_pernr.

TYPES: BEGIN OF ty_personresp,
       data LIKE lt_persondata,
       END OF ty_personresp.

DATA: ls_personresp TYPE ty_personresp.

IF io_aci_service IS BOUND.
  IF it_pernr IS INITIAL.
    RETURN.
  ENDIF.

  lv_compid = get_compid( iv_account ).

  LOOP AT it_pernr INTO ls_pernr.

    CLEAR lv_pernr_query.

    IF ls_pernr-low IS NOT INITIAL.
      TRY.
        lv_cloud_uname = /pacg/
ecm_cl_x_util=>build_cloud_uname( iv_pernr          = ls_pernr-low          iv_comp
id          = lv_compid ).
      CATCH /pacg/ecm_cx_main.
        "No FSM user exists
        CONTINUE.
    ENDTRY.
  ENDLOOP.
ENDIF.
```

```

        ENDRY.
        CONCATENATE lv_pernr_query 'externalId="' lv_pernr-
low '' INTO lv_pernr_query.
        ENDIF.

        IF lv_pernr_query IS NOT INITIAL.
        CONCATENATE '/api/data/v4/Person?
dtos=Person.24' '&query=' lv_pernr_query
                '&fields=id,externalId,userName' iv_account INTO lv_url.

        CALL METHOD io_aci_service->call_service
        EXPORTING
            iv_request_uri      = lv_url
            iv_request_method   = 'GET'
            it_headers          = it_headers
        IMPORTING
            ev_status_code     = lv_status_code
            ev_reason           = lv_reason
            ev_result           = lv_result
            ev_raw_data         = lv_raw_data.

        lv_char_code = lv_status_code.
        IF lv_char_code CP '4*'.
            ls_error-error = lv_result.
            APPEND ls_error TO lt_error.
        ELSE.
            /aci/
cl_util_json_handler=>deserialize( EXPORTING json = lv_result
                                CHANGING data = ls_pers
onresp ).
        LOOP AT ls_personresp-data INTO ls_persondata.
            lv_id = ls_persondata-person-id.
            ls_oblnk-object_type = 'EMPLOYEE'.
            ls_oblnk-object_key = lv_pernr-low.
            ls_oblnk-ext_object_type = 'PERSON'.
            ls_oblnk-ext_object_key = lv_id.
            ls_oblnk-sys_comp = 'SAM_FSM'.
            ls_oblnk-mobile_app = iv_mapp.
            APPEND ls_oblnk TO et_oblnk.
            CLEAR ls_oblnk.
        ENDLOOP.
        ENDIF.
    ENDIF.
ENDLOOP.
ENDIF.
ENDMETHOD.

```

3. Implement the method `/MERP/IF_CA_FSM_CROSSREF_BADI~GET_ACTIVITY_ID`:

This method is a prerequisite for implementing the relevant status updates from SAP Service and Asset Manager to the Field Service Management planning and scheduling board. This method must return the Field Service Management internal activity ID (the `id` field of the Field Service Management *Activity* entity) based on the order and operation number provided.

Use the importing parameter `IO_ACI_SERVICE` to execute a service call to Field Service Management for retrieving the ID based on the code. See the following code example for more details.

iNote

The following code is an example. You may need to make additional adjustments for your environment.

```

METHOD /merp/if_ca_fsm_crossref_badi~get_activity_id.

    TYPES: BEGIN OF ty_fsmitem,
            id          TYPE string,

```

```

        externalid TYPE string,
    END OF ty_fsmitem.

TYPES: BEGIN OF ty_error,
        error TYPE string,
    END OF ty_error.

TYPES: BEGIN OF ty_actdata,
        activity TYPE ty_fsmitem,
    END OF ty_actdata.

DATA:
lv_act_query   TYPE string,
lv_id          TYPE /smfnd/sync_object_key_dte,
lv_url         TYPE string,
lv_char_code  TYPE n LENGTH 3,
lt_actnr      TYPE STANDARD TABLE OF /pacg/ecm_actnr,
lv_actnr      TYPE /pacg/ecm_actnr,
lv_object_key TYPE /smfnd/sync_object_key_dte,
lt_error      TYPE STANDARD TABLE OF ty_error,
ls_error      LIKE LINE OF lt_error,
lt_actdata    TYPE STANDARD TABLE OF ty_actdata,
ls_actdata    LIKE LINE OF lt_actdata,
lv_status_code TYPE i,
lv_reason     TYPE string,
lv_result     TYPE string,
lv_raw_data   TYPE xstring,
lv_aufnr_len  TYPE i,
lo_descr      TYPE REF TO cl_abap_elemdescr,
ls_aufnr_dfies TYPE dfies.

TYPES: BEGIN OF ty_actresp,
        data LIKE lt_actdata,
    END OF ty_actresp.

DATA: ls_actresp TYPE ty_actresp.

IF io_aci_service IS BOUND.
    IF iv_aufnr IS INITIAL OR iv_vornr IS INITIAL.
        RETURN.
    ENDIF.

    lv_object_key = iv_aufnr.
    lo_descr ?= cl_abap_elemdescr=>describe_by_data( iv_aufnr ).
    ls_aufnr_dfies = lo_descr->get_ddic_field( ).
    lv_aufnr_len = ls_aufnr_dfies-leng.
    lv_object_key+lv_aufnr_len = iv_vornr.

    "Get all activities for order operation
    SELECT actnr INTO TABLE lt_actnr FROM /pacg/
ecm_acti WHERE aufnr = iv_aufnr AND vornr = iv_vornr.

    "Get the newest activity
    SORT lt_actnr DESCENDING.
    READ TABLE lt_actnr INTO lv_actnr INDEX 1.
    IF sy-subrc IS NOT INITIAL.
        RETURN.
    ENDIF.

    CONCATENATE lv_act_query 'externalId="' lv_actnr '"' INTO lv_act_query.

    IF lv_actnr IS NOT INITIAL.
        CONCATENATE '/api/data/v4/Activity?
dtos=Activity.39' '&query=' lv_act_query '&fields=id,externalId' iv_account IN
TO lv_url.

        CALL METHOD io_aci_service->call_service
EXPORTING

```

```

        iv_request_uri      = lv_url
        iv_request_method   = 'GET'
        it_headers          = it_headers
    IMPORTING
        ev_status_code     = lv_status_code
        ev_reason           = lv_reason
        ev_result           = lv_result
        ev_raw_data        = lv_raw_data.

    lv_char_code = lv_status_code.
    IF lv_char_code CP '4*'.
        ls_error-error = lv_result.
        APPEND ls_error TO lt_error.
    ELSE.
        /aci/
    cl_util_json_handler=>deserialize( EXPORTING json = lv_result
                                      CHANGING data = ls_actres
    p ).
        LOOP AT ls_actresp-data INTO ls_actdata.
            lv_id = ls_actdata-activity-id.
            es_oblnk-object_type = 'OPERATION'.
            es_oblnk-object_key = lv_object_key.
            es_oblnk-ext_object_type = 'ACTIVITY'.
            es_oblnk-ext_object_key = lv_id.
            es_oblnk-sys_comp = 'SAM_FSM'.
            es_oblnk-mobile_app = iv_mapp.
            ev_id = ls_actdata-activity-id.
            EXIT.
        ENDLOOP.
    ENDIF.
ENDIF.
ENDIF.

ENDMETHOD.

```

4. Implement the method `/MERP/IF_CA_FSM_CROSSREF_BADI~GET_SERV_ASSIGN_ID`:

This method is a prerequisite for implementing relevant status updates from SAP Service and Asset Manager to the Field Service Management planning and scheduling board. The method must return the Field Service Management internal activity ID (the `id` field of the Field Service Management *Activity* entry) based on the order and operation number provided.

Use the `QUERY_FSM_SERVICEASSIGN` method from the `/MERP/CL_CA_FSM_INTEGRATION` class to get this value based on the following code example.

Note

The following code is an example. You may need to make additional adjustments for your environment.

```

METHOD /merp/if_ca_fsm_crossref_badi~get_serv_assign_id.
    DATA lref_fsm_integration TYPE REF TO /merp/cl_ca_fsm_integration.

    TRY.
        " Create FSM object
        CREATE OBJECT lref_fsm_integration
            EXPORTING
                iv_mapp = iv_mapp.
        CATCH /merp/cx_core_exception_gen INTO DATA(lref_badi_exception).
        RETURN.
    ENDTRY.
    " Fetch Service Assignment from FSM if it exists
    lref_fsm_integration->query_fsm_serviceassign(
        EXPORTING
            iv_aufnr      = iv_aufnr
            iv_vornr      = iv_vornr

```

```

        iv_activity_id = iv_activity_id
    IMPORTING
        ev_id           = ev_id
        ev_activity_id = ev_activity_id
        es_oblnk       = es_oblnk
    ).
ENDMETHOD.

```

5. Implement the `/MERP/IF_CA_FSM_CROSSREF_BADI~GET_SERV_ASSIGN_STATUS_ID`:

This method is a prerequisite for implementing relevant status updates from SAP Service and Asset Manager to the Field Service Management planning and scheduling board. The method must return the Field Service Management internal activity ID (the `id` field of the Field Service Management *Activity* entry) based on the order and operation number provided.

Use the `QUERY_FSM_SERVICEASSIGNSTATUS` method from the `/MERP/CL_CA_FSM_INTEGRATION` class to get this value based on the following code example.

i Note

The following code is an example. You may need to make additional adjustments for your environment.

```

METHOD /merp/if_ca_fsm_crossref_badi~get_serv_assign_status_id.
    DATA lref_fsm_integration TYPE REF TO /merp/cl_ca_fsm_integration.

    TRY.
        " Create FSM object
        CREATE OBJECT lref_fsm_integration
            EXPORTING
                iv_mapp = iv_mapp.
        CATCH /merp/cx_core_exception_gen INTO DATA(lref_badi_exception).
        RETURN.
    ENDTRY.

    lref_fsm_integration->query_fsm_serviceassignstatus(
        EXPORTING
            iv_aufnr       = iv_aufnr
            iv_vornr       = iv_vornr
            iv_activity_id = iv_activity_id
        IMPORTING
            ev_id          = ev_id
            es_oblnk      = es_oblnk
    ).
ENDMETHOD.

```

7.1.3 Configuring Connectivity between SAP Service and Asset Manager and Field Service Management

Context

The following configuration is needed to establish a connectivity between SAP Service and Asset Manager and Field Service Management. For information on announcing root certificate change, refer to [Announcing Root Certificate Change](#).

Procedure

1. Create a client in Field Service Management:

- a. Log on to your Field Service Management administrative URL.
- b. Create a new client with the following parameters:
 - **Client Authentication Method:** CLIENT_SECRET
 - **User Groups:** Admin
- c. Save the *Client ID* and *Client Secret*.

2. Configure STRUST in the back end:

- a. Download the *ISRG Root X1* certificate. See the [Announcing Root Certificate Change](#) topic for more details.

i Note

The .pem file can be downloaded.

- b. Install the *ISRG Root X1* certificate against the *SSL Client (Anonymous)* in the Trust Manager.

3. Create RFC destinations in the back end:

- a. Create a destination for establishing the oAuth connection between the back end and Field Service Management with the following parameters:
 - **Name:** SAM2205_FSM_OAUTH
 - **Connection Type:** G (HTTP Connection to External Server)
 - **Technical Settings**
 - **Target Host:** auth.coresuite.com
 - **Path Prefix:** /api/oauth2/v1/token
 - **Logon and Security**
 1. Select *Basic Authentication*
 2. Under *User and Password* enter the client ID and client secret from *Step 1*.
 3. Under *Security Options* specify the following:
 - **SSL:** Active
 - **SSL Certificate:** ANONYM SSL Client (Anonymous)
- b. Create a destination for implementing the API calls to Field Service Management with the following parameters:
 - **Name:** SAM2205_FSM_API
 - **Connection Type:** G (HTTP Connection to External Server)
 - **Technical Settings**
 - **Target Host:** <cluster e.g. us/eu>.coresuite.com
 - **Logon and Security**
 1. Select *Do not use a user*.
 2. Under *Security Options*, specify the following:
 - **SSL:** Active
 - **SSL Certificate:** ANONYM SSL Client (Anonymous)

7.1.4 Configuring Server Parameters

Procedure

1. Log on to the Administration and Monitoring Portal in the backend (Transaction /SYCLO/ADMIN). Under the Administration Tab, select **Server Management**.
2. Create a new server with the name SAM_FSM for the application SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_2205.

The screenshot displays the SAP Server Management interface. At the top, there is a 'Basic Search Parameters' section with a search bar containing 'SAM_FSM' and a 'Search' button. Below this is a 'Search Result' table with one entry: SAM_FSM, Port 7003, Serial No. SCP, Mobile App SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_2205, Lock Flag, Disable Outb. Trigger, and Created On 22.12.2021 16:00:13. A 'Create' button is visible next to the table. Below the table is a 'Middleware Server Detail (Display Mode)' section with a 'Change' button. The 'Basic Info' tab is active, showing fields for Mobile Application (SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205), Server Name (SAM_FSM), Middleware Svr SerNo (SCP), Server URL (FGDN), Target Host, Tenant Id, System Component (SAM_FSM), Server GUID, and Port.

3. Under **Server Properties** maintain the following properties:

Property Group	Property Name	Property Value
AUTHENTICATION	RFC_OAUTH	<Name of the RFC in Step 3.1>
AUTHENTICATION	RFC_API	<Name of the RFC in Step 3.2>
HEADERPARAM	ACCOUNT	<FSM Account Name>
HEADERPARAM	ACCOUNT_ID	<FSM Account Id>
HEADERPARAM	COMPANY	<FSM Company Name>
HEADERPARAM	COMPANY_ID	<FSM Company ID>
HEADERPARAM	CLIENT_ID	<Client ID to send to FSM. E.g SY-Sid.Client>
HEADERPARAM	CLIENT_VERSION	1.0

Basic Search Parameters

* Mobile Application:

Server Name: Server Port:

Serial No:

Search Result

View: [Standard View]

Server Name	Port	Serial No.	Mobile App	Lock Flag	Disable Outb. Trigger	Created On
<input checked="" type="radio"/>			SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_2205			
<input type="radio"/>						
<input type="radio"/>						
<input type="radio"/>						

Middleware Server Detail (Display Mode)

Basic Info Additional Properties

Property List

Property Group	Property Name	Property Value
<input type="radio"/> AUTHENTICATION	RFC_OAUTH	
<input type="radio"/> HEADERPARAM	ACCOUNT	
<input type="radio"/> HEADERPARAM	ACCOUNT_ID	
<input type="radio"/> HEADERPARAM	CLIENT_ID	
<input type="radio"/> HEADERPARAM	CLIENT_VERSION	

Note

The following additional server parameters can be defined if needed but they are optional. Their default values are also specified below. Changing these values may result in the need for customers to customize their backend integration code.

Property Group	Property Name	Property Value	Description
AUTHENTICATION	AUTH_TYPE	OAUTH	Authentication type used to communicate with FSM – Default is OAUTH.
DTO	STATUSDEF	ServiceAssignmentStatus-Definition.9	FSM Data Transfer Object (DTO) version. Can be changed if a newer version of a DTO is needed.
	ITEM	Item.23	
	EQUIPMENT	Equipment.23	
	BUSINESSPARTNER	BusinessPartner.23	
	ADDRESS	Address.21	
	PERSON	Person.24	
	SERVICEASSIGN	ServiceAssignment.28	
	SERVICECALL	ServiceCall.26	
	ACTIVITY	Activity.39	
	SERVICEASSIGNSTATUS	ServiceAssignmentStatus.15	

Property Group	Property Name	Property Value	Description
INTEGRATION	CREATEPERSON	admin	User for creating new objects in FSM (related to SAM only)
UI_URL_PATH	ADDRESS	/api/data/v4/Address	URI strings for the FSM api call
	EQUIPMENT	/api/data/v4/Equipment	
	ITEM	/api/data/v4/Item	
	PERSON	/api/data/v4/Person	
	BUSINESSPARTNER	/api/data/v4/BusinessPartner	
	SERVICEASSIGN	/api/data/v4/ServiceAssignment	
	QUERY	/api/query/v1	
	SERVICEASSIGNSTATUS	/api/data/v4/ServiceAssignmentStatus	
	SERVICECALL	/api/data/v4/ServiceCall	
	SERVICEORDERCREATE	/service-management/api/v2/composite-tree/service-calls?autoCreateActivity=false	
ACTIVITY	/api/data/v4/Activity		

4. Save your changes.

7.1.5 Configuring Field Service Technician Persona Features

Prerequisites

The Field Service Technician persona must be added and activated for the mobile user. For detailed information on activating a persona, see the [Configuring Personas \[page 69\]](#) topic.

Context

To use the scheduling integration scenarios in Field Service Management, ensure the following features are activated:

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Component Assignments** > **Select Mobile Application** > **User Personas tab** from the home page of the ConfigPanel.
2. Ensure that the *FSM_SCHED_INTEGRATION* and *CA_LOCATION_UPDATE* are enabled as they're switched off by default. For detailed information on working with persona features, see the [Configuring Features \[page 72\]](#) and subtopics.

User Persona	App. Feature Id	In-Scope	Active Flag
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_GIS_ADD_EDIT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	CA_LOCATION_UPDATE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	EAM_CHECKLIST	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	EAM_PHASE_MODEL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	FOW_ROUTE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	FSM_SCHED_INTEGRATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	HR_TIMESHEET	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	IAM_CHECKLIST	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	IAM_INDICATORS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	ISU_METER_MANAGEMENT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	MM_GOODS_ISSUE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	MM_GOODS_RECEIPT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	MM_PHYSICAL_INVENTORY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	MM_STOCK_TRANSFER	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PM_ASSEMBLY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

3. [Save](#) your changes.

7.1.6 Status Configuration

The only assignment type supported for the Field Service Management solution is *Assignment Type 2*. Therefore, status changes are only supported at the operation level.

The following table shows the default SAP Service and Asset Manager statuses supported for the Field Service Technician persona as defined in the *Mobile Status Settings Configuration* on the ConfigPanel:

Object Type	Mobile Status	Initial Status (Y/N)	Status Attribute 1 (FSM status)
WO_OPERATION	RECEIVED	Y	new
WO_OPERATION	ACCEPTED		accept

Object Type	Mobile Status	Initial Status (Y/N)	Status Attribute 1 (FSM status)
WO_OPERATION	REJECTED		
WO_OPERATION	TRAVEL		travel
WO_OPERATION	ONSITE		
WO_OPERATION	STARTED		work
WO_OPERATION	HOLD		
WO_OPERATION	COMPLETED		close
WO_OPERATION	TRANSFER	No status update	

General **Mobile Status Setting** Conversion Exit Setting System Components Parameters Client Globals User Attributes Application Persona

Mobile Application Info

Mobile Application: Release:
 Mobile App. Desc.:

Mobile Status Mapping

Mobile Status List

Object Type	Mobile Status	Status Attribute 1	Status Attribute 2	System Status	Status Profile	User Status	Initial Status	Skip Update	Disabled
<input type="radio"/>	WO_OPERATION	ACCEPTED	ACCEPT				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	WO_OPERATION	COMPLETED	R140 *				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	WO_OPERATION	COMPLETED	CLOSE				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	WO_OPERATION	HOLD	R135 *				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	WO_OPERATION	HOLD					<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="radio"/>	WO_OPERATION	ONSITE					<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Mobile Status Detail

If any additional SAP Service and Asset Manager statuses are used or a custom service workflow is used in Field Service Management – the additional statuses can be configured in the [Mobile Application](#) [Mobile Status Settings Configuration](#). In this case, customization may be needed at the backend and/or MDK level depending on how the statuses need to be used.

The default status transitions are defined in the **SAM2205_OVERALL_STATUS** oMDO, [MOBILE_STATUS_STATE_MACHINE](#) filter. If additional status transitions are needed or existing ones need to be changed, then the filter values in this oMDO need to be changed. In this case, customization may be needed at the backend and/or MDK level depending on how the status transitions work.

oMDO Id: SAM2205_OVERALL_STATUS Description: Overall Status Mapping

Mobile Application: SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205

oMDO Handler: /MERP/ICL_PM_OVERALL_STATUS_...

General Setting Technical Model Info **Data Filter** Field Selection Change Detection Dependent Object Transaction Settings Outbound Trigger Assignment

Defined Filters

- Operation - READ
 - Standard Filter
 - EXCL_MOBILE_STATUS_SEQ*
 - MOBILE_STATUS_STATE_MACHINE***
 - NOTIFICATION_TYPE*
 - ORDER_TYPE*
 - OVERALL_STATUS_PROFILE

Table Rule Editor

Operation: READ Filter Name: MOBILE_STATUS_STATE_MACHINE

Reference Table Name: /MERP/PM_MBLSTAT_STATMACH...

Rule Category: Static Table Rules

ROLE_TYPE: Technician

USER_PERSONA: MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN

FROM_STATUS: NOTIFICATION: RECEIVED

TO_STATUS: NOTIFICATION: STARTED

IS_MANDATORY: False

FLAG_DISABLED: Inactive

Rule List

ROLE_TYPE	USER_PERSONA	FROM_STATUS	TO_STATUS	IS_MANDATORY
<input type="radio"/> T	MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	WO_OPERATION: REJECTED	WO_OPERATION: STARTED	
<input type="radio"/> T	FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	WO_OPERATION: RECEIVED	WO_OPERATION: ACCEPTED	
<input type="radio"/> T	FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	WO_OPERATION: RECEIVED	WO_OPERATION: REJECTED	
<input type="radio"/> T	FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	WO_OPERATION: ACCEPTED	WO_OPERATION: TRAVEL	
<input type="radio"/> T	FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	WO_OPERATION: ACCEPTED	WO_OPERATION: STARTED	
<input type="radio"/> T	FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	WO_OPERATION: TRAVEL	WO_OPERATION: ONSITE	
<input type="radio"/> T	FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	WO_OPERATION: ONSITE	WO_OPERATION: STARTED	
<input type="radio"/> T	FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	WO_OPERATION: ONSITE	WO_OPERATION: TRAVEL	
<input type="radio"/> T	FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	WO_OPERATION: STARTED	WO_OPERATION: HOLD	
<input type="radio"/> T	FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	WO_OPERATION: STARTED	WO_OPERATION: COMPLETED	

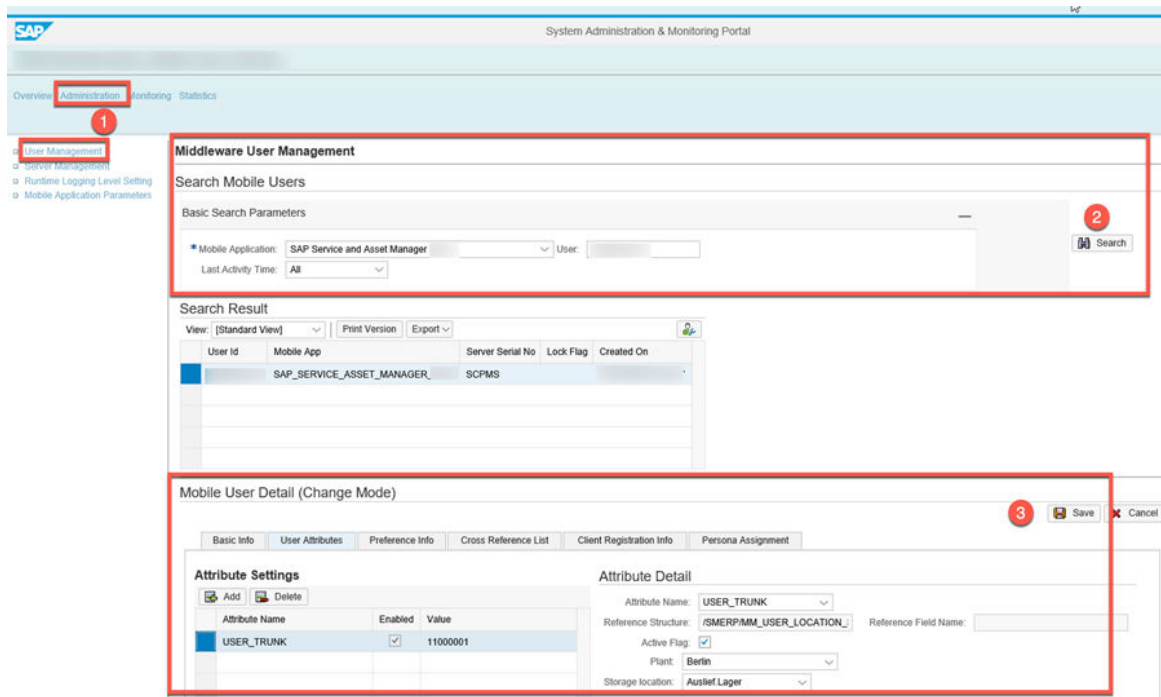
7.1.7 Configuring User Trunk

Context

USER_TRUNK is a mobile user attribute that is supplied with the standard BC set configuration. Values for this attribute can be assigned from the *Syclo Admin Portal* (transaction code: /SYCLO/ADMIN).

Procedure

1. Navigate to ► *System Administration & Monitoring Portal* ► *Administration* ► *User Management* ►.
2. Select the mobile application from the drop-down list, enter the user ID, and click *Search*. From the search results section, select the user and click *Change* in the *Mobile User Display* section.
3. Maintain plant and storage locations by selecting them from the drop-down list and activating the flag. You can configure and set more than one plant and storage locations to be active.



7.2 Expense and Mileage Configuration

SAP Service and Asset Manager supports expense and mileage entries for the Field Service Technician persona.

The configuration of separate *Activity Types* and *Work Center* combinations are required to be able to enter expenses and mileage using SAP Service and Asset Manager. Expenses and mileage are entered as *IW41* confirmations in the back end. Both planned and unplanned mileage recordings are supported. Since the Expense and Mileage entries are stored in the backend as confirmations, due to the limitation of the corresponding field in the backend, a single decimal place is supported for the Expense and Mileage values.

i Note

Since the IW41 confirmation only supports time-related units of measurement (for example hours and minutes), dummy units of measurement are displayed on the screen to make it more user friendly. However, the confirmation is posted to the back end with the Unit of Measure *Minutes* by default.

i Note

Expense and Mileage entries are stored in the back end as confirmations. Due to limitations of the corresponding field in the back end, a single decimal space is supported for expense and mileage values.

The parameters configured in the [Configuring Mileage and Expense Parameters \[page 245\]](#) procedure display as the *Activity Type* and *Work Center* fields in the app after you enter the order and operation number. If the *Work Center* parameter isn't defined, then this parameter is inherited from the operation. You can select a different *Activity Type* and *Work Center*, but it requires knowledge on the values that are selected to avoid errors when the data is posted to the back end.

7.2.1 Configuring Mileage and Expense Parameters

Prerequisites

Expense and mileage reporting is enabled on the mobile app when the following conditions are met:

- The user is assigned to the Field Service Technician persona.
- The *PM_EXPENSE_REPORT* and *PM_MILEAGE_REPORT* are enabled.

The screenshot shows the 'Feature Assignment' section of the SAP configuration tool. It includes a 'User Persona' dropdown set to 'FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN' and an 'App. Feature Id' dropdown. Below is a table with columns for 'User Persona', 'App. Feature Id', 'In-Scope', and 'Active Flag'. The 'FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN' persona is highlighted in green. The 'PM_EXPENSE_REPORT' and 'PM_MILEAGE_REPORT' rows are highlighted with a red box, indicating they are the focus of the configuration.

User Persona	App. Feature Id	In-Scope	Active Flag
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_ATTACHMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_BUSINESS_PARTNER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_CORE_DATA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_GEOSPATIAL_INFO_SERVICE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_SERVICE_REPORT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_SIGNATURE_CAPTURE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CS_NOTIFICATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CS_SERVICE_ORDER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	MM_MATERIAL_DATA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	MM_STOCK_LOOKUP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	MM_TECHNICIAN_GOODS_ISSUE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	PM_CONFIRMATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	PM_EXPENSE_REPORT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	PM_MILEAGE_REPORT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	PM_TECH_OBJECT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Note

You can enable the expense reporting and mileage reporting features for the Maintenance Technician persona.

Context

Use this procedure to configure the following parameters:

- *EXPENSES* group:
 - ExpenseActivityType: Activity type created for expenses. The defined value is the default displayed in the *Expense Type* field on the app.
 - ExpenseWorkCenter: The work center associated with the activity type defined for expenses.
- *MILEAGE* group:
 - MileageActivityType: Activity type created for mileage.
 - MileageWorkCenter: The work center associated with the activity type defined for mileage.
 - MileageUOM: The unit of measure (for example, miles or kilometers) displayed on the app.

Procedure

- Using the ConfigPanel, navigate to **Mobile Application Configuration > Parameters tab**. In the left column, *Defined Mobile Applications*, select your application.

The *Parameter List* populates with a list of all parameters available for the application.

- The *ExpenseActivityType* and *ExpenseWorkCenter* parameters are found in the *EXPENSES* group. You can scroll down to find the parameter, or perform a search using the *Search* box. Highlight the desired parameter and click the *Change* button.
- Configure the expense parameters as desired.

Note

The UOM for expenses displayed on the SAP Service and Asset Manager screen is the currency field inherited from the order header.

- The *MileageActivityType*, *MileageWorkCenter*, and *MileageUOM* parameters are found in the *MILEAGE* group. You can scroll down to find the parameter, or perform a search using the *Search* box.

- Configure the mileage parameters as desired.
- Save your changes.

7.2.2 Assignment Type for Planned Expenses and Mileage

When planned expenses and mileage are supported, certain assignment types are not impacted, while others must be addressed.

Since the planned expenses and mileage would involve adding additional operations, additional administrative steps or configuration may be needed to ensure that all operations, including expenses and mileage operations, are downloaded to SAP Service and Asset Manager.

Not Impacted Header Assignment Types

The following header assignment types are not impacted, because the entire order with all the operations is downloaded to the SAP Service and Asset Manager:

- Header Level Person Responsible
- Header Level Planner Group
- Header Level Business Partner
- Header Level Work Center

Assignment Types That Must Be Addressed

- **Operation Level Personnel Number:** To ensure that the planned expense and mileage operations are downloaded, ensure that each technician who works on the order is assigned to operations with expense and mileage activity types.
- **Sub-Operation Level Personnel Number:** To ensure that the planned expense and mileage operations are downloaded, ensure that each technician who works on the order is assigned to operations with expense and mileage activity types.
- **Capacity Requirements:** Planned operations with the expense and mileage activity types must be assigned to all technicians working on the order.
- **Operation Level Work Center:** If the customer has different work centers for mileage and expenses, a user attribute must be created to support multiple work center assignments. This user attribute must be assigned to the OPER_WORK_CENTER filter of the SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC oMDO. Ensure that the expense and mileage work centers are also assigned to the technician via the User Administration section in the Administration and Monitoring Portal.

7.3 Service Report Template Configuration

SAP Service and Asset Manager supports service report template via the ReportTemplates entity set.

The functionality of the service report template is linked to the function CA_SERVICE_REPORT in SAP Service and Asset Manager. In the default configuration, the function CA_SERVICE_REPORT is only enabled for the

Field Service Technician persona but can also be enabled for the Maintenance Technician persona. This function is not applicable to the Inventory Technician persona.

Apply Filters

User Persona: App. Feature Id: **CA_SERVICE_REPORT**

Feature Assignment

Display Option

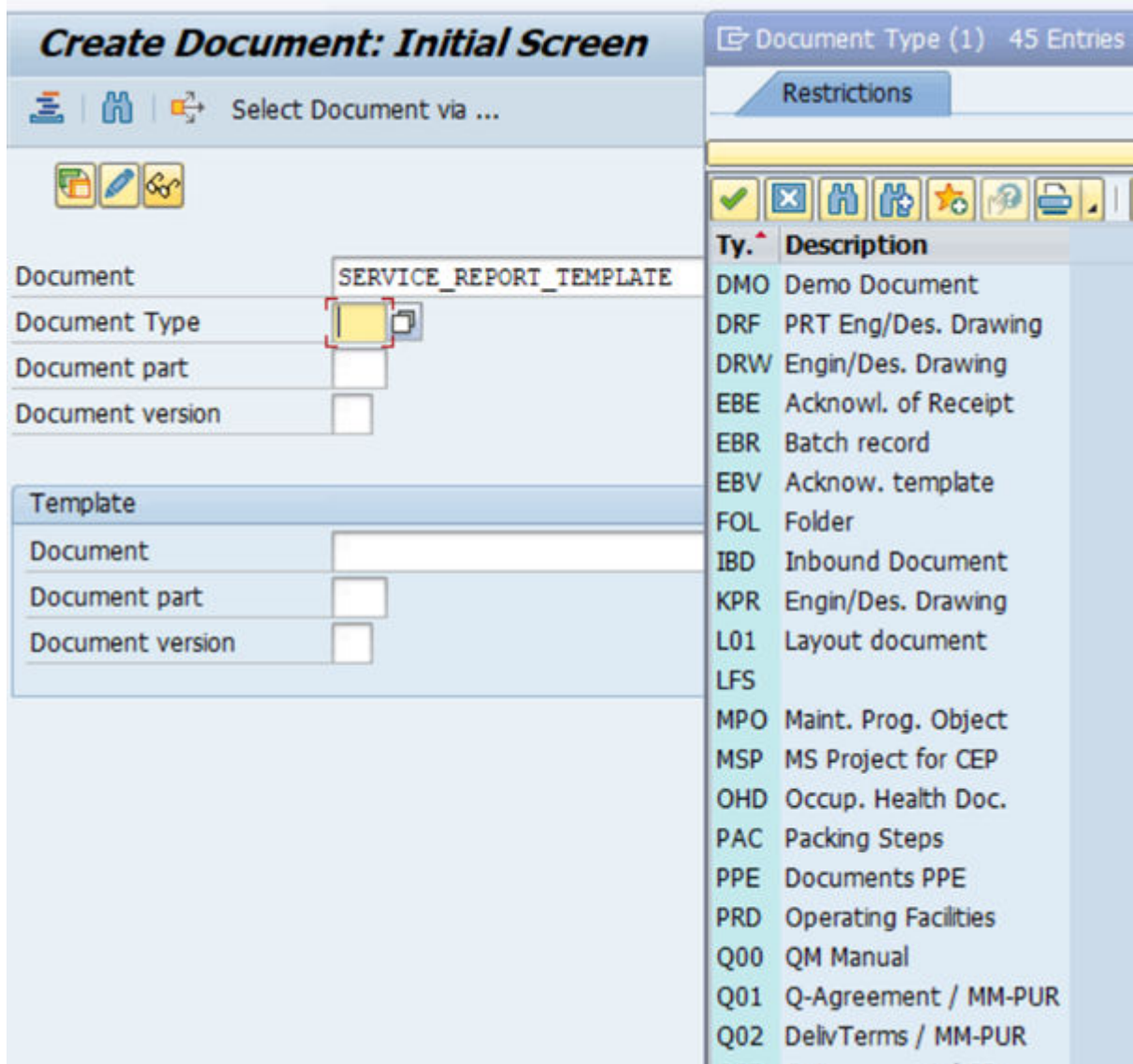
User Persona	App. Feature Id	In-Scope	Active Flag
FIELD_SERVICE_TECHNICIAN	CA_SERVICE_REPORT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INVENTORY_CLERK	CA_SERVICE_REPORT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
MAINTENANCE_TECHNICIAN	CA_SERVICE_REPORT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

From the SAP backend perspective, service report template is configured as DMS document via t-code CVO1N. Customer is required to configure report template in SAP backend prior to using Service Report functionality in SAP Service and Asset Manager.

i Note

SAP does not provide any default service report template.

DMS documents support different document types, so the customer is able to use any type of document as long as it supports the HTML file.



Customer can create a service report template under any name using t-code CV01n. However, only the HTML file must be uploaded to the DMS document. The service report template is not linked to any business object.

i Note

Use this path to download the service report template: ► [SAPAssetManager.brandingsdk-2205.0.200-ms-06-27.2](#) ► [Resources](#) ► [ServiceReport.html](#) ►.

Document

Document Part Version

◆ Deletion Flag ◆ Document Structure ◆ CAD Indicator ◆ Hierarchy

Document Data Descriptions Originals

Document Data

Description

Document Status Work Request ● Not Released

CM Relevant

User

Lab/Office

Change Number Valid From

Authorization Group

Superior Document

Document Type Part Version

Originals

Appl.	Application	Storage Cat.	Sec...	Mar...	File Name
HTM		TRM_MSG			ServiceReport.html

Once customer has created a service report DMS document in backend, they need to proceed to the Configuration Panel to configure appropriate filter or filters for service report template to be downloaded to SAP Service and Asset Manager.

i Note

Without configuring oMDO filter in the Configuration Panel, no service report template would be downloaded.

7.3.1 Configuring Service Report Template

Context

Procedure

1. Navigate to the Configuration Panel. In the Change Mode, open oData Mobile Data Object Configuration. Choose the SAM2205_REPORT_TEMPLATE oMDO configuration.
2. Navigate to ► [Data Filter](#) ► [Standard filter](#) ►.
3. Enter the name of the DMS document (as you created for the service report template using t-code CV01N) into the DOC_NUMBER filter.

oMDO Id: SAM2205_REPORT_TEMPLATE Description: Template for Service Report
 Mobile Application: SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205
 oMDO Handler: /MERP/CL_PM_REPORT_TEMPLATE_OD :

General Setting Technical Model Info **Data Filter** Field Selection Change Detection Dependent Object Transaction Settings Outbound Trigger Assignment

Defined Filters

- Operation - READ
 - Standard Filter
 - DOC_NUMBER***
 - DOC_TYPE*

Rule Editor

Operation: READ Filter Name: DOC_NUMBER
 Object Name: DRAD Reference Field Name: DOKNR
 Data Filter Rule Key: SAM2205_REPORT_TEMPLATE.READ.DOC_NUMBER
 Filter Rule Type: Static Value in Range Table Format

Enter Range Value

Sign: Inclusive Option: =
 Low Value: SERVICE_REPORT_TEMPL
 High Value:
 Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
00001	RANGE	SERVICE_REPORT_TEMPLATE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

4. Enter the document type in the DOC_TYPE filter (it is an optional filter. If you have several DMS documents with the same name, enter the type of service report document in the DOC_TYPE filter, as shown in the example below).

General Setting Technical Model Info **Data Filter** Field Selection Change Detection Dependent Object Transaction Settings

Defined Filters

- Operation - READ
 - Standard Filter
 - DOC_NUMBER
 - DOC_TYPE**

Rule Editor

Operation: READ Filter Name: DOC_TYPE
 Object Name: DRAD Reference Field Name: DOKAR
 Data Filter Rule Key: SAM2205_REPORT_TEMPLATE.READ.DOC_TYPE
 Filter Rule Type: Static Value in Range Table Format

Enter Range Value

Sign: Inclusive Option: =
 Low Value: DRW - Engin/Des. Drawing
 High Value:
 Active Flag:

Rule List

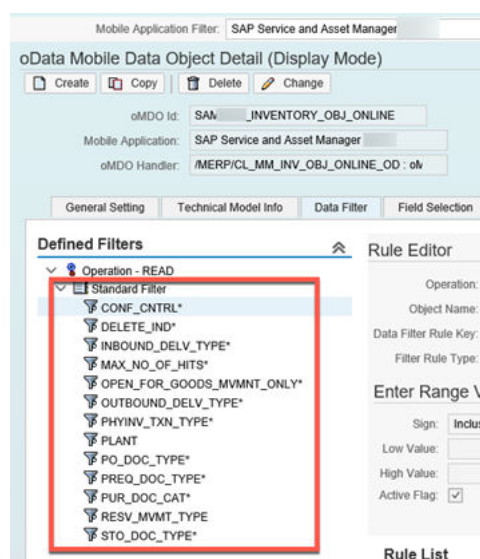
Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
00001	RANGE		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Note that only one service report template is supported on the client side. If more than one service report template is downloaded to the mobile device, only the first one will be used in SAP Service and Asset Manager.

8 Inventory Clerk Parameter Configuration

You can search for inventory objects you want to process directly from your mobile device.

Based on the search criteria, the application will search for objects locally or in the backend (if enabled). Objects matching the oMDO filter values will be returned in the search results.



- CONF_CNTRL: Default value is blank and used in PO and STO search
- DELETE_IND: Default value is blank and used in PO, STO, RS, and PI search
- INBOUND_DELV_TYPE: Default value is 'EL' and used in IB search
- MAX_NO_OF_HITS: Default value is '1000' and applied for each object search individually
- OPEN_FOR_GOODS_MVMNT_ONLY: Default value 'X' and applied for in each object search

i Note

This filter is cascaded and set to active for all inventory objects oMDO except the physical inventory.

- OUTBOUND_DELV_TYPE: Default value is 'LF' and used in OB search
- PHYINV_TXN_TYPE: Default values are 'IB' and 'IN'. Used only in the physical inventory search.
- PLANT: Default value is none and used in each object search
- PO_DOC_TYPE: Default value is 'NB' and used in PO search
- PUR_DOC_CAT: Default value 'F' and used in PO search
- RESV_MVMT_TYPE: Default value is none and used in RS search
- STO_DOC_TYPE: Default value is 'UB' and used in STO search.

8.1 Configuring Inventory Search

Context

Use the *INVENTORY* parameter group and the following parameters within the group to configure the Inventory Clerk persona:

- **search.online:** Enables or disables automatic search and download of documents (purchase orders, STOs, reservations) from the back end. The parameter targets the search bar on the main *Overview* page of the app. Parameter choices are *Y* or *N*.
- **search.minimum.characters:** Back end search is triggered after the minimum number of characters are entered by the user. Default is *5*. Maximum number is *10*.

i Note

The *search.minimum.characters* parameter is applicable only if the *search.online* parameter is set to *Y* and is active.

- **search.auto.navigate:** If the parameter is enabled and active, when there's a 100% match (ex: only one record is returned in a search), the page opens without user interaction. Pages affected by this parameter are:

- Document details
- Goods Movement
- Count

Parameter choices are *Y* or *N*.

i Note

The *search.minimum.characters* parameter is applicable only if the *search.online* parameter is set to *Y* and is active.

Procedure

1. Using the Config Panel, navigate to ► *Mobile Application Configuration* ► *Parameters tab* ►. In the left column, *Defined Mobile Applications*, select your application.

The *Parameter List* populates with a list of all parameters available for the application.

2. The inventory parameters are found in the *INVENTORY* group. You can scroll to find the parameter group, or perform a search using the *Search* box. Highlight the parameter you want to configure and click the *Change* button.

RecNo	Parameter ...	Param. Name	Param. Value	Scope	Dep. Rec...	Active	No Change	Comment
000000041	EXTERNALCON...	ARCGIS	ARCGIS_CONNECTION_TOKEN_URL	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
000000042	INSPECTION_LOT	SetUsage	N	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000043	INVENTORY	search.auto.navigate	Y	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000044	INVENTORY	search.minimum.characters	5	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000045	INVENTORY	search.online	Y	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000046	LOCATION_TRA...	AllowOverride	Y	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Allow Overrid...
000000047	LOCATION_TRA...	DistanceBasedTracking	Y	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000048	LOCATION_TRA...	DistanceThreshold	1000	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Distance Thr...
000000049	LOCATION_TRA...	EventBasedLocationTracking	Y	Application	000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
000000050	LOG	FileName	SAMLogs.txt	Application	000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

3. Make your desired parameter changes.
4. Check the **<Active>** flag to ensure that the parameter is used by the mobile application. If desired, and if not already checked, check the **<No Runtime Change>** box to ensure the value of the parameter isn't overridden at runtime through synchronization processing.
5. **Save** your changes.

8.2 Supported oMDO Assignment Types (Distribution Mode)

The following assignment types can be supported in the distribution mode:

- Assignment type 1 (*oMDO filters*): It is possible to download inventory objects via the respective oMDO filters. However, this feature is supplied disabled in the standard configuration of the BC set. To implement specific scenarios, activate it via the *Syclo Config Panel* (transaction code: /SYCLO/CONFIGPANEL).

The screenshot displays the SAP Syclo Config Panel for the 'oData Mobile Data Object Detail (Display Mode)'. The 'Defined Filters' section is expanded to show 'OBJECT_DISTRIBUTION_MODE'. The 'Rule Editor' shows a rule for 'OBJECT_DISTRIBUTION_MODE' with a range value of 1. The 'Rule List' table shows the rule configuration.

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
00001	RANGE	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
00002	RANGE	2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

i Note

To implement specific scenarios, review all filter values and their configuration.

- Assignment type 2 (*Dependency Queue*): This feature is supplied activated in the standard configuration of the BC set. Once the initial synchronization is completed, download the required inventory objects using the search function.

Mobile Application Filter: SAP Service and Asset Manager

oData Mobile Data Object Detail (Display Mode)

oMDO Id: SAM2205_PHYSICAL_INVENTORY Description: Physical Inventory Document

Mobile Application: SAP Service and Asset Manage

oMDO Handler: /MERP/CL_MM_PHY_INV_DOC_OD : oMDC

General Setting Technical Model Info Data Filter Field Selection Change Detection Dependent Object Transaction Settings Outbound Trigger Assignment

Defined Filters

- Operation - READ
- Data Distribution
 - OBJECT_DISTRIBUTION_MODE***
- Data Segment
- Standard Filter

Rule Editor

Operation: READ Filter Name: OBJECT_DISTRIBUTION_MODE

Object Name: /MERP/CORE_OMDO_DISTR_ST Reference Field Name: GEN_ASGMNT_TYPE

Data Filter Rule Key: SAM PHYSICAL_INVENTORY.READ.OBJECT_DISTRIBUTION_MODE

Filter Rule Type: Static Value in Range Table Format

Enter Range Value

Sign: Inclusive Option:

Low Value: 2 - Dependency Queue

High Value:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
00001	RANGE	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
00002	RANGE	2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

i Note

Status and mapping filters will still be applied to objects downloaded via the dependency queue. This is necessary so that objects can be automatically removed from the device after it is completed or invalid for transferring items.

- Assignment type 3 (*Dependency Queue and oMDO filters*): This feature is not supplied in the standard configuration of the BC set. To implement specific scenarios, add and enable it for the respective oMDO in the Syco Config Panel. Using this assignment type, the objects qualified via the dependency queue are further applied with all oMDO filters.
- Assignment type Z (*Other custom BAdI option*): This feature is not supplied in the standard configuration of the BC set. To implement specific scenarios, implement the respective BAdI.

8.3 Assigning User to Plant or Storage Location

All oMDO inventory objects support the USER_LOCATION filter. In the standard BC set configuration, this filter is supplied with two values:

1. User parameter for plant (WRK) and storage location (LAG)
2. Mobile user attribute (USER_TRUNK).

oData Mobile Data Object Detail (Display Mode)

oMDO Id: **SAM** PHYSICAL_INVENTORY Description: Physical Inventory Document

Mobile Application: SAP Service and Asset Manager

oMDO Handler: /MERP/CL_MM_PHY_INV_DOC_OD : oMDC

General Setting Technical Model Info **Data Filter** Field Selection Change Detection Dependent Object Transaction Settings Outbound Trigger Assignment

Defined Filters

- Operation - READ
 - Data Distribution
 - Data Segment
 - USER_LOCATION***
 - USER_RULE_ENABLED*
 - Standard Filter

Table Rule Editor

Operation: READ Filter Name: USER_LOCATION

Reference Table Name: /MERP/MM_USER_LOCATION_S

Rule Category: Non-Static Table Rules Table Filter Rule Type: Table filter rule handler

Select Filter Handler

Data Filter Handler: /MFND/CL_CORE_USER_PARAMS

Parameter: WERKS=WRK&LGORT=LAG

Active:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
00001	HANDLER	/MFND/CL_CORE_USER_PARAMS_ORU?WERKS=WRK&LGORT=LAG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
00002	MUSERATTR	USER_TRUNK	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Related Information

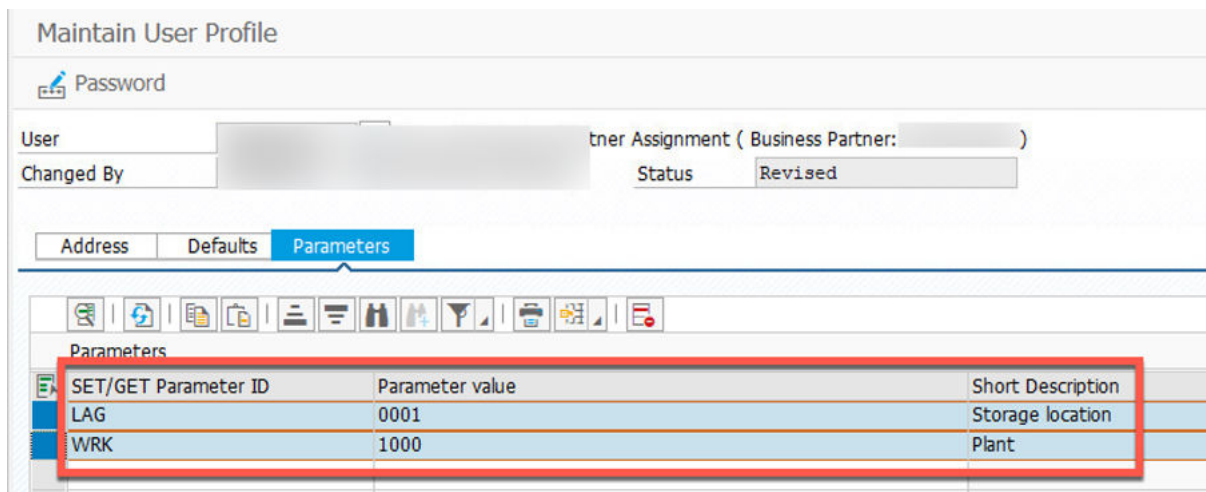
[User Parameter Configuration \[page 256\]](#)

[Mobile User Attribute Configuration \[page 257\]](#)

8.3.1 User Parameter Configuration

Context

The *WRK* parameter (plant) and the *LAG* parameter (storage location) can be configured using transaction codes SU01 or SU3 in the *Parameters* tab.



8.3.2 Mobile User Attribute Configuration

Context

USER_TRUNK is a mobile user attribute that is supplied with the standard BC set configuration. Values for this attribute can be assigned from the *Syclo Admin Portal* (transaction code: /SYCLO/ADMIN).

Procedure

1. Navigate to ► *System Administration & Monitoring Portal* ► *Administration* ► *User Management* ►.
2. Select the mobile application from the drop-down list, enter the user ID, and click *Search*. From the search results section, select the user and click *Change* in the *Mobile User Display* section.
3. Maintain plant and storage locations by selecting them from the drop-down list and activating the flag. You can configure and set more than one plant and storage locations to be active.

SAP System Administration & Monitoring Portal

Overview Administration **Monitoring** Statistics

1

- User Management
- Server Management
- Runtime Logging Level Setting
- Mobile Application Parameters

Middleware User Management

Search Mobile Users

Basic Search Parameters

Mobile Application: SAP Service and Asset Manager User: []

Last Activity Time: All [] Search 2

Search Result

View: [Standard View] Print Version Export

User Id	Mobile App	Server Serial No	Lock Flag	Created On
SAP_SERVICE_ASSET_MANAGER_	SCPMS			

Mobile User Detail (Change Mode)

3 Save Cancel

Basic Info User Attributes Preference Info Cross Reference List Client Registration Info Persona Assignment

Attribute Settings

Attribute Name	Enabled	Value
USER_TRUNK	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	11000001

Attribute Detail

Attribute Name: USER_TRUNK

Reference Structure: /SMERP/IMM_USER_LOCATION_ Reference Field Name: []

Active Flag:

Plant: Berlin

Storage location: Ausliet Lager

9 Linear Asset Management Configuration

Linear assets are technical systems with a linear infrastructure whose condition and properties can vary from section to section (dynamic segmentation). You can see linear asset data associated with various objects such as work orders, operations, technical objects, and notifications.

In addition to the basic SAP Service and Asset Manager configuration, there are a few considerations when configuring SAP Service and Asset Manager with Linear Asset Management (LAM).

Configuration items include:

- Disabling and re-enabling LAM
- Enabling technical objects work list feature
- Adding the LAM equipment type filter
- Adding linear data for statistics

Each of these configuration items is described in the sections that follow.

i Note

Before configuring LAM on your system, see [2900476](#) so that the LAM exchange works properly.

9.1 Disabling and Re-Enabling Linear Asset Management

Linear Asset Management (LAM) is especially designed to meet the requirements of linear asset maintenance. A linear asset is a special type of asset that has an associated length dimension. This dimension is represented through starting and ending points or by specifying the asset length. For the mobile device, the linear asset management functionality enables the field technician to work on orders and notifications that have linear equipment and functional locations. Field personnel can create work orders, notifications, time confirmations, and material confirmations for the linear assets.

From the mobile device, you can view linear data for the following:

- Work orders
- Operations
- Notifications
- Items
- Equipment
- Functional locations
- Confirmations
- Measuring points
- Measurement documents

You can create or edit linear data on characteristic values.

The Linear Asset Management feature is called *PM_LINEAR_ASSET_MANAGEMENT*. By default, the feature is not enabled.

i Note

As of the SAP Service and Asset Manager 2205 release, enable and disable parameters are no longer available through the *Parameters* tab. You enable or disable all features through the *Features* tab. See the [Configuring Features \[page 72\]](#) procedure for details.

Use the following OMDOs to configure your LAM feature:

- LAM_OBJECT_DATA
- LAM_OFFSET_TYPE
- LINEAR_REFERENCE_PATTERN

For general information on configuring OMDOS, see the *OData Channel Integration Settings Procedures* topics found in the *Mobile Add-On Configuration Configuration Panel Common Procedures* chapter of this guide.

9.2 Adding Linear Data for Characteristics

The functionality of adding or editing linear data for characteristics defines segments of a linear asset where a specific attribute, or characteristic value, is valid. A segment is defined by start point, end point, length, and unit of measurement (linear data).

Relevant OMDO: **SAM2205_LAM_CHAR_VALUE**.

i Note

- Linear data for characteristics works only for characteristics that are marked as relevant for linear asset management.
- To use linear data for characteristics, create a special *Organizational Area* and assign it to the relevant classes and characteristics.
- It's possible to assign several characteristic values in different segments of a linear asset. Therefore, set the value assignment to *multiple values* when the characteristics are created.

10 Meter Management Configuration

The Meter Management component is delivered out of the box with predefined settings, which you can change according to your back-end system setup. The following settings, however, have to be set:

- Binding Industry Solutions & Utilities (ISU) process type to work order type
- Setting the optimal meter reading history
- Binding meter reading reason relevant for technical installation
- Binding meter reading notes based on the ISU process type

10.1 Binding ISU Process Type to Work Order Type

Binding the ISU process type to the work order type provides the SAP Service and Asset Manager application the correct representation of what process type is being conducted with the different work order types. This binding is located in the **SAM2205_ORDER_ISULINK** OMDO, under the *Read* filter. You can update these filters according to your business process.

All assignment types are supported for the Meter Management component.

The following filters represent binding criteria for different process types. By default, the ISU process types are bound to order types as follows:

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
ORDTYPE_DISCONNECT	Standard Filter	DC01	Used for the disconnect process
	Mandatory	RC01	
ORDTYPE_INSTALL	Standard Filter	SM01	Used for the installation process
	Mandatory		
ORDTYPE_READING	Standard Filter	MR01	Used for the meter reading process
	Mandatory		
ORDTYPE_REMOVE	Standard Filter	CU01	Used for the remove process
	Mandatory		
ORDTYPE_REPAIR	Standard Filter	SM02	Used for the repair process
	Mandatory		

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
ORDTYPE_REPLACE	Standard Filter Mandatory	RP01	Used for the replace process

To change the default binding for a particular process, complete the steps below:

1. On the ConfigPanel home page, choose [OData Mobile Data Object Configuration](#).
Make sure that you select your desired mobile application in the [Mobile Application Filter](#) field at the top of the page.
2. From the [OData Mobile Data Object List](#) select desired OMDO object, such as **SAM2205_ORDER_ISULINK**, and then click the [Data Filter](#) tab.
3. Expand the [Defined Filters](#) list under the [READ](#) operation with the standard filter. Select the filter that you want to update from the list of available filters as listed in the table in this topic. Choose the [Change](#) button from the menu.
4. Set the order type for the desired process type you have selected.
5. Save your changes.

10.2 Binding Meter Reading Notes Based on ISU Process Type

The back end ISU system configuration specifies which meter reading notes are relevant for the major ISU process types. This configuration has to be replicated in the OData Mobile Data Object **SAM2205_METER_READING_NOTE** under the [READ](#) operation with the standard filters, so that the SAP Service and Asset Manager application reflects the proper meter reading notes for a specific process type. The default configuration lists the meter reading notes relevant for the ISU process. However, you can change it if you have different requirements in your back end configuration.

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
DISCONNECT_NOTE_RE-MOVE	Standard Filter, Mandatory	01	Used for the disconnect notes for the remove process
		04	
		05	
METERREAD_NOTE_IN-STALL	Standard Filter, Mandatory	01	Used for the meter reading notes for the installation process
		04	
METERREAD_NOTE_RE-MOVE	Standard Filter, Mandatory	04	Used for the meter reading notes for the remove process
		05	

To change the default binding for a particular process, complete the following steps:

1. On the ConfigPanel home page, choose [OData Mobile Data Object Configuration](#).

Make sure you select your desired mobile application in the *Mobile Application Filter* field at the top of the page.

2. From the *OData Mobile Data Object List* select desired OMDO object, such as **SAM2205_METER_READING_NOTE**, and then click on the *Data Filter* tab.
3. Expand the *Defined Filters* list under the *READ* operation with the standard filter. Select the filter that you want to update from the list of available filters as listed above. Choose the *Change* button from the menu.
4. Set the meter reading note for the desired ISU process type you have selected.
5. *Save* your changes.

10.3 Meter Reading History Interval Definition

The default setting for meter reading history is to include all meter readings from the past 30 days till the current day. If you have a different requirement, you can change it from the OData Mobile Data Object **SAM2205_METER_READING** under the *READ* operation with the standard filter *METERREAD_SCHEDDATE* as shown in the following example.

The screenshot displays the configuration for the *METERREAD_SCHEDDATE* filter. The **Rule Editor** section is configured as follows:

- Operation: READ
- Filter Name: METERREAD_SCHEDDATE
- Object Name: EABL
- Reference Field Name: ADATSOLL
- Data Filter Rule Key: SAM2205_METER_READING.READ.METERREAD_SCHEDDATE
- Filter Rule Type: Filter Handler
- Handler: oMDO Filter Rule - Date Range
- Input Parameter: CURRENT_DATE=TODAY&FROM_DATE_OFFSET=30&TO_DATE_OFFSET=30
- Active Flag:

The **Rule List** table contains the following entry:

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
00001	HANDLER	/MFND/CL_CORE_DATE_RANGE_ORU?CURRENT_DATE=TODAY&FROM_DATE_OFFSET=30&TO_DATE_OFFSET=30	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

10.4 Binding Meter Reading Reasons Relevant for Technical Installation

The back end ISU system configuration specifies explicitly which meter reading reasons are relevant for technical installation. These are the only reasons displayed on the SAP Service and Asset Manager application when completing a meter reading during the technical installation process. Set this binding in the OData

Mobile Data Object **SAM2205_METER_READING_REASON** under the **READ** operation with the standard filter **MR_REASON_TECHINST**.

The default configuration contains meter reading reasons **08** and **09** as required for technical installation. If you have different requirements for your back end configuration, you can change these defaults.

oData Mobile Data Object Detail (Display Mode)

Create Copy Delete Change

oMDO Id: **SAM_METER_READING_REASON** Description: **Meter Reading Reason**

Mobile Application: **SAP Asset Manager**

oMDO Handler: **/MISU/CL_CUST_MRREASON_OD : oMDO**

General Setting Technical Model Info **Data Filter** Field Selection Change Detection Dependent Object Transaction Settings Outbound Trigger Assignment

Defined Filters

- Operation - READ
 - Standard Filter
 - MR_REASON_TECHINST***
 - UPLOAD_FLAG

Rule Editor

Operation: **READ** Filter Name: **MR_REASON_TECHINST**

Object Name: **TE609** Reference Field Name: **ABLESGR**

Data Filter Rule Key: **SAM_METER_READING_REASON.READ.MR_REASON_TECHINST**

Filter Rule Type: **Static Value in Range Table Format**

Enter Range Value

Sign: **Inclusive** Option: **=**

Low Value: **08 - Meter reading upon technical inst.**

High Value:

Active Flag:

Rule List

Rule No.	Rule Type	Rule Value	Active Flag
00001	RANGE	08	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
00002	RANGE	09	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

11 Quality Management Configuration

The Quality Management application component supports tasks associated with quality planning, quality inspection, and quality control. In addition, it controls the creation of quality certificates and manages problems with the help of quality notifications.

Quality Management (QM) notifications are integrated with SAP Service and Asset Manager as follows:

- Display QM type notifications on the mobile device
- Create QM notifications at the inspection lot level
- Create QM notification items to record defects noted in inspections
- Maintain the association of notifications and notification items with the characteristics

i Note

Before configuring QM, you must install the QM component. See the Quality Management chapter in the *SAP Asset Manager Component Installation Guide* for the installation procedure.

Quality Management is disabled on an out-of-the-box new SAP Service and Asset Manager installation. Use the following topics and procedures found in this chapter to enable Quality Management.

11.1 Configuring Quality Management Notification Parameters

Context

Code groups that belong together in terms of content are grouped in catalogs. These catalogs are identified by the catalog type (a number or a letter). For example, in this way, you combine:

Use the following parameter groups and associated parameters to configure Quality Management in SAP Service and Asset Manager:

- **QMFORMULA:** Inspection lots can contain points or characteristics. You can use the following formula parameters to determine the characteristic value:
 - **C0:** Arithmetic mean of measured values for characteristic. Standard parameter.
 - **C5:** Upper limit of tolerance range
 - **C6:** Lower limit of tolerance range
 - **C7:** Target value of characteristic
- **CATALOGTYPE:** Sets a usage decision on inspection lots on the client. Standard is **3**
- **DOCUMENT:** Standard is [QMQMEL](#)

- **INSPECTION_LOT:** Controls if the user of the application can set a decision to complete an inspection lot. When you set an inspection lot to complete, defects are also automatically completed. Standard is *N*.

Procedure

1. Using the ConfigPanel, navigate to **Mobile Application Configuration > Parameters tab**. In the left column, *Defined Mobile Applications*, select your application.

The *Parameter List* populates with a list of all parameters available for the application.

2. Type your desired parameter group into the *Search* box, or scroll to find your parameter. Highlight the parameter you want to configure and click the *Change* button. The following example uses the parameter group *QMFORMULA*.

Mobile Application Info

Mobile Application: Release:

Mobile App. Desc.:

Application Parameters

Parameter List

RecNo	Parameter Group	Param. Name	Param. Value	Scope	Dep. RecNo	Active	No Change	Comment
0000000070	PMCONFIRMATION	Enable	N	Application	0000000001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000071	PMCONFIRMATION	LaborTimeMinutesInterval	1	Application	0000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Available duration for time entry in minutes...
0000000072	QMFORMULA	C0	ResultValue	Application	0000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000073	QMFORMULA	C5	UpperLimit	Application	0000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000074	QMFORMULA	C6	LowerLimit	Application	0000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000075	QMFORMULA	C7	TargetValue	Application	0000000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000076	REASON	1	no_parts	Application	0000000076	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000077	REASON	2	no_access	Application	0000000077	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000078	REASON	3	lunch	Application	0000000078	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
0000000079	REASON	4	on_break	Application	0000000079	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Parameter Detail

Parameter Group:

Param. Name: Param. Scope:

Param. Value: Use Language Specific Value:

Rule Id:

Use Rule:

Dependent Parameter Id:

Dependent Parameter Group:

Dependent Parameter Name:

Dependent Parameter Value:

Comment:

3. Make your desired parameter association changes.
4. Check the **<Active>** flag to ensure that the parameter is used by the mobile application. If desired, and if not already checked, check the **<No Runtime Change>** box to ensure that the value of the parameter isn't overridden at runtime through synchronization processing.
5. *Save* your changes.

Results

Your Quality Management parameters are configured and enabled.

Next Steps

Complete all other topics and procedures in the [Quality Management Configuration \[page 265\]](#) to fully configure and enable the Quality Management feature.


11.2 Configuring oData MDO Data Filters for Quality Management

For general information and a procedure on changing OMDO data filters, see the following topics:

- [Working with oData MDO Filter Rules \[page 119\]](#)
- [Changing oData MDO Filter Rules \[page 119\]](#)

To fully enable Quality Management, ensure that the following data filters and data filter rules are configured properly and active:

SAM2205_CATALOG_CODES

Select **SAM2205_CATALOG_CODES** from the *oData Mobile Data Object List* and navigate to **Operation - READ** > *Standard Filter* > **CATALOG_TYPE** . Ensure the following rules in the <Rule Value> field are set to *Active*:

- 8 - Activities (QM)
- 9 - Defect Types
- D - Coding

SAM2205_DOCUMENT

When you enable QM on the **SAM2205_DOCUMENT** data filter, you enable the ability to attach documents to an inspection. When mobile client users take a reading on the SAP Service and Asset Manager application, they can attach documents that relate to the inspection on work orders, equipment, functional locations, or notifications.

Select **SAM2205_DOCUMENT** from the *oData Mobile Data Object List* and navigate to the following locations:

- **Operation - CREATE_MEDIA** > *Data Segment* > **DOCUMENT_SWITCH** 
- **Operation - READ** > *Data Segment* > **DOCUMENT_SWITCH** 

Set the following objects in the *Rule List* to *Active*:

- QMQEL: QM notification
- QMTBLOC: Inspection method

Ensure that both *BDS* and *GOS* are set to *Active*.

Navigate to ► *Operation - READ* ► *Standard Filter* ► *DOC_LINK_OBJ* ► and ensure the following are set to *Active*:

- QMTBDOC: Inspection method attachment
- QMQMEL: QM notification attachment

SAM2205_INSPECTION_LOT

Set the dependency to get inspection lots based on work orders related to the inspection assigned to the mobile client user as follows:

Select **SAM2205_INSPECTION_LOT** from the *oData Mobile Data Object List* and navigate to ► *Operation - READ* ► *Data Distribution* ► *OBJECT_DISTRIBUTION_MODE* ►. Ensure that *<Range Value> 2 - Dependency Queue* is set to *Active*.

Navigate to the *Dependent Object* tab. Ensure that *<Source Tech Entity Type> INSPECTIONLOT* is connected to *<Dependent oMD0 ID> SAM2205_NOTIFICATION_GENERIC* and is set to *Active*. When a mobile client user fetches the inspection lots, the related defects, created as QM notifications, are fetched as well.

Ensure that *<Source Tech Entity Type> INSPECTIONCHAR* is connected to *<Dependent oMD0 ID> SAM2205_INSPECTION_HISTORY* and is set to *Active*. The fetched inspection history is based on the inspection characteristics available.

SAM2205_NOTIFICATION_GENERIC

Select **SAM2205_NOTIFICATION_GENERIC** from the *oData Mobile Data Object List* and navigate to ► *Operation - READ* ► *Data Distribution* ► *NOTIF_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE* ►. Ensure that *<Range Value> D* is active.

Navigate to ► *Operation - READ* ► *Data Distribution* ► *NOTIF_TYPE* ►. Ensure that *<Input Parameter> QM* is active.

SAM2205_NOTIF_PARTNER_DET_PROC

Enabling QM in the **SAM2205_NOTIF_PARTNER_DET_PROC** object means that selecting a business partner is mandatory when a user creates a QM notification.

Select **SAM2205_NOTIF_PARTNER_DET_PROC** from the *oData Mobile Data Object List* and navigate to ► *Operation - READ* ► *Standard Filter* ► *NOTIF_TYPE* ►. Ensure that *<Input Parameter> QM* is active.

SAM2205_NOTIF_TYPE

Select **SAM2205_NOTIF_TYPE** from the *oData Mobile Data Object List* and navigate to ► *Operation - READ*
► *Standard Filter* ►. Ensure that Quality Management is enabled in the following locations:

- **NOTIF_CATEGORY**: Ensure that <Range Value> *O2 - Quality Notification* is active.
- **NOTIF_PRIORITY_TYPE**: Ensure that <Range Value> *QM - QM Priorities* is active.
- **NOTIF_TYPE**: Ensure that <Input Parameter> *QM* is active.

SAM2205_PRIORITY

Select **SAM2205_PRIORITY** from the *oData Mobile Data Object List* and navigate to ► *Operation - READ*
► *Standard Filter* ► *PRIORITY_TYPE* ►. Ensure that <Rule Value> *QM* is active.

SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC

Enable the dependency between a work order and a related inspection lot on the mobile device:

Navigate to the *Dependent Object* tab. Find the *WOHEADER* objects in the <Source Tech. Entity Type> column. Scroll to find the **SAM2205_INSPECTION_LOT** object. Ensure it is marked as *Active*.

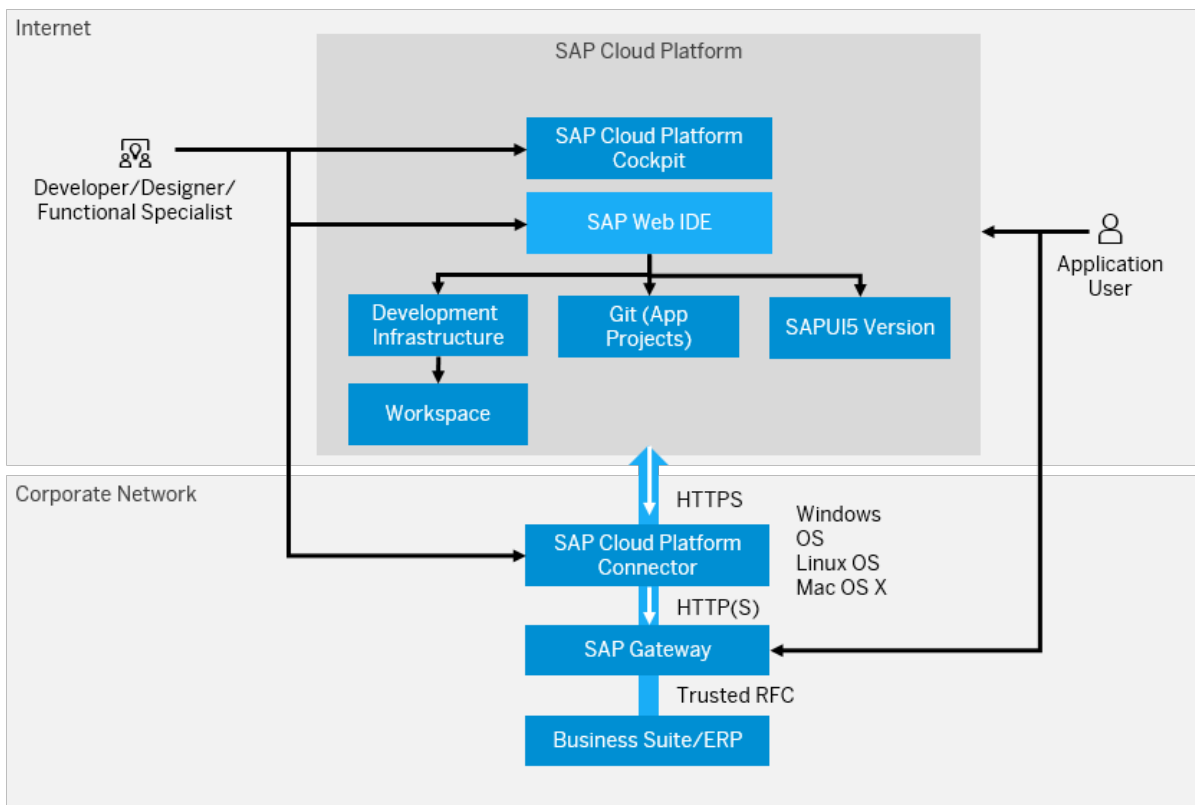
12 SAP Web IDE

SAP Web IDE is a browser-based IDE consisting of integrated parts that interact with each other and with an SAP system.

SAP Web IDE Full-Stack streamlines the end-to-end application lifecycle – easily develop, test, build, deploy, and extend role-based, consumer-grade apps for business users. Create applications rapidly and deliver an outstanding user experience. Developers can extend or build SAP Fiori apps, create SaaS solutions, extend SAP S/4HANA cloud services, develop hybrid mobile applications, and build IoT apps for SAP Leonardo, using the UI development toolkit for HTML5 (SAPUI5) for desktop and mobile devices, SAP HANA toolset, and Java programming language and technologies. Since SAP Web IDE Full-Stack runs on SAP Cloud Platform, it needs no installation and allows you to integrate with other services that run on the platform – such as SAP Fiori Cloud apps, Git integration, mobile services, IoT services, and more.

Architecture

The following diagram provides high-level typical architecture for SAP Web IDE Full-Stack.



Component	Description
SAP Cloud Platform	SAP Cloud Platform enables customers and partners to rapidly build, deploy, and manage cloud-based enterprise applications that complement and extend your SAP or non-SAP solutions, either on-premise or on-demand.

Component	Description
SAP Cloud Platform cockpit	Central point for managing all activities associated with your SAP Cloud Platform account and for accessing key information about your applications. For more information, see SAP Cloud Platform cockpit .
SAP Web IDE application	Integrated development environment used to create or extend SAP UI5 or SAP Fiori applications.
Git	Revision control and source code management system.
SAPUI5	User interface technology that is used to build and adapt client applications. For more information, see UI development toolkit for HTML5 - Demo Kit
SAP Cloud Platform connector	Allows SAP Web IDE and SAP Cloud Platform to connect to an on-premise system securely and with minimal configuration effort. For more information, see SAP Cloud Platform connector .
SAP Gateway	Provides a simple way to connect SAP Web IDE to an external SAP system with access to OData functionality.

i Note

When working in SAP Web IDE, the following operations may be processed by our partner Infrastructure-as-a-Service (IaaS) providers:

- Code completion
- Code validation

These operations may involve transfer and process of data in different regions.

The list of operations is subject to change without prior notice.

Who is it for?

SAP Web IDE is a flexible tool for developers who want to dive right into the code editor without having to spend time configuring and administering the development environment.

The tool is aimed at developers who need a modern and secure environment to create new or extend existing SAP Fiori, SAPUI5, or hybrid applications. Developers are provided with a comprehensive set of tools, including strong code editors with templates, wizards, beautifier capabilities, code completion, code snippets, code validation, code checking, WYSIWYG, and many more features.

i Note

SAP Web IDE does not support touch capabilities.

12.1 Customizing Apps Using the Mobile Development Kit

The Mobile Development Kit for SAP Business Technology Platform Mobile Services is a metadata-based application development platform.

The Mobile Development Kit (MDK) lets you customize, deploy, and manage your customized Windows apps in the cloud. The Mobile Development Kit editor lets you edit various aspects of your application using the Mobile Development Kit editor. It also provides native client support and consumes mobile services such as onboarding, offline OData, life-cycle management, and supportability through the SAP Business Technology Platform Mobile Services using the Mobile Development Kit client.

The Mobile Development Kit allows business process experts to customize the app in a cloud-based editor using the SAP Web IDE, and developers to edit code directly in the metadata files.

The end-to-end use case for Mobile Development Kit includes tasks involving the following roles:

- Administrator
- Business process expert
- Developer
- User

12.2 Customizing Metadata Using the Mobile Development Kit

One of the main purposes of the Mobile Development Kit is to easily customize and redeploy metadata for your SAP Service and Asset Manager application.

! Restriction

Develop any customization on the app as a separate component in a Mobile Development Kit project. Developing customizations as a component makes it easier to maintain customizations during upgrades, as it isolates custom code. Isolating your custom code eliminates the chance of overwriting when you implement a new release.

A typical metadata customization procedure is as follows. This example assumes that metadata definitions already exist in the Mobile Development Kit and that you're customizing them, or changing them:

1. Locate the object you want to modify. You can modify pages, actions, or rules. See the following topics and subtopics for more information on how to create and modify the following metadata objects using the Mobile Development Kit:
 - [Create Pages](#)
 - [Create Actions](#)
 - [Create Rules](#)
2. Deploy the metadata. See [Deploying App Metadata from Editor to Mobile Services](#) for more information.

12.2.1 Customizing Contextual Menu Options

You can configure the context menu using rules in the metadata.

Use the following rules in the metadata to customize the contextual menu options:

- Rules/ContextMenuTrailingItems.js
- Rules/ContextMenuLeadingItems.js
- Rules/ContextMenuTable.js

The following contextual menu items are preset in the app:

Object	Assignment Type	Leading - Item 1	Leading - Item 2	Trailing - Item 1 (Synced / Local)	Trailing - Item 2 (Synced / Local)
Work Order	1, 5, 7, 8		Transfer / Hold	Edit	- / Delete
	2, 3, 4, 6	Take Reading		Edit	- / Delete
Operation	2, 4, 6		Transfer / Hold	Edit	- / Delete
	1, 3, 5, 7, 8	Confirm / Unconfirm		Edit	- / Delete
Suboperation	3		Transfer / Hold	Edit	- / Delete
	1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8	Confirm / Unconfirm		Edit	- / Delete
Notification				Edit	- / Delete
Equipment		Add Notification	Add Work Order	Take Readings	
Functional Location		Add Notification	Add Work Order	Take Readings	
Documents				Delete (Local)	
Reminders				Delete	
Errors				Delete	

For detailed information on working with metadata contained in the Mobile Development Kit, see the [SAP Mobile Development Kit API References](#) portal, specifically, the [ObjectCell](#) control

12.2.2 Enabling Multi-User Support

Multiple users can use the client on the same device, capabilities such as adding a new user, switching across users, and searching from a list users are supported.

Procedure

1. Set `MultiUserEnabled` to `True` in `MDKClient_SDK/branding/BrandedSettings.json` `>` `ConnectionSettings` `>` `MultiUserSettings` `>`.

```
"ConnectionSettings": { "AppId": "ODataOnly", ... "MultiUserSettings": {"MultiUserEnabled": true
```

2. Set *Allow Upload of Pending Changes from Previous User* for the corresponding app to *True* in the mobile services cockpit.

Allow Upload of Pending Changes from Previous User ensures that any pending offline changes from the previous user are securely uploaded to the service back end. This is important when the previous user hasn't uploaded the offline changes, and the app is switched to a new user.

Cloud Foundry

In Cloud Foundry, *Allow Upload of Pending Changes from Previous User* is available in *Mobile Settings Exchange* feature under *Shared Devices* section.

i Note

In Cloud Foundry, when you enable *Allow Upload of Pending Changes from Previous User*, you must also enable *Passcode Policy*. *Passcode Policy* checkbox is under ► *Assigned Features* ► *Mobile Settings Exchange* ►.

Neo

In Neo, *Allow Upload of Pending Changes from Previous User* is available in *Client Policies* feature under *Shared Devices* section.

In Neo, when you enable *MultiUserEnabled*, you must also enable *Allow Upload of Pending Changes from Previous User* and *Passcode Policy* to be able to onboard. *Passcode Policy* checkbox is under ► *Assigned Features* ► *Client Policies* ►.

12.2.2.1 Customizing User Switch Flag

In multi-user use case, the backend needs to know when a user switch has occurred when client performs a sync.

Context

On client, tracking the current user is necessary. If the user has changed, in the subsequent sync the user switch flag must be set to true, if not, set to false.

Procedure

1. Use `OnUserSwitch` event from MDK to determine the change of user.
2. Use client API to get `OfflineDataProviderProxy`.
3. Set custom header `UserSwitch` to *True* in the `OfflineDataProviderProxy` before syncing.

4. Remove custom header `UserSwitch` when sync has completed successfully.

12.2.2.2 Customizing Multi-User Capabilities

Procedure

Logout action

1. Set `SkipReset` flag to `True` in `LogoutSkipReset.action`.

The invocation of logout action redirects the user to the Sign-in screen. By re-entering the passcode, the user can relogin and start using the app. In a multi-user scenario, it's recommended that each user log out before they hand over the device to a different user. The default value of this flag is `False`, which means that when the app is reset, the stored credentials are deleted. It's recommended to set this flag to `True` in a multi-user scenario. The `OnUserSwitch.js` file is called when the user switches user and the Multi-User mode is enabled. All the pending Offline OData transactions from previous user are synced.

2. Call the `isAppInMultiUserMode` function to determine if the app is in single or multi-user mode.

Push Notifications

3. Unregister for push notifications during the logout action, and reregister during the `OnLoaded` event for the next user.

When a user logs out, the user is unregistered for the push notifications. When a user signs in, the `OnLoaded` event automatically switches the push registration to the logged-in user.

13 Data Distribution Model Overview

A data distribution model defines how and what back end data are downloaded to the mobile devices.

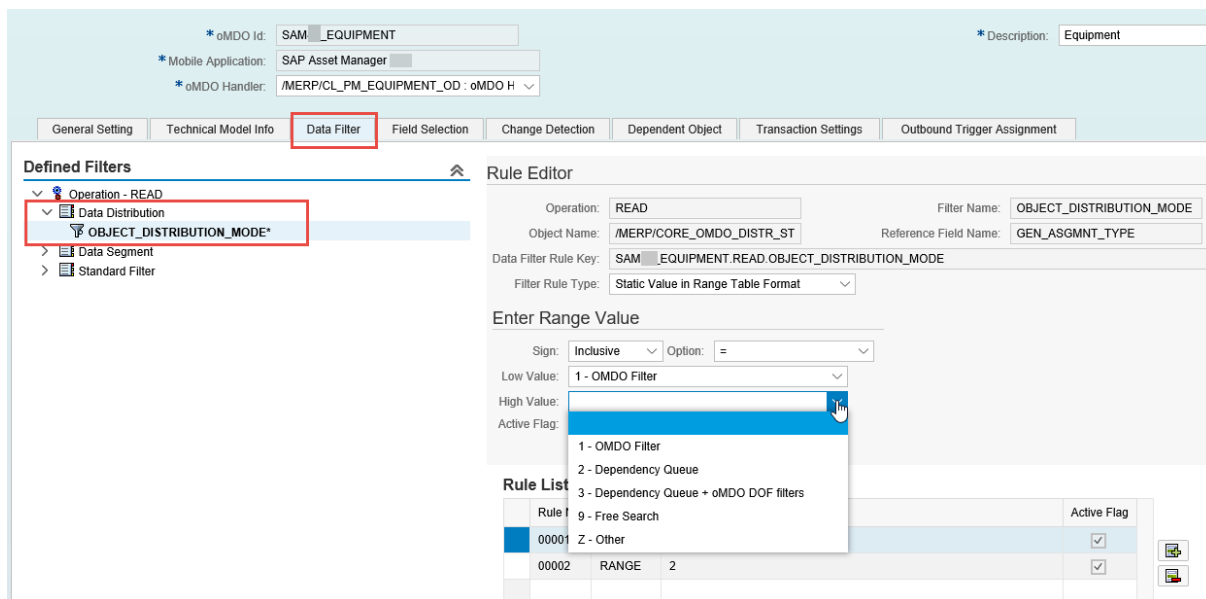
Data distribution models consider various factors when determining what backend data should be downloaded to the mobile client and to the mobile user. Some common criteria are:

- Relevant business processes and business rules
- User business roles in the organization
- Last mobile client synchronization time with the back-end system
- Backend data changes and the time of the changes
- Current state of data objects on the mobile device

For the initial synchronization from the mobile device to the back-end system, the first two bullet points are considered when determining what data should be downloaded to the mobile device and for the requesting user. For subsequent delta synchronizations from the mobile device to the back-end system, all bullet points are considered when determining what data should be downloaded to the mobile device for the requesting user.

The following data distribution models are supported for the SAP Service and Asset Manager application:

- **OMDO Filters**
Object data collection entirely depends on *OMDO* filter conditions.
- **Dependency Queue**
Object data collection entirely depends on Dependency Queue objects, and no filter conditions are applied for the fetch criteria.
- **Dependency Queue + OMDO DOF Filters**
Object data collection is based on dependency queue objects, and the *OMDO DOF* filters are applied for the result set.
- **Other (Custom BAdI)**
You can implement your own distribution logic using a BAdI.



By default, the SAP Service and Asset Manager application determines object data collection based on distribution model by using *OMDO* filters. In some cases, both *OMDO* filters and *Dependency Queue* are used depending on the business use case. You can choose the appropriate distribution model based on your specific business processes and requirements.

To change the data distribution model for a particular *OMDO* object, complete the steps below:

1. On the ConfigPanel home page, choose *OData Mobile Data Object Configuration*.
Make sure you select your desired mobile application in the *Mobile Application Filter* field at the top of the page.
2. From the *OData Mobile Data Object List* select the desired *OMDO* object, such as *SAM2205_EQUIPMENT*, and then click on the *Data Filter* tab.
3. Expand the *Defined Filters* list under *Operation - READ* *Data Distribution* *OBJECT_DISTRIBUTION_MODE**. Choose the *Change* button from the menu.
4. Set the distribution model.
5. Save your changes.

13.1 Data Distribution by Assignment Types

By default, the SAP Service and Asset Manager application determines the assignment of work orders and notifications using the personnel number assignment at header level. However, implementation environments in different industries or business types may use a different assignment model from the default to determine the proper technician assignment for work orders and notifications. The SAP Service and Asset Manager application supports several assignment models; you only need to change the assignment type configuration for the specific model.

See [Business Object Distribution by Assignment Model \[page 122\]](#) for more details about assignment model distribution, and how to change assignment type for both work order and notification.

13.2 Common Filters for SAP Service and Asset Manager

The filters listed in the following table are common to all SAP Service and Asset Manager distribution rules. See the specific rules for details on filter requirements for those rules.

Common Filters: Back End Data Filter Matrix

Common Filters: Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution, Mandatory	See specific rule for value	Defines which distribution model is used
COMP_CODE	Data Distribution, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on the maintenance plant company code on the work order.
CO_AREA	Data Distribution, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on work order maintenance plant controlling area.
DATE_CLOSE	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on date range within which work order has been closed.
DATE_COMPLETION	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on date range within which work order has been technically completed.
DATE_RELEASE	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on date range within which work order has been released
ORDER_CATG	Data Distribution, Optional	See specific rule for value	Restricts work order distribution based on work order category. For maintenance orders, it should be value 30 .
ORDER_TYPE	Data Distribution, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on work order type.
ORDERID	Data Distribution, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution to a specific work order number.
OPER_ACTTYPE	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on work order operation level activity type.
OPER_CONTROL_KEY	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on the operation level control key on the work order.

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
OPER_EXCL_SYST_STAT	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution by excluding work orders with operations that have a specified system status code.
OPER_EXCL_USER_STAT	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution by excluding work orders with operations that have a specified user status code.
OPER_INCL_SYST_STAT	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution by requiring work order operations with a specified system status code.
OPER_INCL_USER_STAT	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution by requiring work order operations with a specified user status code.
OPER_PLANT	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on the operation level plant of the work order.
PLANNER_GROUP	Data Distribution, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on the header planner group of the work order.
PLANNING_PLANT	Data Distribution, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on the work order header planning plant.
PLANT	Data Distribution, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on the header maintenance plant of the work order.
PM_PHASE	Data Distribution, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on the maintenance process phase of the work order.
WO_EXCL_SYST_STAT	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution by excluding work orders header with a specified system status code.
WO_INCL_SYST_STAT	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution by requiring a work order header with a specified system status code.
WO_EXCL_USER_STAT	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution by excluding a work order header with a specified user status code.
WO_INCL_USER_STAT	Standard Filter, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution by requiring a work order header with a specified user status code.
MAIN_WORK_CENTER	Data Distribution, Optional	Any	Restricts work order distribution based on the work order header work center.

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
DOC_GOS_RELTYPE	Standard Filter, Optional	Data Segment, Optional	Determines whether the GOS attachment is supported based on a GOS relationship.
DMS_DOC_TYPE	Standard Filter, Optional	Data Segment, Optional	Determines whether the DMS attachment is supported based on the DMS document type.
DOC_LINK_OBJ	Standard Filter, Optional	Data Segment, Optional	Determines whether the DMS attachment is supported based on the linked SAP object.

13.3 Work Order Distribution Rules

The standard SAP Service and Asset Manager application work order distribution is controlled by the OMDO (OData mobile data object) **SAM2205_WORK_ORDER_GENERIC** *READ* operation. It supports several data distribution models for the work order.

You can choose the appropriate distribution model based on your specific business processes and requirements.

13.3.1 Distribution by Work Order Header Person Responsible

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Work Order Header Person Responsible:

- Mobile user has an employee number (personnel number) assigned in SAP
- Employee number is assigned to the work order header as the person responsible
- Work order has been released
- Work order has not been marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution Mandatory	1	Defines which distribution model is used

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
ORDER_CATG	Data Distribution Optional	30	Restricts work order distribution based on work order category. For maintenance orders, it should be value 30.

13.3.2 Distribution by Work Order Operation Person Responsible

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Work Order Header Person Responsible:

- Mobile user (i.e., the technician) must have an employee number (personnel number) assigned in SAP
- Employee number is assigned to the work order operation as the person responsible
- Work order is released
- Work order is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution Mandatory	2	Defines which distribution model is used
ORDER_CATG	Data Distribution Optional	30	Restricts work order distribution based on work order category. For maintenance orders, value should be 30.

13.3.3 Distribution by Work Order Suboperation Person Responsible

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Work Order Suboperation Person Responsible:

- Mobile user (i.e., the technician) must have an employee number (personnel number) assigned in SAP
- Employee number is assigned to the work order suboperation as the person responsible
- Work order is released
- Work order is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution Mandatory	3	Defines which distribution model is used
ORDER_CATG	Data Distribution Optional	30	Restricts work order distribution based on work order category. For maintenance orders, value should be 30.

13.3.4 Distribution by Capacity Requirement Person Responsible

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Capacity Requirement Person Responsible:

- Mobile user (i.e., the technician) must have an employee number (personnel number) assigned in SAP
- Employee number is assigned to the work order capacity requirement split records as the person responsible
- Work order is released
- Work order is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution Mandatory	4	Defines which distribution model is used
ORDER_CATG	Data Distribution Optional	30	Restricts work order distribution based on work order category. For maintenance orders, value should be 30.

13.3.5 Distribution by Work Order Header Planner Group

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Work Order Header Planner Group:

- Mobile user (i.e., the technician) has been assigned to the planner group based on the business
- Employee number is not required
- Planner group associated with the mobile user is assigned to the work order header
- Work order is released
- Work order is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution Mandatory	5	Defines which distribution model is used
ORDER_CATG	Data Distribution Optional	30	Restricts work order distribution based on work order category. For maintenance orders, value should be 30.

13.3.6 Distribution by Work Order Operation Work Center

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Work Order Operation Work Center:

- Mobile user (i.e., the technician) has been associated with a work center in business
- Employee number is not required
- Work center associated with the mobile user is assigned to work order operation
- Work order has been released
- Work order has not been marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution Mandatory	6	Defines which distribution model is used
ORDER_CATG	Data Distribution Optional	30	Restricts work order distribution based on work order category. For maintenance orders, value should be 30.

13.3.7 Distribution by Work Order Header Business Partner

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Work Order Header Business Partner:

- Predefined partner function is used in work order for work assignment
- Employee number is not required
- By default, the SAP user ID for the mobile user is used for data distribution by partner function
- Work order is released
- Work order is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution Mandatory	7	Defines which distribution model is used
ORDER_CATG	Data Distribution Optional	30	Restricts work order distribution based on work order category. For maintenance orders, value should be 30.

13.3.8 Distribution by Work Order Header Work Center

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Work Order Header Work Center:

- Mobile user (i.e., technician) has been associated with a work center based on the business
- Employee number is not required
- Work center associated with the mobile user is assigned to the work order header
- Work order is released
- Work order is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution Mandatory	8	Defines which distribution model is used
ORDER_CATG	Data Distribution Optional	30	Restricts work order distribution based on work order category. For maintenance orders, value should be 30.

13.3.9 Distribution through MRS Scheduling Engine

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution through MRS Scheduling Engine:

- MRS has been implemented in the SAP system, and is responsible to schedule and update work order capacity records with the assigned technician
- Employee number is required for the mobile user
- Work order is released
- Work order is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution Mandatory	A	Defines which distribution model is used
ORDER_CATG	Data Distribution Optional	30	Restricts work order distribution based on work order category. For maintenance orders, value should be 30 .

13.3.10 Distribution by Free Search

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Free Search:

- Free search criteria for the work order. Used for an OnDemand work order look-up scenario.
- Employee number is not required
- Work order is released
- Work order is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
WO_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution Mandatory	7	Defines which distribution model is used
ORDER_CATG	Data Distribution Optional	30	Restricts work order distribution based on work order category. For maintenance orders, value should be 30.

13.4 Notification Distribution Rules

The OMDO (OData mobile data object) **SAM2205_NOTIF_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE** *READ* operation controls the standard SAP Service and Asset Manager application notification distribution. It supports several data distribution models for the notification.

You can choose the appropriate distribution model based on your specific business processes and requirements.

Notification requests are assigned to the technician directly or assigned through the work center, planner group, or related business partner of the technician. The SAP Service and Asset Manager application supports these different assignment types while downloading notifications associated with the technician.

Valid assignment types are:

- **1 - Header Level Person Responsible:** Assign this notification to the HR personnel number of the technician through the notification header *Partner* section.
- **2 - Notification Task Level Personnel Number:** Assign this notification to the HR personnel number of the technician through individual *Task Personnel Number* field.
- **3 - Header Level Planner Group:** Assign this notification to the planner group associated with the technician through the header level *Planner Group* field.
- **4 - Header Level Business Partner:** Assign this notification to the business partner associated with the technician through header level *Partner Function Maintenance*. The business partner can be anyone related to the notification partner function and associated with the technician, such as user responsible, sold-to-party, or other party. If there is no MAM configuration set up for the user, the default configuration uses *VU-User Responsible* as the default partner function and the technician *SAP User ID* as the partner number.
- **5 - Header Level Work Center:** Assign this notification to the work center associated with the technician through the header level *Work Center* field.
- **D - Dependency Queue:** Enables the dependency queue from the work order. When active, all notifications associated with a work order are downloaded, as well as qualifying data based on additional distribution rules that are set.

Customers can choose the appropriate distribution model based on their specific business processes and requirements.

13.4.1 Distribution by Notification Header Person Responsible

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Notification header Person Responsible:

- Technician has an employee number (personnel number) assigned in SAP
- Employee number is assigned to the notification header partner overview as the person responsible
- Notification is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
NOTIF_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution	1	Defines which distribution model is used
	Mandatory		

13.4.2 Distribution by Notification Task Level Person Responsible

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Notification task level Personal Responsible:

- Technician has an employee number (personnel number) assigned in SAP
- Employee number is assigned to the notification task *Person Responsible* field
- Notification is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
NOTIF_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution Mandatory	2	Defines which distribution model is used

13.4.3 Distribution by Notification Header Level Planner Group

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Notification header level Planner Group:

- Technician is assigned to the planner group based on the business
- Employee number is not required
- Planner group associated with the mobile user is assigned to the notification header
- Notification is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
NOTIF_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution Mandatory	3	Defines which distribution model is used

13.4.4 Distribution by Notification Header Level Business Partner

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Notification header level Business Partner:

- Business partner is assigned to the notification header partner overview
- The SAP user ID of the mobile user is used for data distribution by partner function using [User Responsible](#)

- Employee number is not required
- Notification is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
NOTIF_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution	4	Defines which distribution model is used
	Mandatory		

13.4.5 Distribution by Notification Header Level Work Center

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Notification header level Work Center:

- Technician is associated with a work center in business
- Employee number is not required
- Work center associated with the mobile user is assigned to the notification header
- Notification is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
NOTIF_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution	5	Defines which distribution model is used
	Mandatory		

13.4.6 Distribution by Free Search - Notifications

Requirements

The following are requirements before configuring the distribution model for Distribution by Free Search:

- Free search for notification used for an on-demand notification look-up scenario

- Employee number is not required
- Notification is not marked for deletion

Back End Data Filter Matrix

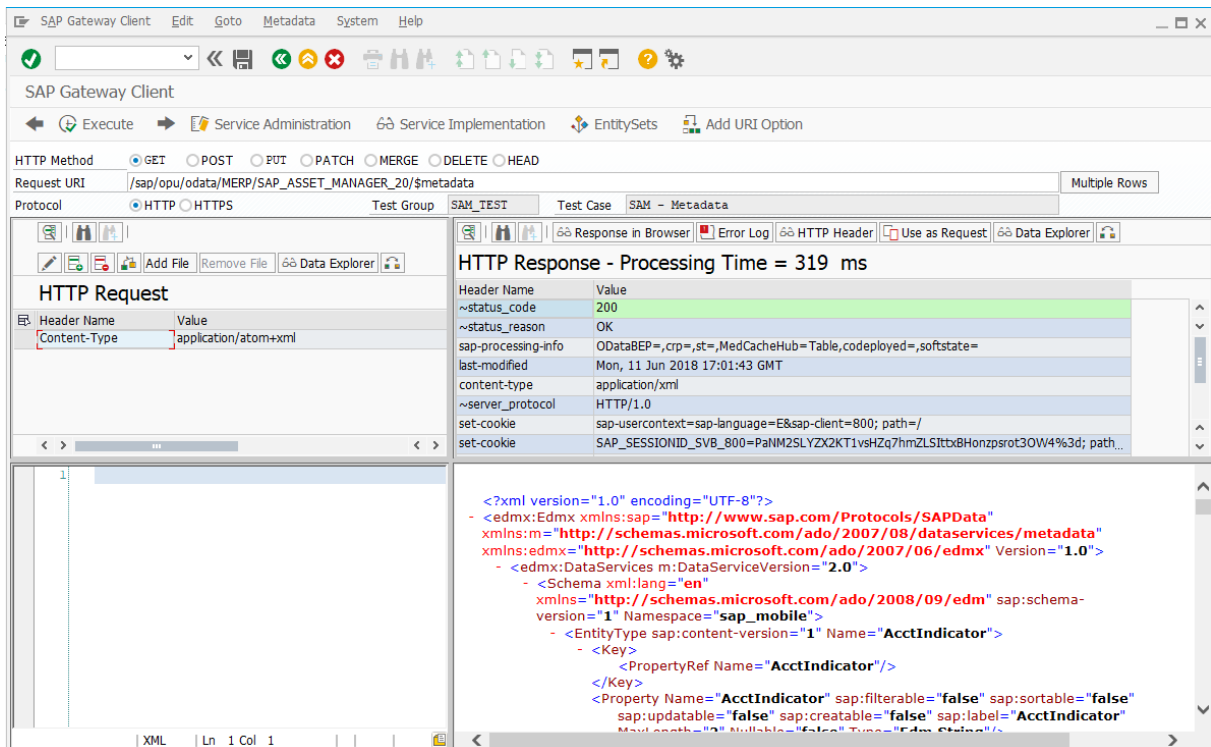
Filter Name	Type	Value	Comments
NOTIF_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE	Data Distribution Mandatory	9	Defines which distribution model is used

14 Troubleshooting

This section describes the various troubleshooting activities that you can perform in error situations, or the app users can perform on a regular basis to ensure the smooth running of the mobile application. It is also explains how to monitor the different components of SAP Gateway, how to use the logs, and how to carry out maintenance activities.

14.1 SAP Gateway Client

You can use the SAP Gateway Client (transaction code: `/IWFND/GW_CLIENT`) to test your OData service provider without an OData consumer, such as the SAP Service and Asset Manager mobile client. This tool is especially useful to test your OData service from the back end to identify service-related issues before a service is used by the mobile application.



For more information about how to work with the SAP Gateway Client, see [SAP Gateway Client](#) in the SAP Gateway Technical Operations Guide.

14.2 SAP Gateway Error Logs

Error logs provide detailed context information about errors that have occurred at runtime, enabling you to perform root cause analysis, as well as reproducing and correcting errors.

You can launch the error log with transaction `/IWFND/ERROR_LOG` in Gateway Hub systems. Launch the error log with transaction `/IWBEP/ERROR_LOG` in your back-end system.

The SAP Gateway error logs reveal basic details about errors and show errors from all users for a given client. Business logic errors are often displayed in this error log due to improper business logic. Other errors displayed include the HTTP code to indicate the type of error.

Note that based on the security level setting, advanced details or the replay function may be hidden or disabled. Note also that these error logs will not show generic authorization errors if users fail to properly authenticate.

The screenshot displays the SAP Gateway Error Log interface. At the top, there's a toolbar with various icons and a 'Re-Select' button. Below that is the 'Overview' section, which contains a table of error entries. The table has columns for Line, Entry, Date, Time, User, T100 E, T100, Err, ICF N, HTT, B, and Error Text. The error text for the selected entry (Line 1) is 'Rejected because of error during changeset processing'. Below the table is a navigation bar with buttons for 'XML Format', 'Call Stack', 'Application Log', 'Request Data', 'Response Data', 'Backend Monitor', 'Replay', and 'Configuration'. The 'Error Context' section is expanded, showing a tree view of error details. The 'Exp_Name' column lists various error context items, and the 'Value' column shows their corresponding values. For example, '..SERVICE_INFO' has a value of '/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20', and '..REQUEST_URI' has a value of '/sap/opu/odata/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/MobileClientSynchronizationSessions?format=json&stop=5'.

Line	Entry	Date	Time	User	T100 E	T100	Err	ICF N	HTT	B	Error Text	Comp...	Package	Names	Service Name
5	1	11.06.2018	10:44:42	ME	/IWBEP...		2	odata	400	✓	No mobile application is assigned to odata service /MERP/SAP_ASSET...	OPU...	/IWFND...	/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20
4	2		05:25:36	HU	/IWBEP...		1	odata		✓	Business error: Type =E Id =IM No =002 Message =Functional locatio...	OPU...	/IWFND...	/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20
3	1			HU	/IWFN...		1	odata	202	✓	Rejected because of error during changeset processing	OPU...	/IWFND...	/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20
2	2		04:14:50	HU	/IWBEP...		1	odata		✓	Business error: Type =E Id =IM No =002 Message =Functional locatio...	OPU...	/IWFND...	/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20
1	1			HU	/IWFN...		1	odata	202	✓	Rejected because of error during changeset processing	OPU...	/IWFND...	/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20

Exp_Name	Value
..ERROR_CONTEXT	
..ERROR_INFO	No mobile application is assigned to odata service /MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20 version 0001.
..ERROR_RESOLUTION	
..SAP_NOTE	See SAP Note 1797736 for error analysis
..LINK_TO_SAP_NOTE	https://service.sap.com/sap/support/notes/1797736
..IWFND/CX_MGW_BUSI_EXCEPTION	
..REMOTE_MESSAGE	
..REMOTE_SYSTEM	
..REMOTE_MESSAGE_TYPE	
..ENTITYSET_NAME	
..MESSAGE	
..OPERATION	
..SERVICE_INFO	
..NAMESPACE	/MERP/
..SERVICE_NAME	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20
..VERSION	0001
..SYSTEM_ALIAS	SVB_800
..DESTINATION	NONE
..SYSTEM_INFO	
..REQUEST_URI	/sap/opu/odata/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/MobileClientSynchronizationSessions?format=json&stop=5
..REMOTE_ADDRESS	10.97.66.248
..APPLICATION_SERVER	ldcivb_SVB_00
..HUB_VERSION_INFO	SVB/800, Rel. 7.51, SAP_GWFND SP01, GWHUB Version 017
..BEP_VERSION_INFO	not yet available

You can navigate to different sections from the *Error Context* area as shown above. Choose *Replay* to reproduce and correct errors. Choose from the following two replay options:

- SAP Gateway Client
- Web Browser

Use option *SAP Gateway Client* to reproduce runtime situations that led to a particular error without accessing the application from the actual mobile client, and to simulate a service at runtime to identify and resolve potential issues.

For more information about how to configure the error log, see *Configuration Settings for the Error Log* in the *SAP Gateway Technical Operations Guide*.

In addition, use the [Application Log Viewer](#) to display more technical error details by using transaction `/IWFND/APPS_LOG`.

14.3 SAP Gateway Statistics

You can use the SAP Gateway Statistics (transaction code: `/IWFND/STATS`) to display the request statistics and aggregated statistics. Each successful OData request has an entry in the statistics records, which is kept for 7 days by default, however, you can extend the period to 30 days. Request statistics can be aggregated, in which case they are kept for 90 days by default, however, you can extend the period to 365 days.

Line	Cl.	Ex.	Namespa...	Service Name	V.	Operation	Entity Set or F.	E	Batch Operations	Processing...	Hub Ove...	RFC O...	Backend ...	Applicati...	Non-GW ...	Fram...	Paralleiz...	Sum of al.	Request Si...	Response Siz...	Format	No. o...
1	800		/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	read feed	SAPUsers			212	136	0	17	59	0	72 %	0	59	0	334.416	json	688
2			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed	107	50	0	8	49	0	54 %	0	46	297	1.144	mixed	1
4			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	315	118	0	20	177	0	44 %	0	173	1.117	73.339	mixed	48
9			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	298	126	0	17	115	0	55 %	0	112	846	254.331	mixed	216
13			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	183	91	0	13	79	0	57 %	0	75	855	14.081	mixed	17
17			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	read feed	MobileStatuses			3.757	595	0	55	3.107	0	17 %	0	3.107	0	4.482.084	json	2.377
18			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	123	50	0	9	64	0	48 %	0	61	576	761	mixed	0
21			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	372	188	0	47	137	0	63 %	0	134	1.101	394.973	mixed	452
26			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	541	283	0	89	169	0	69 %	0	162	591	1.013.083	mixed	757
29			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	2.482	700	0	1.309	473	0	81 %	0	470	577	4.152.855	mixed	1.598
32			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	read feed	Geometries			1.233	49	0	6	1.178	0	4 %	0	1.178	0	17.323	json	10
33			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	read feed	Documents			1.465	64	0	6	1.395	0	5 %	0	1.395	0	195.378	json	116
34			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	344	174	0	27	143	0	38 %	0	140	1.394	340.310	mixed	387
40			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	2.013	1.154	0	135	724	0	64 %	0	721	3.297	7.094.032	mixed	3.900
53			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	486	210	0	33	243	0	50 %	0	239	2.510	436.737	mixed	223
63			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	129	39	0	7	83	0	36 %	0	80	580	765	mixed	0
66			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	205	76	0	13	112	4	43 %	0	109	582	128.434	mixed	83
69			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	3.958	2.072	0	384	1.502	0	62 %	0	1.499	4.744	12.956.519	mixed	7.714
87			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	648	197	0	61	390	0	40 %	0	387	3.644	140.046	mixed	51
101			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	batch			read feed/read f.	1.752	871	0	161	720	0	59 %	0	717	8.093	1.763.108	mixed	3.650
132			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	metadata				253	249	0	1	3	0	99 %	0	3	0	599.537	xml	1
133			/MERP/	SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20	1	metadata				3.373	747	0	2.621	5	0	0 %	0	5	0	599.537	xml	1

SAP Gateway Statistics aggregates the entries by various entities, for example, client, namespace, service name and version. With the `/IWFND/STATS` transaction you can verify details, such as processing time, response size by entity, and other statistics about the complete request.

14.4 SAP Gateway Tracing Tools

The SAP Gateway provides tracing tools (transaction code: `/IWFND/TRACES`) to trace on a particular user for both performance and payload.

Performance trace enables you to monitor performance at service call level for both the SAP Business Suite and the SAP Gateway. Payload trace enables you to monitor the service calls with request and response data, and to replay and simulate the service calls without accessing the application from the mobile client.

Traces display detailed request and response data coming into the SAP Gateway. Traces are active for only a short time, and are purged on a regular basis.

Status	Service Call Info	Method	Proc. Time	Appl. Time	Non-GW	Req. Size	Resp. Size	Format	Date	Time
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/SAPUsers?deltatoken='6CAE8B77396E1E...	GET	72	41	0	0	614	xml	05.06.2018	21:54:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	108	56	0	360	11.232	mixed	05.06.2018	21:54:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	132	73	0	1.369	3.436	mixed	05.06.2018	21:54:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	110	64	0	1.035	2.577	mixed	05.06.2018	21:54:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	147	70	0	1.044	19.415	mixed	05.06.2018	21:54:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/MobileStatuses?deltatoken='6CAE8B7739...	GET	106	72	0	0	644	xml	05.06.2018	21:54:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	113	63	0	702	1.723	mixed	05.06.2018	21:54:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	170	108	1	1.353	3.356	mixed	05.06.2018	21:54:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	125	71	0	717	1.798	mixed	05.06.2018	21:54:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	132	80	0	703	1.728	mixed	05.06.2018	21:54:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/Geometries?deltatoken='6CAE8B77396E1...	GET	88	54	0	0	624	xml	05.06.2018	21:54:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/Documents?deltatoken='6CAE8B77396E1...	GET	88	52	0	0	619	xml	05.06.2018	21:54:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/Documents?deltatoken='6CAE8B77396E1...	GET	0	0	0	0	0		05.06.2018	21:44:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	150	86	0	1.709	4.325	mixed	05.06.2018	21:44:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	519	416	0	4.053	10.368	mixed	05.06.2018	21:44:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	249	165	0	3.077	7.921	mixed	05.06.2018	21:44:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	178	77	0	706	84.712	mixed	05.06.2018	21:44:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	1.272	836	0	708	2.722.215	mixed	05.06.2018	21:44:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	2.166	1.974	0	5.815	32.054	mixed	05.06.2018	21:44:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	1.032	756	0	4.463	81.225	mixed	05.06.2018	21:44:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$batch	POST	696	461	0	9.651	103.371	mixed	05.06.2018	21:44:
	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/\$metadata?sap-language=en	GET	318	2	0	0	559.537	xml	05.06.2018	21:44:

With this tool, you can verify the exact content of the request header and body that is sent from the mobile device, and also check the response from the SAP Gateway.

Date	Time	User	Call Type	Method	Service Call Info	Transaction ID
05.06.2018	21:54:52		Request	GET	/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/SAPUsers?deltatoken='6CAE8B7739...	4DD6EF3A032E0540E00...
05.06.2018	21:54:52		Response		/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/SAPUsers?deltatoken='6CAE8B7739...	4DD6EF3A032E0540E00...

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
- <feed xml:base="https://.../sap/opu/odata/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/" xmlns:d="http://schemas.microsoft.com/ado/2007/08/dataservices"
  xmlns:m="http://schemas.microsoft.com/ado/2007/08/dataservices/metadata" xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2005/Atom">
  <id>https://.../sap/opu/odata/MERP/SAP_ASSET_MANAGER_20/SAPUsers</id>
  <title type="text">SAPUsers</title>
  <updated>2018-06-05T19:54:52Z</updated>
  - <author>
    <name/>
  </author>
  <link title="SAPUsers" rel="self" href="SAPUsers"/>
  <link rel="delta" href="SAPUsers?deltatoken='..._20180605215452%20"/>
</feed>

```



For information about how to configure and activate the payload trace tool, see [Tracing Tools: Configuration](#) in the *SAP Gateway Technical Operations Guide*.

Important Disclaimers and Legal Information

Hyperlinks

Some links are classified by an icon and/or a mouseover text. These links provide additional information.

About the icons:

- Links with the icon : You are entering a Web site that is not hosted by SAP. By using such links, you agree (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) to this:
 - The content of the linked-to site is not SAP documentation. You may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.
 - SAP does not agree or disagree with the content on the linked-to site, nor does SAP warrant the availability and correctness. SAP shall not be liable for any damages caused by the use of such content unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- Links with the icon : You are leaving the documentation for that particular SAP product or service and are entering an SAP-hosted Web site. By using such links, you agree that (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) you may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.

Videos Hosted on External Platforms

Some videos may point to third-party video hosting platforms. SAP cannot guarantee the future availability of videos stored on these platforms. Furthermore, any advertisements or other content hosted on these platforms (for example, suggested videos or by navigating to other videos hosted on the same site), are not within the control or responsibility of SAP.

Beta and Other Experimental Features

Experimental features are not part of the officially delivered scope that SAP guarantees for future releases. This means that experimental features may be changed by SAP at any time for any reason without notice. Experimental features are not for productive use. You may not demonstrate, test, examine, evaluate or otherwise use the experimental features in a live operating environment or with data that has not been sufficiently backed up.

The purpose of experimental features is to get feedback early on, allowing customers and partners to influence the future product accordingly. By providing your feedback (e.g. in the SAP Community), you accept that intellectual property rights of the contributions or derivative works shall remain the exclusive property of SAP.

Example Code

Any software coding and/or code snippets are examples. They are not for productive use. The example code is only intended to better explain and visualize the syntax and phrasing rules. SAP does not warrant the correctness and completeness of the example code. SAP shall not be liable for errors or damages caused by the use of example code unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

Bias-Free Language

SAP supports a culture of diversity and inclusion. Whenever possible, we use unbiased language in our documentation to refer to people of all cultures, ethnicities, genders, and abilities.

© 2023 SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or for any purpose without the express permission of SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. The information contained herein may be changed without prior notice.

Some software products marketed by SAP SE and its distributors contain proprietary software components of other software vendors. National product specifications may vary.

These materials are provided by SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company for informational purposes only, without representation or warranty of any kind, and SAP or its affiliated companies shall not be liable for errors or omissions with respect to the materials. The only warranties for SAP or SAP affiliate company products and services are those that are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services, if any. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty.

SAP and other SAP products and services mentioned herein as well as their respective logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of SAP SE (or an SAP affiliate company) in Germany and other countries. All other product and service names mentioned are the trademarks of their respective companies.

Please see <https://www.sap.com/about/legal/trademark.html> for additional trademark information and notices.